



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

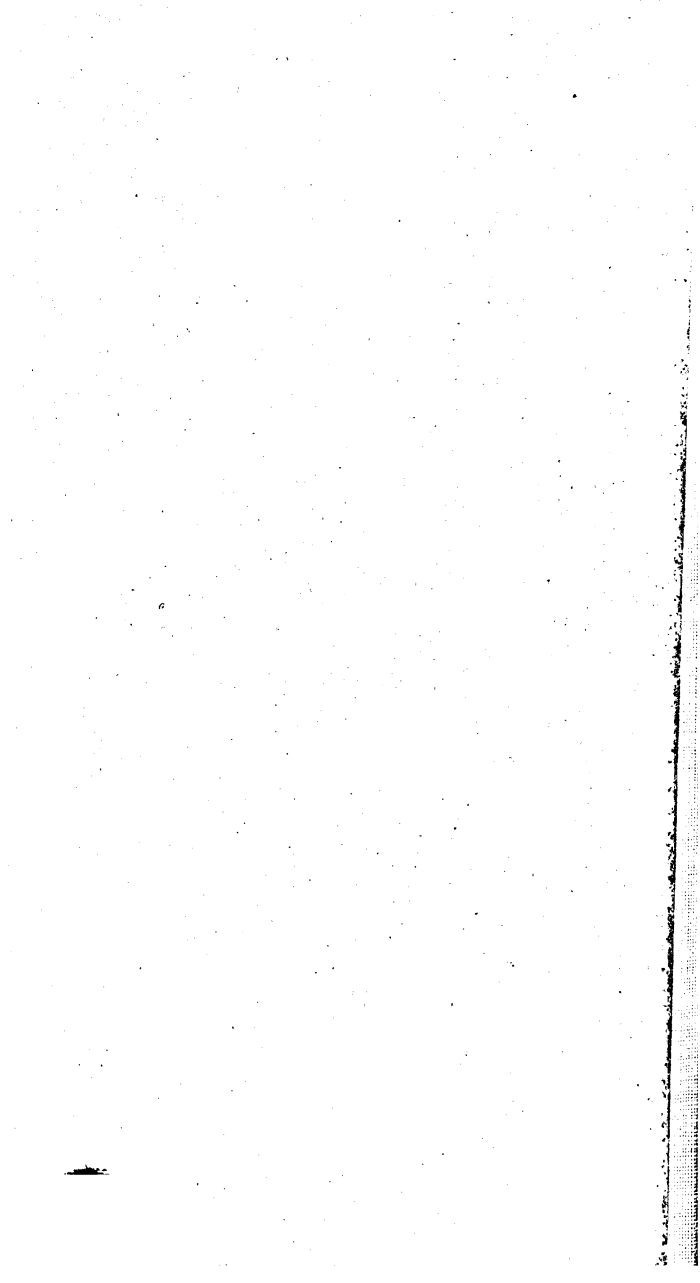
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

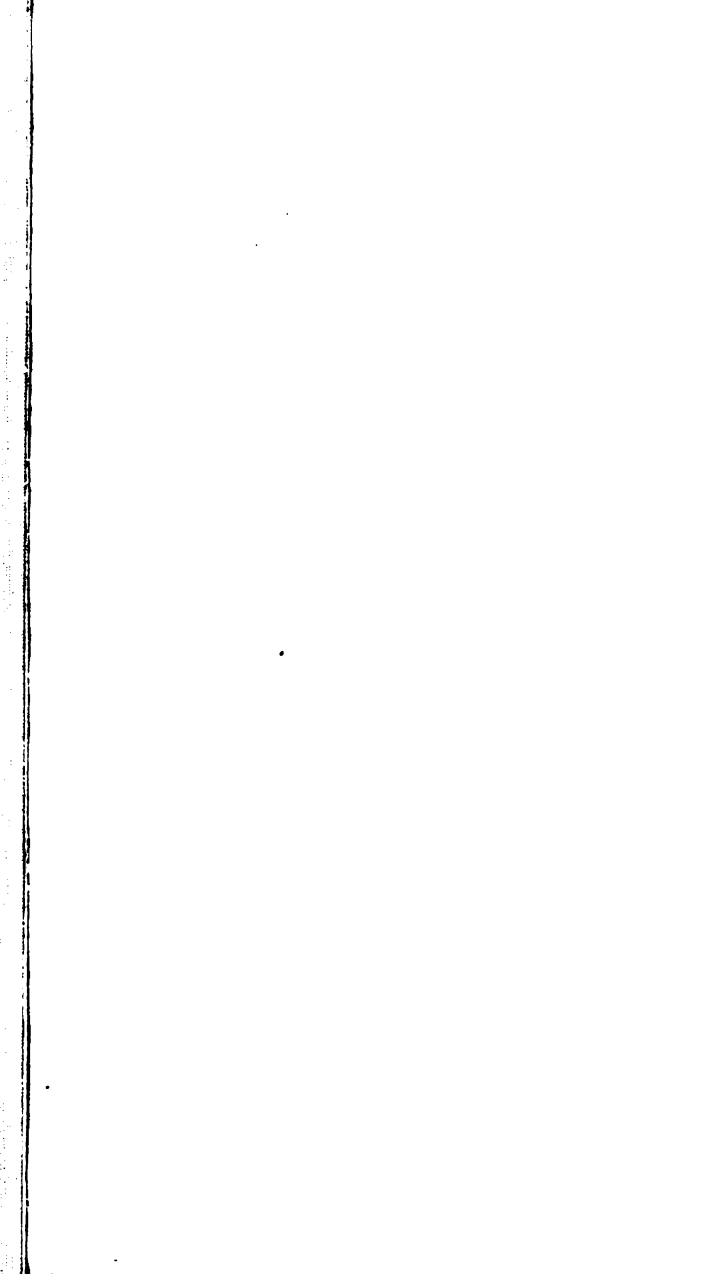
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





843-4238
Held notes RD
11/16/32
W.W.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

Geography and History of India,

AND OF

THE COUNTRIES ADJACENT.

EDITED BY

THE REV. A. R. SYMONDS, M. A.

WADHAM COLLEGE—OXFORD.

Head Master of Bishop Corrie's Grammar School.

Second Edition.

REVISED AND CORRECTED.

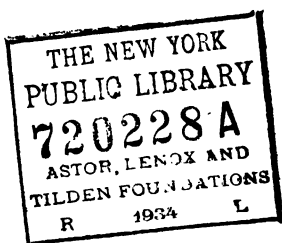
MADRAS:

PRINTED FOR BISHOP CORRIE'S GRAMMAR SCHOOL,
AMERICAN MISSION PRESS.

1845.

P

KCV



WROX W. 21
CLUB
W. 21

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

It is with sincere satisfaction that the Editor issues a second edition of this little work; the rapid sale of the first edition, and the general demand for a further supply, having fully proved how much a work of the kind was required, and leading him to hope that this has in some degree supplied the want. In one respect, indeed, the Editor almost regrets that a new edition has been so soon called for, inasmuch as sufficient time has not been afforded to revise and correct and improve the work as he could have wished. The book was in the first instance issued with a full consciousness of its imperfection, but it was judged advisable to print it at once, both in order to meet the urgent call for a work of the kind, and because it was considered that after it was once in circulation, additional information and suggestions for improvement would be much more easily obtained than while it was still in manuscript. Owing to the speedy call for a second edition, sufficient time has not been afforded either to receive corrections from friends in various parts of India, or to give the work that thorough revision which the Editor desired. Still it has undergone a careful review, and a considerable portion of the geographical matter has been re-written. Among the improvements in the present edition, the following may chiefly be noticed.

1st. A more natural arrangement of several of the provinces has been observed. 2d. The boundaries of the provinces have been more accurately defined. 3d. The descriptions of the provinces and towns have been rendered more uniform. 4th. The rise and course of all the

rivers mentioned have been given as far as they could be ascertained. 5th. The latitude and longitude of every town not given before has been supplied. 6th. The latitudes and longitudes of those before given have been verified or corrected. 7th. Many additional facts have been supplied; and 8th. The errors of the last edition have, as far as possible, been remedied.

For one important addition, the Editor is indebted to his friend, the Rev. G. E. Morris, Head Master of the Vepery Mission Grammar School, by whom this edition has been enriched by a very useful Comparative Chronological Table, which is printed at the end of the volume, and forms both a valuable and elegant appendage to the work.

The Editor has also to observe that the descriptions of the towns have been in some respects shortened. He found with his own pupils that the minute descriptions of the position of the towns tended to render them too independent of the map, a careful study of which is always most desirable and, indeed, indispensable to a good practical acquaintance with any country. He therefore determined to give for the most part merely the exact latitude and longitude, leaving to the pupil to ascertain for himself by a close inspection of the map, which side of a river any town may be situated, in what part of its province, and its relative position in regard to other towns, &c. It should also be noticed that the abbreviation T. D. has been used throughout to denote travelling distance.

By adopting these curtailments, and by using a smaller type and a somewhat different mode of printing the work, much additional matter has been introduced without swelling the size of the volume.

In conclusion the Editor would express a hope that allowance will be made for any errors and defects which may still be found in this edition. None but those who have been engaged in a similar undertaking can be aware

of the difficulty of obtaining correct information respecting a country of such extent as India, or of the labour and perplexity caused by having to consult numerous books and maps, and those frequently more or less conflicting. He would here repeat his earnest request that all, who have the means and opportunity of so doing, will kindly furnish him with any corrections or additional matter that may enable him, in a future edition, to render the book more accurate, interesting, and useful.

BLACK TOWN, MADRAS, }
November 15, 1845. }

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

THE authorities, which have been chiefly made use of by the able author of this work, are Hamilton, Murray, Elphinstone, and Burnes; but he has also brought to bear much valuable research and practical knowledge of his own. The plan was originally undertaken with a view to furnish Native students with fuller information respecting their own country than can be obtained in the books to which they have usually access, but from want of leisure it remained a long time unfinished. This the author was eventually induced to resume and to enlarge, and having been re-written, it was given over to the Editor, who made a few trifling additions and alterations, the better to adapt it to school use, and has now conducted it through the press. Whatever merit therefore on the one hand this work possesses, belongs it will be perceived entirely to the author, while on the other hand the Editor fears he must ask for much indulgence for many errors which have occurred in the course of printing. These, however, have been remedied as far as possible by supplying a copious list of corrigenda, and in a second edition, to which he will immediately apply himself, every pains will be taken to render the book as complete as possible.

The Editor would take this opportunity of earnestly requesting all who may make use of this work, particularly those engaged in education, to furnish him with any hints that may occur to them for improving the book in any respect whatever.

It may be well to observe, that general utility has been kept in view in the putting together of this work. To

those interested in India, resident as well here as in England, it will be found, it is hoped, a pleasing compendium of information. To travellers also in India, and especially to young officers and others who arrive newly in the country, and who generally stand much in need of something of the kind, it may prove a convenient hand book. To render it the more useful in this respect, the travelling distances have been very generally given, as well as glossaries explanatory of the Hindoostanee and other words in common use, and of the terminations of names of places. A copious Index also has been added, so as to make the book serve in a considerable degree the purpose of a Gazetteer. It has been, however, above all with a view to supply a desideratum so long felt, of a suitable school book on India, that the present work has been brought out, and most earnestly does the Editor trust it will contribute to an increasing study, as well as to an increased knowledge of the Geography and History of India, about which there is so general and lamentable an ignorance. To further this object, a Map of India has been published of moderate size and price to accompany the book. For the original design and drawing of this map the Editor is indebted to his friend the Rev. G. W. MAHON, Chaplain of Fort St. George, to whom he would take this opportunity of offering his best thanks, both in his own name, and in that of the Committee of Bishop Corrie's Grammar School, to whom the copyright of the Map has been presented by him, as indeed has also the copyright of the book by the author for the benefit of the school.

The Editor has only to observe in conclusion, that in the arrangement of Provinces, Towns, &c., the principle has been followed throughout, as far as practicable, of entering them in order from west to east, commencing at the north of each country or province.

BLACK TOWN, MADRAS, }
August 15, 1843. }



CONTENTS.

CHAP.

- I.—Explanations.
- II.—The World.
- III.—Asia.
- IV.—Hindoostan or India.
- V.—Northern Hindoostan.
- VI.—Hindoostan Proper.
- VII.—Dekkan.
- VIII.—Southern India.
- IX.—Islands connected with India.
- X.—Beloochistan.
- XI.—Afghanistan.
- XII.—Tartary.
- XIII.—Chinese Tartary.
- XIV.—Tibet.
- XV.—China.
- XVI.—Japan.
- XVII.—Bootan.

CHAP.

- XVIII.—Assam.
- XIX.—Arracan.
- XX.—Ava, including the Shan Country.
- XXI.—Cochin China.
- XXII.—Siam.
- XXIII.—Malaya.
- XXIV.—Eastern Islands.
- A Comparative Chronological Table.
- Glossary of English words.
- Glossary of Hindoostanee and other words in common use.
- Glossary of Terminations of Names of Places.
- Index.



CHAP. I.

§ 1.

EXPLANATIONS.

GEOGRAPHY (from the Greek *γη*, earth, and *γραφω*, to write) is the description of the earth which we inhabit.

In its fullest range it comprehends a description of the surface of the earth, its figure or shape, formation, and extent; its divisions, natural and artificial; its productions, animal, vegetable, and mineral; together with a notice of its inhabitants, as to their number, constitution, history, politics, religion, manners, and customs. It also treats of the earth as part of the solar system, and explains the use of globes, charts, and maps, &c.

The Earth is also called the World, and the Globe, both which words signify *a round body*; and the earth is so called because it is round like an orange.

The Earth is composed partly of land and partly of water, the proportion being one-third of the former to two-thirds of the latter.

The *Land* is divided into various parts, of which the principal are called continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, and promontories or capes.

The name of *Continent* (from the Latin *contineo*, to hold together) is given to those larger portions of land which are not interrupted by sea.

There are two *great* continents, namely, the Old Continent, also called the Old World, because the only

one known to the ancients, comprising Europe, Asia and Africa; and the New Continent, or New World, consisting of America, which was not known to Europeans until A. D. 1492; when it was discovered by Columbus.

Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, are also separately spoken of as continents.

An *Island*, or *Isle*, is a portion of land smaller than a continent, entirely surrounded by water, as Ceylon, the Isle of France, Java, Britain.

A *Peninsula* (from the Latin *pene*, almost, and *insula*, an island) is a portion of land almost but not quite surrounded by water, as Malaya, Morea, Corea.

An *Isthmus* is a narrow neck of land by which two other portions of land are joined together, as the Isthmus of Suez which joins Asia and Africa, the Isthmus of Panama which joins North America to South America, and the Isthmus of Kraw joining Malaya to the continent of Asia.

A *Promontory* (from the Latin *pro*, in front of, and *mons*, a mountain) is strictly a tract of high land stretching out into the sea, and its extremity next the sea is called properly a *cape* (from the Latin *caput*, a head) or *headland*. This distinction, however, is not always observed, and these names therefore are often used indifferently. Thus the southern end of India is called a cape, namely, Cape Comorin. The southern end of Africa is called a cape, namely, the Cape of Good Hope.

The *Water* is divided into the following principal parts: oceans, seas, gulfs, bays, straits, rivers, and lakes.

The name of *Ocean* is given to the larger portions of water.

There are three great oceans, namely, the Pacific Ocean, the Atlantic Ocean, and the Indian Ocean.

The Pacific Ocean (from the Latin *pacificus*, peaceful) is so called because the Europeans who first sailed there thought it was more quiet and safe than the other oceans.

The Atlantic Ocean is so called because it runs along the coast of Africa, the chief portion of which was formerly known as the country of Atlas. The Atlantic Ocean is also called the Western Ocean.

The Indian Ocean is so named from India.

A *Sea* is a portion of water smaller than an ocean, and more enclosed by land, as the Mediterranean Sea between Europe and Africa, the Red Sea between Arabia and Africa, and the Black Sea between Europe and Asia.

A *Gulf* is a portion of the sea running up into the land and almost surrounded by it, as the Persian Gulf between Persia and Arabia, and the Gulf of Siam.

A *Bay* is like a gulf, but when the mouth is small the name of gulf is generally used, and when the mouth is broad and large and the sea does not run far into the land, the name of bay is applied. Thus the sea between India and Ava is called the Bay of Bengal. When it is very small it is called by different names, such as *creek* or *cove*, and when it affords shelter for shipping, a *harbour* or *haven*.

A *Strait*, or *Channel*, is a narrow passage of water joining two other portions of water together, as the Straits of Ormus which join the Persian Gulf to the Arabian Sea, the Straits of Gibraltar which join the Mediterranean Sea to the Atlantic Ocean, and the Dardanelles which connect the Grecian Archipelago with the Sea of Marmora.

A *River* is a stream of water which begins at some place in the land, and runs into the sea or into some other river or lake, as the Ganges which begins or rises near the Himalaya mountains and runs into the Bay of Bengal.

Sometimes a river, before falling into the sea, spreads

out into several channels, forming a triangle. The land enclosed by these is often called the *delta* of the river, from its resembling the form of the Greek letter Δ so named. Thus the land enclosed by the several mouths of the Nile in Egypt, is called the Delta of the Nile. So too the Ganges spreads out into various channels and the space lying between the eastern and western branches is called the Delta of the Ganges.

A *Lake* is a portion of water entirely surrounded by land, as the Chilka lake near Jugganath.

Thus it will be seen that oceans in the water correspond or are analogous to continents in the land, seas and gulfs to peninsulas, straits to isthmuses, lakes to islands, and bays and creeks to promontories.

There are various other names given to different parts of land and water, an explanation of which may be found in the Glossary.

§ 2.

The earth is in its shape *spherical*, (from the Greek *σφαῖρα*, a globe,) *i. e.* round like an orange, being slightly flattened at the top and bottom. The top or upper end is called the North Pole, the bottom or lower end the South Pole.

The *circumference* of the earth, *i. e.* its measurement round the middle, is about 24,856 English miles. Its *diameter*, *i. e.* its measurement through from pole to pole, is about 7,917 miles.

In order to distinguish one part of the earth from another, so as to know about what particular part of it we are speaking, we suppose a number of lines to be drawn on the face of the globe.

The first of these lines is drawn round the middle of the globe and divides it into two equal parts, and

is therefore called the *equator*. It is also known by the name of the *equinoctial line* (from the Latin *aqua*, equal, and *nox*, night,) because when the sun arrives directly over it there is equal day and night of twelve hours each over the whole earth. It is often called, shortly, the *line*.

The two equal parts into which the equator divides the earth, are called the northern and southern hemispheres.

Hemisphere (from the Greek *ημι*, half, and *σφαῖρα*, sphere or globe) means *half sphere or globe*.

The distance of any place from the equator towards either pole is called its *latitude*. From the equator to the north pole is *north latitude*. From the equator to the south pole is *south latitude*.

The supposed lines drawn on the face of the globe are also called circles. Each circle is divided into 360 parts, named degrees; a half circle consists therefore of 180, and a quarter circle of 90 degrees. Every degree is also divided into 60 parts, called miles or minutes.

The degree is marked thus $^{\circ}$, and the mile or minute thus $'$, so that $54^{\circ} 31'$ will signify 54 degrees and 31 minutes.

From the equator to the pole is a quarter of a circle, or ninety degrees.

Latitude is measured from any part of the equator to either of the poles, and therefore there are ninety degrees of north latitude, and ninety of south latitude. Places on the equator are not considered as having latitude, but are described as *on the line*, as the isle of St. Thomas off the western coast of Africa.

The next great division is a line drawn round the globe through the poles, which divides the globe into two parts, called the eastern and western hemispheres. This line is called a *meridian*, (from the Latin *medius*, mid, and *dies*, day) because when the sun comes to the meridian of any place, not within the polar circles, it is mid-day or noon at that place.

In general each country chooses its own meridian to count from. Thus the English draw a line through the poles, passing through their observatory at Greenwich close to London, and call that line the *first meridian*. The distance of any place to either side of this meridian is called its *longitude*, but places on it are not considered as having longitude, but are described as *on the meridian*, as Accarah on the coast of Guinea.

As this meridian goes round the earth through the poles, it cuts the equator into two half circles. Each half circle has 180 degrees. Counting from the first meridian at Greenwich round the globe to the eastward, until we reach the same meridian on the opposite side, we reckon 180° , and so far we count *east longitude*. Then, counting from the first meridian round the globe to the westward, until we reach the same meridian on the opposite side, we reckon again 180° , and so far we count *west longitude*.

Now to sum up it must be remembered,

1st. That the distance of any place north or south of the equator is called its latitude, and is counted as far as 90° , which will bring us to the poles.

2d. That the distance of any place east or west from the first meridian is called its longitude, and is counted as far as 180° , which will bring us to the first meridian again on the opposite side, where east and west longitude meet.

3d. As the equator is the line from which we begin to count latitude, therefore a place situated on any part of the equator has no latitude.

4th. As the English meridian, commonly called the Meridian of Greenwich, is the meridian from which we begin to count longitude, therefore a place situated on any part of that meridian has no longitude.

Now, when a place is said to be in lat. $15^{\circ} 42'$ N. and long. $80^{\circ} 30'$ E., we mean that its distance north

of the equator is 15 degrees and 42 minutes, and that its distance to the east of the English meridian is 80 degrees and 30 minutes; which two measurements show us the exact situation of the place on the globe.

§ 3.

In order to furnish correct notions respecting the earth, various representations of it have been constructed, which are called globes, and maps or charts.

A *globe* is a kind of model of the earth representing it according to its real shape as a sphere.

A *map* or *chart* is a representation of it upon a plane. It is a sort of picture of the surface of the earth or of a part of it.

Upon these are drawn the various lines before mentioned. Those drawn from pole to pole, or in a map from the top of it to the bottom, mark the longitude. The circles drawn above and below the equator, or in a map the lines drawn from side to side, mark the latitude, and are called *parallels of latitude* because they are circles or lines parallel to the equator from which latitude is measured.

On a globe or in a round map, the figures for the longitude are marked on the equator: in a square map, at the top and bottom. The figures for latitude are marked, on a globe, upon the brazen meridian in which it is suspended: in a round map, upon the outer circle: in a square map, upon the sides.

In looking at a map, if the figures for longitude count to the right then the longitude is east, if to the left, west. If the figures for latitude count towards the top the latitude is north, if towards the bottom, south.

Sometimes maps are marked to show which is the north, but when there is no such mark then the top of the map is the north.

These four, north, south, east, and west, are the chief

points of the compass. They are also called the *cardinal points*.

The word *compass* means circle, namely, that circle which is made round any person by the *horizon*.

The *horizon* (from the Greek *οριζω*, to bound or limit) is that part where the view is bounded or limited to the eye, and where the sky seems to any person to join the earth all around him.

If a person stand with the rising sun in a line with his right arm, the north is straight in front of him, the south straight behind him; the right hand side, where the sun rises, is the east, and the left hand side, where the sun sets, the west.

These four cardinal points divide the circle into four parts or quarters; each quarter is divided into eight points; thirty-two points, in all, in the compass or circle.

The middle point between north and east is north-east, between east and south, south-east, between south and west, south-west, and between west and north, north-west.

There are four remarkable parallels of latitude.

1. The Tropic of Cancer.
2. The Tropic of Capricorn.
3. The Arctic Circle.
4. The Antarctic Circle.

The Tropics are $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the equator, the Tropic of Cancer on the north side of it, and the Tropic of Capricorn on the south.

The Arctic and Antarctic Circles are $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from their respective poles. The former from the north, the latter from the south pole. They are also called the *polar circles*.

These four circles divide the globe into five parts called *zones* (from the Greek *ζωνη*, a belt;) which, in reference to their respective degrees of heat or cold, are thus named: One, *torrid*, i. e. hot, (from the Latin *torridus*;) two, *temperate*, i. e. moderate heat or cold; and two, *frigid*, i. e. cold (from the Latin *frigidus*.)

The torrid zone is between the two tropics and is therefore 47° in extent; the frigid zones are between the polar circles and the poles, and are each consequently $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ in extent; the temperate zones are between the torrid and the frigid zones, and are 43° in extent.

These different degrees of heat and cold, as also the changes of the seasons, and the succession of day and night, result from the earth's relation to the sun. In the course of 365 days the earth performs a revolution round the sun, during which at one part of its course, the north pole, and at another, the south pole, is turned towards the sun, and this produces spring, summer, autumn, and winter. Situated as the earth is in respect to the sun, the rays of the sun must always fall more directly or vertically upon the equator and the parts on each side of it, and so cause greater heat in those parts than in others. Hence the reason of the hot climate of India. The course of the earth round the sun is shown on the globe by the *ecliptic* circle. In the course of 24 hours also the earth performs a revolution of its own, on its own *axis*, as it is called. Thus each side becomes in turn exposed to the sun and withdrawn from it, and this causes day and night; but for a full explanation of these things, a book on Astronomy must be studied.

CHAP. II.

THE WORLD.

Divisions. THE world used generally to be divided into four principal parts, called, but not properly, *quarters*, namely, Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. To these, however, must be added two other important divisions, namely, Australia, or the continent of the south, (from the Latin *Australis*, southern) consisting of New Holland and the adjacent islands; and Polynesia, or the Many Isles, (from the Greek πολλή, many, and νησος, island) consisting of those numerous groups of islands in the Pacific Ocean.

It is also to be observed that there are in the Polar Seas several large islands not included in any of the above divisions.

Population. The total number of inhabitants on the whole earth is estimated to be about eight hundred millions. Of these there are in Asia, including Australia and Polynesia, about six hundred millions. In Africa about thirty millions, America, thirty millions, and in Europe, one hundred and forty millions.

Religion. There are two principal divisions of the inhabitants of the World as to *religion*, one consisting of those who possess a Revelation from God in his word, the other of those who have none. The first division is composed of Christians and Jews: the second of all others. There are supposed to be about two hundred millions of Christians, three millions of Jews, sixty millions of Mahomedans, the remainder consisting of different divisions of Heathens.

*Varieties of
the human
race.*

Tracing back to its very first origin the whole human race is descended from a single pair, Adam and Eve. After the destruction of the world by the flood, A. M. 1656, only four pairs survived, namely, Noah and his wife, together with his sons Shem, Ham and Japheth, and their wives; and from the last named three pairs the earth was again re-peopled. Among the inhabitants of our world, however, though thus descended from the same source, there exists an almost infinite variety, as to colour, size, and shape; in short as to their mental, moral, and physical construction generally. These varieties have been investigated by many scientific men in order to ascertain their nature and cause, and the most eminent of them have come practically to the same conclusion, namely, that all the varieties of the human race may be reduced to three *primary* divisions, the Caucasian, Mongolian, and Ethiopian. Each of these, indeed, admits of several subdivisions, but still every one of the numerous differences in the great family of man may be classed under one or other of the above named three branches of the human race.

The *Caucasian* race, whose original seat is supposed to have been, as the name implies, that lofty chain of mountains between the Black and Caspian Seas, is distinguished by a fair skin; red cheeks; copious, soft, flowing hair, generally curled or waving; ample beard; small, oval, and straight face, with the features very distinct; expanded forehead; large and elevated cranium; narrow nose; and small mouth. These are the prominent characteristics of the race, but in proportion as its various branches, which diverge in every direction from the Caucasian Alps, recede from their original seat, so do their peculiarities become modified, altered, and finally lost. In mental and moral qualifications this race stands first, and from it have sprung the most civilized and powerful nations of both ancient and modern times, as for instance, the Greeks and Romans in the former period, the English and French in the latter.

To this variety four branches may be assigned. 1st, The Pelagic, extending over the greater part of Europe and Western Asia. 2d, The Syrian, which takes a southerly direction and includes that portion of Asia formerly inhabited by the Assyrians, Chaldeans, and ancient Egyptians. 3d, The Indian, which passes to the east and loses itself among the Natives of Hindoostan. 4th, The Scythian or Tartaric, spreading over the more northern parts of Asia. The Caucasian race becomes mingled with the Mongolian in the inhabitants of Finland, Lapland, and the central parts of Tartary.

The *Mongolian* variety has the following characteristics: Skin of an olive yellow; hair thin, coarse, and straight; little or no beard; broad flattened face with the features running together; small and low forehead; square shaped cranium; wide and small nose; very oblique eyes; and thick lips. In moral and intellectual energies, as well as in stature, this race is inferior to the Caucasian. Its origin appears to have been in the mountains of Altai, whence it has spread over the whole of central and northern Asia, losing itself among the Esquimaux on the one hand, and the Caucasian Tartars on the other. It further extends to the Eastern Ocean and includes the Japanese, the Coreans, and a large proportion of the Siberians. Its limits to the south do not appear to extend below Northern Hindoostan, the northern parts of Bengal, Bootan, and Assam.

The third leading variety of the human race is the *Ethiopian* or *Negro*: Skin black; hair short, black, and woolly; skull compressed on the sides and elongated towards the front; forehead low, narrow, and slanting; cheek bones very prominent; jaws projecting, so as to render the upper front teeth oblique; eyes prominent; nose broad and flat; lips, especially the upper one, particularly thick. In point of intellect and moral feelings, the African or *Ethiopian* race is the lowest in the scale of mankind. Different branches

of it spread over the whole of the African continent, excepting those parts bordering upon the north and east of the great desert occupied by the Caucasian Syrians.

Under this head may be included two other variations, which, though their differences are not so decidedly marked as in the three just described, have yet sufficient peculiarities to deserve distinct description, and are reckoned by some as primary divisions. These are the American and Malay. In the *American* variety, the skin is dark and more or less red; hair black, straight, and strong; the beard small; face and skull very similar to the Mongolian, but the former not so flattened; eyes sunk, forehead low, nose and other features somewhat projecting. In moral and intellectual character, this race is far inferior to the Caucasian and Mongolian, though superior to the African. It extends, as its name imports, over the whole of the New World, blending with the Mongolian at the north: the Esquimaux and other polar races appearing to unite in themselves the characteristics of both the Mongolian and American varieties. The *Malay* varies in the colour of the skin from a light tawny to a deep brown, approaching to black; hair black, more or less curled, and abundant; head rather narrow; bones of the face large and prominent; nose full and broad towards the tip. Under this variety are included races of men very different in organization and qualities, but still presenting such general points of resemblance as to forbid their being classed under any of the former varieties. In point of extent this variety includes the inhabitants of Malaya, Sumatra, and of the numerous islands in the Indian Archipelago and Pacific Ocean.

Causes of these varieties. On the causes of these varieties much has been written, but no adequate cause has been discovered. By some they have been attributed to the effect of difference of climate, locality, food, manner of life, and disease. But these

upon examination are found to be wholly insufficient to produce such variations as those just described. Climate for instance will not account for the difference of colour, since those living in the same latitude yet vary in colour. These causes, combined with intermarriages between different races, undoubtedly operate in a considerable degree in producing modifications of the great primary varieties, and hence the numberless variations of a stronger or slighter kind existing in the earth. For instance in India. Here we find the Caucasian form, but, owing to climate and mode of life, with less muscular development and vigour, and presenting a colour approaching the Ethiopian. Allowing, however, the utmost influence to the above named causes, it still leaves the reason of the difference between the three primary divisions unaccounted for; nor do we believe it can be accounted for upon any secondary causes, and therefore the most satisfactory as well as the most philosophical way is to resolve it simply into the *will of God*. It was the will of God that made the three sons of Noah to be the progenitors of the whole race of man, and by His immediate act one hundred years after, their descendants were caused to separate and disperse, and to speak a diversity of tongues. Is it therefore any thing unreasonable to suppose, in the absence of all adequate secondary causes, that it was by God's immediate will that an entire diversity of races was caused to proceed from those three progenitors, knowing too, as we do, that there is no one feature more strongly impressed upon the whole of God's creation than that of *variety*,

CHAP. III.

ASIA.

Extent. ASIA extends from about lat. 78° N. to lat. 2° N. reckoning to the southern point of Malaya, or to lat. 10° S. including the islands of the Eastern Archipelago: and from long. 25° E. to long. 170° W.

It is about 6000 miles in breadth from the Dardanelles on the west to the eastern coast of Tartary; and about 5400 miles in length from the most northern cape of Asiatic Russia to the most southern part of Malaya.

Boundaries. North, by the Arctic or Frozen Ocean; north-east, by Bherring's Straits; east, by the Pacific; south, by the Indian Ocean; west, by the Indian Ocean, Red Sea, Mediterranean, and by the Black Sea, the Don, the Volga, the Ural Mountains and the river Cara separating it from Europe.

Countries. The principal countries of Asia are Tartary, including under this term Asiatic Russia, Chinese Tartary, Tartary properly so called, and Tibet; Turkey in Asia, Arabia, Persia, Afghanistan, Beloochistan, Hindoostan or India, Burma or Ava, China, Siam, Cochin China, Malaya, and several islands.

Inhabitants. The people of Asia are called by the general name of Asiatics. All religions exist among them, the Heathens being the most numerous.

CHAP. IV.

HINDOOSTAN OR INDIA.

Extent. HINDOOSTAN is situated in the southern part of Asia, and extends from lat. 8° N. to lat. 35° N. and from long. 68° E. to long. 92° E. The extreme length from north to south is about 1,900 miles, and from east to west about 1,500.

Boundaries. North, the Himalaya Mountains; east, Bootan, Assam, Burma, Arracan, and the Bay of Bengal; south, the Indian Ocean; west, the Arabian Sea, and the river Indus separating it from Beloochistan and Afghanistan.

Divisions. Hindoostan is divided into four large portions, called Northern Hindoostan, Hindoostan Proper, the Dekkan, and Southern India.

Northern Hindoostan is that part of the country which lies along the south side of the Himalaya Mountains. Its chief divisions are 1. Cashmeer, 2. Sirmoor, 3. Gurwal or Sreenuggur, 4. Kumaoon, 5. Nepal.

Hindoostan Proper lies between Northern Hindoostan and the river Nurbudda, by which it is bounded on the south, and by a line drawn from the source of that river eastward to the mouth of the Hoogly. It is divided into the provinces of 1. Lahore or the Punjab, 2. Delhi, 3. Oude, 4. Bahar, 5. Bengal, 6. Mooltan, 7. Ajmeer or Rajpootana, 8. Agra, 9. Allahabad, 10. Sind, 11. Kuch, 12. Guzerat, 13. Malwa.

The Dekkan lies between Hindoostan Proper on the north and the rivers Gutpurba, Toombudra, Kistna and Gundigama, by which it is bounded on the south. It is divided into the provinces of 1. Khandesh, 2. Gond-

wana, 3. Orissa, 4. Berar, 5. Aurungabad, 6. Beder, 7. Hyderabad, 8. Northern Circars, 9. Bejapoor.

Southern India, the last division of Hindoostan, includes all the country to the south of the Dekkan. Its chief provinces are the 1. Dooab, 2. Ceded Districts, 3. Northern Carnatic, 4. Kanara, 5. Mysore, 6. Baramahal, 7. Central Carnatic, 8. Koorg, 9. Salem, 10. Malabar, 11. Coimbatoor, 12. Travancore, 13. Southern Carnatic.

The Sea Coast on the west, from Bombay to Cape Comorin, is usually called by Europeans the *Malabar Coast*, from the province of that name which was the first visited by European Navigators; and the coast on the eastern side, from the mouth of the river Kistna to Cape Comorin, the *Coromandel Coast*, from the ancient Hindoo kingdom of 'Tanjore, formerly called the *Chola Desum*, that is the Chola Country, or *Chola Mundul*, the Chola Sphere or Circuit.

Rivers. There are many large rivers in Hindoostan. The rise and course of the principal of them are as follows:

1. The *Indus*, called by the Natives the *Sind*, and by Mahomedan writers the *Hind*, enters Hindoostan through the Himalayas, (its source not being exactly known) passes along the western side of Cashmeer, Lahore, and Mooltan, and running to the south through Sind falls into the Arabian Sea. It is said to be navigable for vessels of 200 tons as far as Lahore. Including its windings the course of this river is supposed to be not less than 1,700 miles.

2. The *Sutlej*, called by the Greek writers the *Hysudrus*, issues from two lakes on the north side of the Himalayas in about lat. $31^{\circ} 46'$ N. and long. $80^{\circ} 43'$ E., passes along the eastern side of Lahore into Mooltan, where it falls into the Chenab near Ooch, after a course of between four and five hundred miles.

3. The *Jumna*, probably the *Erranaboas* of the ancients, rises in the Himalayas to the west of the Ganges and not far from it, and flows through the province of Gurwal, and entering the province of Delhi proceeds southward through Delhi and Agra, and falls into the Ganges at Allahabad. From its source to its joining the Ganges, the length of its course is about 700 miles.

4. The *Ganges* rises on the south side of the Himalayas. It is first seen in about lat. 31° N. and long. 79° E., where it issues from under a very low arch at the bottom of a great mass of solid frozen snow about 300 feet high. Its breadth at this place is about 30 feet, and the depth about one foot. Entering the province of Delhi near Hurdwar it passes into Agra, thence along Oude into Allahabad, through Bahar and Bengal, and falls into the Bay of Bengal. About 200 miles from the sea taking a straight line, or 300 miles taking the windings of the river, the Ganges sends out a number of branches, the two western-most of which, called the Kasimbazar and Julingy rivers, join together at Nuddea, 60 miles from Calcutta, and form the river Hoogly, designated by the Greeks *Magnum Ostium*. Near the sea the number of branches increases, occupying from the Hoogly to the eastern mouth of the Ganges a space of about 200 miles in breadth, forming a great many islands, called Sundurbunds. The whole course of this river, following its windings, is about 1,500 miles.

5. The *Brahmapootra*, the largest river in India, rises on the north side of the Himalayas, in about lat. 32° N. and long. 82° E. Running eastward through the country of Tibet, and winding for a great distance through the mountains which divide Tibet from Assam, it turns to the westward into Assam, and enters the province of Bengal near Rungamutty. Then passing round the western point of the Garrow mountains, it turns to the south and joins the river Megna in the district of Dacca. It then takes the name of Megna, and uniting with the Ganges, near the sea, flows with

it into the Bay of Bengal. The whole course of this river, following its windings, is about 1,600 miles.

In A. D. 1822 this river overflowed its banks in the district of Bakurgunj, and deluged the surrounding country. About 37,000 men and women were destroyed by the flood.

6. The *Nurbudda* rises in the province of Gondwana, in about lat. 23° N. and long. 82° E. and running westward through the province of Gondwana, passes between Malwa and Khandesh into Guzerat, and falls into the sea below* Baroach. Including its windings, its course is about 750 miles.

7. The *Tuptee* rises near the village of Batool in the northern mountains of Berar, and running westward through the provinces of Khandesh and Guzerat, falls into the sea below* Surat, after a course of about 500 miles.

8. The *Muhanuddee* rises in the province of Gondwana near Kyragur, and running eastward in a very winding course of 550 miles through Gondwana and Orissa, falls into the Bay of Bengal, in the district of Kuttack. Diamonds of good quality are found in this river.

9. The *Godavery* rises in the Western Mountains about 70 miles to the north-east of Bombay, and running eastward through the provinces of Aurungabad and Beder, turns to the south-east and flows between the provinces of Gondwana and Hyderabad which it separates, and through the northern Circars into the Bay of Bengal. Its whole course is about 850 miles.

10. The *Kistna* rises near the Western Mountains

* The terms 'below' or 'above' are used, with regard to places situated on rivers, not in the sense of north or south of them, but in reference to the *course* of the rivers, from their source to their mouth. Thus a town on the *south* bank of a river would, if nearer to the *source* than a town upon the north bank, be described as above it in reference to the course of the river. So although Surat is upon the south bank of the Tuptee and therefore in the sense of north and south that river is *above* it, the Tuptee is said to fall into the sea *below* it, because Surat is situated at a distance from its mouth.

not far from Suttara, and running south-easterly as far as Merrich turns eastward, and forms the southern boundary of Beder. Then passing across the southern part of Hyderabad, it continues along the south-eastern border of that province, and flows through the Northern Circars, by the district of Kondapilly, into the Bay of Bengal. Its whole course is about 700 miles.

11. The *Toombudra* is formed by the junction of two other rivers, named the Toonga and the Budra.

The Toonga rises in the Western Mountains a little to the south of Bednore.

The Budra rises in a chain of hills, called the Baba Boodun Hills, situated to the eastward of the Western Mountains, nearly opposite to Mangalore.

The two rivers join at Koorlee, near Hoolee Oonnoor in the province of Mysore, and form one river, called the Toombudra. From this the Toombudra winds to the north and north-east, and falls into the Kistna a little beyond Kurnool.

12. The *Pennar* rises in the Hills near Nundrydroog in the province of Mysore, and running northward until near Gooty, in the Ceded Districts, runs to the eastward, and flowing between the Northern and Central Carnatic falls into the Bay of Bengal near Nellore.

13. The *Palar* also rises in the hills near Nundrydroog, not far from the Pennar, and running southerly through Mysore and the Central Carnatic falls into the Bay of Bengal near Sadras.

14. The *Cavery*, the *Chaberis* of the ancients, rises in the western hills of Koorg, and runs eastward through Mysore, and between Salem and Coimbatore into the Southern Carnatic. At Trichinopoly it divides into two branches; the northern branch is named the Coleroon, and flows into the Bay of Bengal at Devicotta. The southern branch retains the name of the Cavery, and flows through Tanjore by a number of channels into

the Bay of Bengal. Its whole course is about 470 miles.

*Mount-
ains.* The most remarkable mountains in Hindoo-
stan, are the following.

1. The *Himalaya Mountains*, which are believed to be the highest in the world, and form the northern boundary of India, separating it from Tibet. Their greatest height has not yet been determined. The highest peak which has been measured is 27,000 feet.

2. The *Mountains of Kumaon* between Gurwal and Kumaon.

3. The *Sewalick Mountains*, which separate Delhi from Gurwal.

4. The *Vindhya Mountains*, which extend through Bahar, Allahabad, and Malwa, along the north side of the Nurbudda, almost as far as the western coast of Hindoostan.

5. The *Western Mountains* or *Western Ghats*, which extend from the Tuptee to Cape Comorin. The highest part of the range is about 6,000 feet above the level of the sea.

6. The *Eastern Mountains* or *Eastern Ghats*, which extend from the Kistna to near the Cavery. The highest part of the chain is about 3,000 feet above the sea.

The word *ghat* signifies a *pass* or *ford*. It is commonly used by the English in speaking of these two ranges of mountains, though properly meaning only the passes through them.

7. The *Neilgherry Mountains*, which form a connecting range between the Eastern and Western Mountains, through the province of Coimbatore. Their highest point is estimated at 8,800 feet above the sea.

*Produc-
tions.* There are many large forests in India. In the Western Mountains the trees grow to a very great size, particularly the Teak.

Of the various kinds of trees in India the principal are the Teak, Banyan, Cocoanut, Palmyra, and Bamboo. The chief fruits are the Plantain, Mangoe, Lime, and Guava. The principal grain produced is Rice.

The wild animals of India are principally Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Tigers, Bears, Leopards, Panthers, Lynxes, Hyenas, Wolves, Buffaloes, Bisons, Hogs, various species of Deer, Apes, Monkeys, Jackals, and Foxes.

The tame animals are Camels, Horses, Asses, Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and others.

There are various kinds of birds, of which the Peacock, Vulture, Crow, and Kite are the chief.

Reptiles of almost every kind abound in India. The Cobra and the Alligator being the most formidable.

The mineral productions of India are diamonds and other precious stones, gold in small quantities in some of the rivers, iron, and a little copper and lead.

Climate. Situated as India is in point of latitude, and varying in height from the level of the sea to the summits of the Himalayas, it cannot but have very different degrees of heat and cold. On the general level of India, however, and within the great northern chain the climate is one of heat, especially for three months at least in the year, when hot winds prevail. In India the rain falls periodically at certain seasons called monsoons, and at those times with such violence as to exceed in quantity all that falls in England during the course of the whole year. On the Malabar Coast the rain is brought up from the Indian Ocean by a south-west wind, which prevails between June and October. On the Coromandel Coast the rain is brought from the Bay of Bengal by a north-east wind, during October and November.

Inhabitants. The Natives of India are commonly divided by Europeans into two classes, namely, *Hindoos* and *Mahomedans*.

Under the former appellation are included all who are not Mahomedans, whether followers of the Brah-

minical religion, or of the Jain or Booddhist systems, and of whatever caste. European writers also frequently designate the Hindoos of Southern India by the names of Gentoos and Malabars, meaning by the former the Telingas or Teloogoos, and by the latter the Tamil people. Throughout India, taking one country with another, it may be estimated that there are about seven Hindoos to one Mahomedan.

The *total population* is believed to be about one hundred and forty-one millions, of which about one hundred millions are subjects of the British Government.

Besides the Hindoos and Mahomedans, there are a number of tribes who inhabit the hills and forests, and who apparently belong to a distinct race. They are in a very rude state, and are supposed to be descended from the aborigines of the country, who were driven into the mountains and woods by the Hindoos. They are noticed in connection with the several provinces in which they are now principally found.

It is also to be noticed that there is in India a numerous class consisting of those who are called East Indians or Indo-Britons, descendants of European and Native parents. Also a large number of the descendants of the Portuguese, who are closely intermingled with the Natives.

Besides the British there are also many French, American, Dutch, German, and Danish residents in India. On the Malabar coast also there are many Jews.

History. Of the early history of India little is known with any certainty, the Hindoos having no historical record that deserves the name, and such records as they do possess are mixed up with so many monstrous fables that it is difficult to ascertain from them any thing upon which dependence can be placed.

From the Vedas, however, which are believed to have been compiled in the fourteenth century before the Christian era, and from the Institutes of Menu which were probably drawn up in the ninth century

before Christ, there is reason to suppose that India anciently comprised several separate kingdoms, varying in power and extent, and, as appears from the Ramayana, Pooranas, and other writings, engaged in constant wars among themselves. It has been said that India was first invaded by Darius the King of Persia, but it seems certain that he never crossed the Indus, and that the first invasion was that of the Greeks under Alexander the Great, about B. C. 327.

No permanent settlement was made by the Greeks, and from this period there is a blank in our records of Indian history until A. D. 664, when the Mahomedans made their first invasion, and entered the province of Mooltan. Several invasions followed, but no permanent dominion was established by the Mahomedans; and in A. D. 750, a general insurrection breaking out against them, they were entirely expelled, and the Hindoo Princes recovered the whole of their territories. India then continued under its Native Sovereigns until A. D. 1001, when the celebrated Sooltan Mahmood of Ghuznee determined upon adding it to his empire. He made no less than twelve expeditions into the country, in the course of which he overran most of the western provinces of Hindoostan Proper, and took and plundered Delhi, which, however, he afterwards restored to its Hindoo Raja.

From this time India was constantly exposed to the attacks of the Mahomedans, and A. D. 1193 Delhi was again taken by Kootb-ood Deen, who founded the first Afghan or Pathan Sovereignty, which lasted about 330 years.

During the reign of the Pathan Sovereigns India was twice invaded by the Mahomedans of Tartary and Toorkistan, namely, A. D. 1221, by the celebrated Mooghul, Zinghis Khan, (*Jungez Khan*) and A. D. 1398, by Tymoor or Tamerlane, (*Tymoor Lung*.)

In A. D. 1525 Sooltan Baber, grandson of Tymoor, conquered Ibraheem Lodi, the then reigning Pathan Sovereign, and founded what has been usually denominated the Mooghul Empire.

Sooltan Baber was not a Mooghul, and hence it seems strange that the empire founded by him should have been so designated; but from the time of Jungez Khan, all Tartars and Persians seem to have been called, in the loose colloquial language of India, by the general name of Mooghuls; and thus the empire founded by Sooltan Baber came to be so called, although Baber himself as a native of Toorkistan was a decided enemy to that people who are inhabitants of Chinese Tartary.

Under the Mooghul Sovereigns the empire rapidly extended until it comprehended all the principal provinces of Hindoostan. In A. D. 1582 the empire was divided by the Emperor Akber, the grandson of Baber, into eleven soobas or provinces, namely, Lahore, Mooltan, Ajmeer, Delhi, Agra, Allahabad, Bahar, Oude, Bengal, Malwa, and Guzerat, to which were afterwards added Cabul and the countries west of the Indus, and Berar, Khandesh, and Ahmednuggur in the Dekkan. Other Mahomedan governments were also established towards the south, sometimes independent, and sometimes paying tribute to the Emperor of Delhi. The Mooghul empire attained its greatest extent of power and prosperity under Aurungzeb, great grandson of Akber, who reigned 49 years, from A. D. 1658 to A. D. 1707. After his death one weak prince succeeded another till the invasion of India by the Persian Koolee Khan or Nadir Shah, A. D. 1738 and A. D. 1739. From this period the Mooghul empire rapidly decayed, the various provinces became independent principalities, some under their Mahomedan governors, others under the Mahrattas, until the city of Delhi, with a small district around, formed all that remained to the house of Tymoore.

The first European settlement in India was made A. D. 1498, when the celebrated Portuguese Navigator, Vasco de Gama, arrived at Calicut. The Portuguese soon acquired considerable influence with the Native governments, and established themselves in numerous towns and forts upon the coast from Surat

to Chittagong, including Ceylon, fixing the capital of all their possessions and the seat of government at Goa. The Portuguese were shortly followed by the Dutch, and successively by the English, French, and Danes. In the wars which took place between the Portuguese and Dutch, the power of the former was nearly annihilated, and all their settlements, with the exception of Goa, were taken from them. The Dutch in their turn were supplanted by the English and French, which two nations for many years disputed the superiority, until after much warfare the ascendancy of the English was finally established. The Danes never made any extensive settlement, having merely a few ports on the coast for the purposes of commerce. Various circumstances, for the detailed account of which we must refer the student to the History of British India, led the English forward in a manner altogether unexpected and unintended by them, until nearly the whole of Hindoostan became subject to their rule. The following is an abstract of their territorial possessions with the date of their acquisition.

A. D. 1639—Madras, with a territory five miles along shore by one mile inland.

1664—Bombay.

1691—Fort St. David (Cuddalore.)

1696—Calcutta.

1750—{ The Jaghire (Jageer) a small district extending from Pulicat to Alumparva, and
to westward to Conjeveram, being about 100
1763—{ miles along shore and 50 inland in the
widest part.

1757—The 24 Purgunnas in Bengal.

1761—Chittagong, Burdwan, and Midnapoor.

1765—Bengal, Bahar, and four of the Northern Circars.

1775—Benares.

1776—Salsette.

1787—Guntoor Circar.

1792—Malabar, Salem, Dindigul, and Baramahal.

- A. D. 1799—Seringapatam, Kanara, Coimbatoor.
 1800—Balaghat Ceded Districts.
 1801—Rohilkhund, and various Districts in Agra, Allahabad, Oude, and other provinces.
 The Carnatic, comprising the whole of the territory subject to the Nabob of Arcot.
 1803—The Dutch portion of Ceylon.
 Delhi, Agra, the upper Doab, Bundulkhund, Kuttak, &c.
 Portion of Guzerat.
 1815—Gurwal and other parts of Northern Hindoostan.
 1818—The whole of the Peshwa's Dominions, Khandesh, Malwa, the town of Ajmeer, and part of Gondwana.
 1819—Kuch.
 1834—Koorg.
 1842—Sind.

The several States amongst which India is now divided may be classed as follows.

THE BRITISH.

The Nizam of Hyderabad, The Raja of Nagpore, The King of Oude, The Guikowar of Guzerat, The Raja of Mysore, The Raja of Travancore and numerous petty chiefs,	} Allies and Tributaries of the British.
The Ruler of the Punjab, which province, however, is now in a state of anarchy, The Raja of Nepal, Sindia (Gualior,)	

} Independent.

A few small settlements on the coasts are still possessed by the French, Portuguese, and Danes. By the French, Chundanagore, Yanam, Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahe; by the Portuguese, Goa; by the Danes, Serampore and Tranquebar, which, however, it is said are on the point of being transferred to the British by purchase.

Name. The name *Hindoostan* is of Persian origin, and signifies the Hindoo country, from *Hin-doo*, and *istan*, country or region. It is also called simply *Hind*. Mahomedan writers apply the name *Hindoostan* only to that portion of the country which was under Mahomedan rule.

The name *India* was first given to this country by the Greeks, who so called it from the river Indus. From them therefore the name *India* has been adopted. Europeans also frequently apply to this country the name of *East Indies*. This originated in the circumstance of the Islands on the eastern side of America having been mistaken, when they were first discovered, for part of India, which led to their being designated as the West Indies; and afterwards, for the sake of distinction, India was generally styled the *East Indies*.

Though designated by the one general name of *Hindoostan* or *India*, it, in reality, consists of a number of distinct countries, differing from each other in about as great a degree as do the various countries of Europe.

Religion. The prevailing religions of India, are the Brahminical system and Mahomedanism.

HINDOOISM, by which name the Brahminical system is commonly designated, appears to have been introduced into India, and probably from the West, at a very early period. It is first known to have existed in a small tract of country to the north-west of Delhi, whence it gradually spread, partly by conquest, and partly by colonization, throughout India.

It is taught in four books called *Vedas*, in the Institutes of Menu, and in eighteen others called *Pooranas*.

The *Vedas* seem to have been written at different periods, but to have been compiled, in their present form, in the fourteenth century before Christ. They are written in an ancient form of Sanskrit, which none but the more learned Brahmins can understand.

The *Institutes of Menu*, which contain a code of laws founded upon the Vedas, are considered to have been drawn up in the ninth century before Christ.

The *Pooranas* were written by different authors between A. D. 800 and A. D. 1600, and they constitute the principal source from which the Hindoos are accustomed to derive their notions of religion.

Hindooism may be very briefly described as a most complicated system of idolatry, combining a kind of vague declaration of the unity of a Supreme Being with the worship of a multitude of gods and goddesses, amounting, according to some accounts, to upwards of three hundred millions.

It is chiefly distinguished from other pagan religions by the division of the people into *castes*. The word cast or caste is an English word, but used only in India in the sense of a class. It is derived from the Portuguese *casta*, a breed. These, originally, were four in number, *Brahmins*, *Kshatriyas* or *Rajpoots*, *Vesiyas*, and *Soodras*; but in course of time each of these has been subdivided into an indefinite number of classes, each of which maintains a scrupulous separation from the other; and out of these subdivisions have arisen several other castes, not acknowledged as belonging to any of the four great divisions, and considered to be inferior to them all.

Those in Southern India, who are now commonly called *Pariars*, are in all probability the descendants of the original inhabitants. Many of the most celebrated Tamil books, for example, are by Pariar authors, which could never have been the case, had not their literature been formed before the introduction of Brahminism.

There are three principal sects of worshippers; the *Saivas*, followers of Siva; *Vaishnavas*, followers of Vishnoo; and the *Saktas*, followers of the Suktees or Wives of the gods.

There are two other religions, which, although dis-

tinct from Brahminism, appear to belong to the same stock. These are the Booddhist and Jain systems.

The *Booddhist* system appears to have been founded by Gaotuma, a Sukya Mooni or *great saint*, a native of Kapila near Gorukpoor, about B. C. 550.

The Booddhists deny the authority of the Vedas and Pooranas, and have no distinction of caste. Some of their sects are mere atheists, not acknowledging any Supreme Being; others have a confused notion of what they term a Divine Essence. This system has few followers now in any part of India, excepting in Northern Hindoostan and Ceylon, having been generally driven out in the eighth or ninth century.

The *Jains* hold an intermediate place between the Booddhists and the followers of the Brahminical system, agreeing partly with both. Their system appears to have originated in the course of the sixth or seventh century of the Christian era. It spread itself chiefly in Southern India and in Guzerat and the western parts of Hindoostan Proper. They are still numerous in Guzerat, Rajpootana, and Kanara.

The *Sikh* religion is noticed in the account of Lahore.

MAHOMEDANISM derives its name from its founder, Mahomed, sometimes improperly called Mahomet, who was born at Mecca in Arabia, A. D. 569, of the family of Hashim and of the tribe of Koreish, who were the hereditary keepers of the principal temple of the Arabs at Mecca, called the Kaaba. Both his parents died when he was yet a child, and, being left without the means of subsistence, he was taken into the family of his uncle Aboo Talib, by whom he was instructed in the arts of war and commerce. At the age of twenty-five, he became the factor or agent of a rich widow named Kadija, whom he soon afterwards married, and thus raised himself from a state of obscurity and indigence to an equality with the proudest merchants of Mecca.

Though but imperfectly educated, he was a man of

considerable eloquence, and possessed of great energy of character; and influenced partly by feelings of disgust towards the gross idolatry which then prevailed among his countrymen, and partly by strong personal ambition, he formed the design of effecting a reformation, and of establishing a new religion of which he should be himself the head. For several years he had been living in retirement, during which period his mind was continually occupied with his great project. He had had also occasional intercourse with certain Monks or Syrian Christians, as well as with Jewish Rabbins, all which tended to confirm him in his views. At last, about the year A. D. 609, he announced to his wife Kadija that he had received a mission from God by the angel Gabriel. Having been acknowledged by her and some others of the family, particularly by his youthful cousin Ali, he began publicly to preach the doctrine of the unity of God and to denounce idolatry, promising both present and future rewards to those who acknowledged that there was but one God, and that Mahomed was his prophet. For many years, though he laboured incessantly to convince his countrymen of the reality of his mission, he gained but few converts. His own tribe became bitterly opposed to him, and in A. D. 622, his uncle Aboo Talib and his wife Kadija having both died about three years before, Mahomed, in consequence of a plot which had been formed by the Koreish for his destruction, was compelled to fly from Mecca to Medina. From this event, called the Hijra or flight, the Mahomedans compute their time.

Hitherto Mahomed had declared that he had no authority to use force to compel any one to embrace his religion, but now, finding himself supported by a strong party at Medina, he announced that the angel Gabriel had commanded him to propagate the true faith by the sword. His followers were now promised the plunder of their enemies, and immediate happiness in paradise if killed in their holy war. From

this moment his cause prospered, and he was soon at the head of a powerful army, which under his able command rapidly extended his authority on all sides. His subsequent career was most successful. He defeated his opponents in several successive battles, and in the course of a few years compelled the whole of the Arab tribes to submit to his government, and to embrace his religion. He died in the 63d year of his age at Medina, A. D. 632.

The doctrines and precepts of Mahomed, with his pretended revelation from heaven, are contained in a book called the Koran, which means *the reading*, or that which ought to be read. By Europeans it is often incorrectly termed the Alcoran, the prefix *al* being the Arabic article *the*.

This volume he is thought to have composed with the help of a Jewish Rabbi and two Syrian Christians; and the number of monkish legends and tales from the Talmud, which are found in different parts of the Koran, appear to put this beyond doubt. It may safely be affirmed, that whatever truth it contains is taken from the Bible.

The fundamental principle laid down is this, "There is but one God and Mahomed is his Prophet." It teaches a strict fatalism, that is, that every action and event of a man's life, whether good or bad, is absolutely predestinated. It inculcates a belief in the existence of angels, good and evil, and also of an intermediate order of creatures called genii, both good and bad. It asserts the doctrine of a general resurrection, a judgment to follow, and a future state of reward and punishment: the latter, however, being *eternal* only in the case of infidels or unbelievers of the Koran. It was Mahomed's plan to gain converts and to keep them faithful, by holding out both present and future rewards of a sensual kind, and accordingly we find the pleasures of heaven described in the Koran as being all sensual, the pains of hell all physical: neither are of a moral character. It is undoubtedly to this adaptation of the system to cor-

rupt human nature, that Mahomedanism owes chiefly, though combined with other causes, its widely spread propagation. The Koran teaches also the meritoriousness of human actions, and hence enjoins the observance of festivals, regular prayers, (the face being turned towards Mecca,) washings, alms-giving, fasting, and pilgrimages to Mecca, as so many means of expiating sin and earning the joys of Paradise. It forbids usury, games of chance, the use of wine, and eating blood, swine's flesh, &c.

The places of public worship are called Mosques, from the minarets or high towers of which the people are called to prayers by appointed officers, called Muezzins. Women may not enter a mosque, but stay in the porches without. The priests and doctors, or men learned in the Koran, are called Mool-las, the chief of whom has the title of Mufti, and formerly great power was attached to his office.

There are amongst the Mahomedans innumerable sects, differing in various particulars from one another, but the whole may be classed under the two great divisions of Soonnees and Shiahhs.

The *Soonnees*, or *orthodox*, insist on the supremacy of Mahomed over all created beings, and on the right succession of Aboo Bikt, Oomer, Oosman, and Ali, as the first four Caliphs or successors of Mahomed, and they acknowledge the authority of various traditions. The *Shiahhs*, or *heretics*, reject all traditions, insisting upon the sole authority of the Koran, and they stigmatize Aboo Bikt, Oomer, and Oosman, as usurpers, considering that the rightful successor was Ali alone, whom they hold to have been equal to Mahomed and are accustomed to style the Vicar of God. Both sects exist in India, the Soonnes being the most numerous sect in Hindoostan Proper, and the Shiahhs in the Dekkan and Southern India.

The proper name of this religion is Mahomedanism, and of its followers Mahomedans, as those terms simply imply connection with Mahomed. In India, however, the Mahomedans are commonly styled *Moosulmans*, and

their religion *Islam*, both derived from an Arabic root, signifying *submission*, (to God,) *peace*, *safety*. They are also frequently called *Moslems*, (Mooslims,) from the same root.

Language. Different dialects are spoken in the different provinces, as noticed in the description of each, those of Hindoostan Proper, and of part of the Dekkan, being principally derived from the Sanskrit, and those of Southern India being principally derived from the Tamil.

The *Sanskrit* is generally considered to be one of the most perfectly formed languages in the world. It has long been a dead language, and there is reason to doubt whether it ever was commonly used for colloquial purposes. It is written from left to right in a character called the *Deva Nagree*.

Tamil appears to have been the general language of Southern India, and to have been the original source of the Malayalim, Kanarese, Teloogoo, Mahratee, and Ooreea. It is known to have attained a highly polished form some time prior to the introduction of the Brahminical system, though, together with other dialects, it has since received a large admixture of Sanskrit.

The general language of the Mahomedans throughout India, with slight provincial variations, is the *Hindoostanee*. This is of modern origin, having been gradually formed by the mixture of the various dialects spoken by the different tribes of Mahomedan invaders and by the natives of the country. It is written sometimes in the Deva Nagree, but most generally in the Persian character.

The dialects of the various hill tribes are still, for the greater part, entirely distinct from the others, and have no written character.

CHAP. V.

NORTHERN HINDOOSTAN.

§ 1. CASHMEER (KASMEER.)

Bound-aries. NORTH and east, the Himalayas, separating it from Little Tibet; south, Lahore; and west, the Indus, separating it from Afghanistan.

Rivers. Its principal river is the Jelum which traverses it from east to west. There are also numerous smaller streams and lakes, many of them navigable for boats, affording means of communication, and copiously watering the province throughout.

General Description. Cashmeer consists of a valley of an oval form, about 60 miles from north to south, and 110 miles from east to west, surrounded on all sides by lofty mountains. There is a tradition, which seems from appearances to be well founded, that the whole of this valley was once the bed of a large lake. It is generally of a level surface, and is celebrated throughout Asia for the beauty of its situation, the fertility of its soil, and the pleasantness of its climate. Earthquakes are, however, frequent, and on this account the houses are usually built of wood as being less easily shaken down when so constructed.

Productions. This province yields abundant crops of rice. It also produces wheat, barley, and other grains, various kinds of fruits and flowers common to Europe, as well as those generally found in Asia; sugar, wine, and a superior sort of saffron. Iron of an excellent quality is found in the mountains. Cashmeer is famous for the manufacture of very fine shawls.

The wool of which these are made is brought from Tibet, and prepared in Cashmeer. The natives are likewise very clever in all kinds of lacquered ware and cabinet work, and they make the best writing paper in Asia.

Towns. The principal towns are Cashmeer and Islamabad.

Cashmeer, in lat. $34^{\circ} 23'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 47'$ E., formerly called *Sreenuggur*, is the capital. It is situated on both banks of the river Jelum, and contains about 150,000 inhabitants. **T. D.** from Agra, 730 miles; from Bombay, 1,800; from Calcutta, 1,560; from Madras, 1,900.

Islamabad, in lat. $33^{\circ} 43'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 5'$ E., is also a large town.

Name. In the memoirs of Sooltan Baber, by himself, it is stated that the hilly country along the upper course of the Indus was formerly inhabited by a race of men named Kas, and he supposes that the country of Cashmeer (Kasmeer) derives its name from them, as being the country of the *Kas*; the affix, *meer*, being found united to various other names in the same manner, as Aj-meer, Jussul-meer, &c. By others the name is derived from Kasyapa, its first ruler.

Inhabitants. The natives of Cashmeer, or, as they are generally denominated, Cashmerians, are partly of Hindoo and partly of Afghan and Mooghul origin. They are a stout, well formed people, of a gay and lively disposition, and much addicted to literature and poetry. The Cashmerian females have always been noted for their beauty and their fair complexions, and were formerly much sought after for wives by the Mooghul noblemen of Delhi. The mountains are inhabited by tribes entirely distinct from the Cashmerians of the valley, but scarcely any thing is yet known about them. The total population of the valley at present

is supposed to be about 300,000, having been greatly reduced by a series of earthquakes, pestilences, and famines.

History. According to tradition, the valley of Cashmeer was first drained and colonised by Kasyapa about B. C. 2,700, and continued under the rule of a succession of Hindoo kings until conquered by the Mahomedans some time during the eleventh century, when it came under the government of a long race of Tartar Princes. In A. D. 1586, it was subdued by Akber, and annexed to the empire of Delhi, with which it remained until A. D. 1750, when it was taken possession of by Ahmed Shah Abdalli of Cabul. In A. D. 1809 the Afghan Soobadar or governor of the province, taking advantage of the disturbed state of affairs in Cabul, threw off his allegiance and established himself as an independent sovereign. Cashmeer has since been in a very unsettled state, exposed to invasion from Cabul, and latterly from Lahore. It is at present under the government of the Sikhs.

Religion. Mahomedanism may be considered the predominant system of religion; but there are also many Hindoos. The whole of this province is still considered holy land by the latter class.

Language. The general language of the province is styled Kasmeeeree. It is a dialect derived from the Sanskrit, somewhat resembling the Mah-tatee. Their songs are usually written in Persian.

§ 2. SIRMOOR.

Boundaries. North, the Himalayas; east, the Jumna, separating it from Gurwal; south, Delhi; and west, the Sutluj, separating it from Lahore.

Divisions. None of any note.

Rivers. Sutluj, Paber, Tonse or Tonsa, and Jumna.

The *Paber* and *Tonse* both rise in the Himalayas. The former flows within these mountains, the latter joins the Jumna, of which it is nearly treble the size above their junction.

General Description. With the exception of a small portion, called the *Karda Doon*, the whole of this province consists of ranges of mountains, with narrow valleys and ravines. The *Karda Doon* is a valley in the south-eastern part bordering upon the Jumna, consisting principally of marsh and low jungle, but capable of being rendered very fruitful. Coal is found near Nahan.

Towns. Simla, Subathoo, and Nahan.

Subathoo, in lat. $30^{\circ} 58' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 59' E.$, is a military post.

Simla, in lat. $31^{\circ} 10' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} E.$, is a station on the hills near Subathoo, about 7,000 feet above the level of the sea, which has been recently formed by the English, who resort to it on account of its cool and healthful climate.

Nahan, in lat. $30^{\circ} 33' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 16' E.$, is a neat open town, and the capital of the Raja.

Name. The origin of the name Sirmoor is not known.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants, usually called Sirmoorees, are Hindoos, including a large proportion of Rajpoots.

History. Very little is known of the history of this province. It appears to have been for many years under the government of a race of Rajpoot Princes, said to have come originally from Jussulmeer. Towards the end of the eighteenth century

it was conquered by the Goorkhas, from whom it was reconquered A. D. 1814-6 by the English, who restored it to the Raja, with the exception of Karda Doon which they retained.

Religion. Brahminical.

Language. The Khasiya dialect.

§ 3. GURWAL.

Boundaries. North, the Himalayas; east, Kumaon; south, Delhi; and west, the Jumna, separating it from Sirmoor.

Divisions. Gurwal, the Sources of the Ganges, and Deyra Doon.

Rivers. Jumna, Bhagirathi, and Alcananda.

The *Bhagirathi* and *Alcananda* both rise in the Himalayas, and flowing south-westerly join together at Devaprayaga in this province and form the Ganges.

General Description. The whole of this province consists of an assemblage of hills, some covered with trees and verdure, others perfectly bare and stony, affording shelter neither for birds nor beasts. The valleys are all narrow, often little more than mere watercourses between the hills. Only a small portion of the country is either populated or cultivated, the larger part being left to the wild animals.

Productions. There are extensive forests of oak and fir, and also copper mines of some value.

Towns. Barahat and Sreenuggur.

Barahat, in lat. 30° 35' N., long. 78° 22' E., is the modern capital of the province.

Sreenuggur, in lat. $30^{\circ} 11'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 44'$ E., was the former capital.

In the mountains, on the north-eastern side of the Deyra Doon, are the stations of *Landour* and *Mussoorie*. These have been formed by the English, who resort to them for change of air, the climate being cold and healthful.

Name. This province is often called Sreenuggur from its former capital. The origin of the name Gurwal is not known.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are generally termed *Khasiyas*, but they claim to be considered as the descendants of *Hindoos*, and reject the former name.

History. The province appears originally to have been under the rule of a petty Raja, who about the middle of the fifteenth century was expelled by a Rajpoot Chief from the south, whose descendants were afterwards known as the Sreenuggur Rajas. In A. D. 1803 the province was conquered by the Goorkhas, from whom it was conquered by the English A. D. 1814-6, and by them restored to the Raja, who now holds it under their protection, with the exception of the southern frontier district called the Deyra Doon, which was retained by the English.

Religion. Brahminism.

Language. Chiefly the Khasee.

§ 4. KUMAOON.

Boundaries. North, the Himalayas; east, Nepal, from which it is divided by the river Kalee; south, Delhi; and west, Gurwal.

Divisions. Kumaon, Bhootant, and Painkhundee.

Rivers. Ganges on the west, and Kalee on the east.

General Description. The whole of this province is mountainous. At the foot of the hills on the Delhi side is a belt of jungle, and higher up, throughout the ranges of mountains, are forests. Parts of the province are open and naked, particularly about Almora. The northern part of Bhootant, through which are several passes into Tibet, is covered with snow during more than half the year.

Productions. The productions of this province are principally a coarse kind of wheat, barley, and chenna. The tea plant grows wild, but not fit to use. In the forests are oak and fir; and gold is supposed to exist in the mountains. In the Painkhundee there grow cedars of a large size, and hemp. Paper of a particular kind is manufactured from a plant in this district.

Towns. Almora, in lat. $29^{\circ} 35' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 44' E.$, is the modern capital of the province, and the only place of any consequence.

Name. The origin of the name of this province is not known.

Inhabitants. Bhooteas and Khasiyas, with about 6,000 Brahmins scattered through the districts, but the province is very thinly inhabited.

History. This province appears to have been, in early times, an independent principality under a Brahminical government. In A. D. 1790 it was conquered by the Goorkhas and annexed to the kingdom of Nepal, from which it was taken by the English during the war with that country A. D. 1814-6; and it is now part of the British dominions.

Religion. Chiefly Brahminism.

Language. Principally the Khasiya dialect.

§ 5. NEPAL.

Boundaries. North, the Himalayas, separating it from Tibet; east, Sikkim; south, Bengal, Bahar, and Oude; and west, Delhi and Kumaon.

Divisions. Jemla, Goorkha, Nepal Proper, Mukwanpoor, and Morung.

Rivers. Kalee, Suryoor, and Gunduk.

The *Kalee* and *Suryoor* both rise in the Himalayas, and flowing south-westerly join together at Bramadee and form the Gogra.

The *Gunduk* is supposed to rise in the Himalayas, and flows into the Ganges near Patna. The upper part of the river is called the *Salgramee*, from the stones called Salgrams which are found in it. These stones are considered sacred by the Hindoos, and are carried for sale to all parts of India. Some have been sold for as much as 2,000 rupees each.

General Description. The lower part of the country, lying along the borders of Oude and Bahar and which is called the *Turiyanee*, (*low lands*) consists of a long belt or strip of low level land. Beyond this is a strip of nearly the same width of hills and valleys, rising gradually towards the north. The upper or northern part is composed of high mountains terminating in the Himalayas. In the records of Hindoo antiquity the valley of Nepal is stated to have been originally the bed of an immense lake, similar to Cashmeer.

Productions. Wheat, oats, barley, millet, maize, and other grains; and in the valley large quantities of rice, which forms the principal article of food. Various fruits, such as the peach, raspberry, and walnut, grow spontaneously. Sugar and cardamoms, wax, dammer, and oil. Amongst other trees the forests

produce oak and pine, with rattans and bamboos, both of enormous size. Elephants are numerous. The sheep are large and their wool good. Excellent iron and copper and lead are found in the hills, but the natives do not possess the necessary skill to reduce the ore to a metallic state.

The sheep and goats are used in the mountain districts to carry burdens. These animals being saddled with small bags of grain are despatched in flocks under the charge of a few shepherds and their dogs. An old ram furnished with a bell leads them.

Towns. Jemla, Malebum, Goorkha, Khatmandoo, Lalitaputtun, Mukwanpoor, and Vijahpoor.

Jemla, in lat. $29^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 15'$ E., is the chief town of the district.

Malebum, in lat. $28^{\circ} 32'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 13'$ E., is the chief town of a district said to abound in mineral productions.

Goorkha, in lat. $27^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $84^{\circ} 22'$ E., was formerly the capital of the Goorkhas, before the formation of the present kingdom of Nepal.

Mukwanpoor, in lat. $27^{\circ} 27'$ N., long. $85^{\circ} 1'$ E., is the chief town in the district, and a place of considerable strength.

Khatmandoo, in lat. $27^{\circ} 42'$ N., long. 85° E., the capital of Nepal, stands upon the bank of a small river called the Bishenmuttee. It possesses numerous wooden temples, as well as several composed of brick with gilt sloping roofs.

Lalitaputtun, the largest town in Nepal, stands about a couple of miles to the south of Katmandoo, and contains about 25,000 inhabitants.

Vijahpoor, in lat. $26^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $87^{\circ} 12'$ E., is the chief town of the district of Morung.

Name. The name of the province is said to be derived from that of its first Raja.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of Nepal are composed of a number of tribes of different origin, and differing from one another in their language and manners. The original inhabitants appear to have been of Tartar descent, who now chiefly occupy the northern parts. The tribes occupying the central and southern districts form a mixed race, partly Tartar and partly Hindoo. Of these the principal are the Goorkhas composed mostly of Khasiyas and Mugurs, both original tribes, and the Purbutees and Newars. The *Mugurs* constitute the principal military force. The *Purbutees* usually inhabit the mountains and are a pastoral race; while the *Newars* live in the valleys, and are engaged in agriculture and commerce.

History. This country appears, in early times, to have been divided into a number of little principalities, the chiefs of which were most frequently at war with one another, but still continuing independent. About A. D. 1320 the district of Nepal was subdued by a Rajpoot Chief from Oude. It subsequently passed under the government of a chief of Newar origin, with whose family it remained till A. D. 1768, when it was conquered by the Goorkha Chief, Prithi Narrain. His successors prosecuted their conquests until their territory extended to the Sutluj on the west, and Bootan on the east. Continuing their encroachments along their southern frontier also, they at last came in contact with the British provinces, when A. D. 1814, in consequence of an attack made by them upon two of the English stations, the latter were obliged to declare war against them. The war lasted for more than two years, and at first, through mismanagement, the English sustained several severe defeats; ultimately, however, the English were victorious and A. D. 1816, when the army under Sir David Ochterlony had arrived within three days' march of Katmandoo, the Raja was compelled to submit, and to give up all his conquests beyond the river Kalee on the west and Morung upon the east, within which limits it has since remained.

Religion. The prevailing religion is the Brahminical, but many of the tribes still follow a sect of Booddhism, and latterly Mahomedanism has been introduced.

Language. A number of different dialects are spoken, of which the principal is the Purbuttee, called in the western parts the Khasee, which appears to be derived from the Hinduwee, and is written in a character resembling the Nagree.

CHAP. VI.

HINDOOSTAN PROPER.

§ 1. LAHORE OR THE PUNJAB.

Boundaries. NORTH, Cashmeer; east, the Sutluj, separating it from Delhi and Sirmoor; south, Mooltan; and west, the Indus.

Divisions. The province is divided into a number of small districts for the purposes of government, but the two principal natural divisions may be said to be the Lower Punjab or level country, between the rivers, and the Kohistan or hill country, occupying the northern part.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Indus, Jelum, Chenab, Ravee, Beya or Beas, and Sutluj.

The *Jelum*, called by the Greek writers the *Hydaspes*, rises in the south-eastern corner of Cashmeer, and flowing first westward and afterwards to the south joins the Chenab at Trimoo Ghat, in lat. $31^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 9'$ E., after a course of about 450 miles.

The *Chenab*, called by the Greek writers the *Acesines*, is the largest of the five rivers forming the Punjab. Rising in the Himalayas, eastward of Cashmeer, and flowing south-westerly it is joined first by the Jelum and next by the Ravee 50 miles lower down. Then flowing into Mooltan it unites with the Sutluj, or as it is also called at this part the *Garra*, near Ooch, whence it flows south-westerly into the Indus at Mittun.

The *Ravee*, the *Hydraotes* of the Greeks, rises in

the Kohistan near the Himalayas, and flowing south-westerly past the city of Lahore joins the Chenab.

The *Beya* or *Beas*, the *Hyphasis* of the Greeks, rises in the Himalayas, north-east of the Punjab, and falls into the Sutluj some distance above Ferozepoor.

General Description and Productions. The Kohistan division, as implied by the name, is hilly throughout. Its productions are not numerous, the cold for some months being too severe for those of India generally, and the heat during others being too great for those of more northern climates. The declivities of the mountains, however, produce abundant crops of wheat, barley, and peas, which constitute the principal articles of food of the inhabitants.

The Lower Punjab is generally level, and affords both pasturage and tillage. It yields wheat, barley, rice, pulses of all sorts, sugar, and tobacco. Horses of tolerably good quality are bred in great numbers, and the oxen and buffaloes are of a large and powerful kind. Large quantities of fossil salt are found in many places, particularly between the Indus and the Jelum.

Towns. Attok, Rawulpindee, Rotas, Kishtawur, Lahore, and Umritsir.

Attok, in lat. $33^{\circ} 56' N.$, long. $72^{\circ} 18' E.$, is a fortress on the eastern bank of the Indus and is noticed as being on the principal route across it, and as marking the point at which Alexander the Great, Tymoor, and Nadir Shah all entered India. The name Attok (*Utuk*) means *limit* or *hindrance*. It is a place of little strength, and does not contain more than 2,000 inhabitants.

Rawulpindee, in lat. $33^{\circ} 40' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} E.$, is a populous town, in which a considerable business in the transit trade is carried on between Hindoostan and Afghanistan.

Rotas, in lat. $33^{\circ} 2' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 29' E.$, is a strong fortress built A. D. 1540, at a cost of £1,500,000,

by the Pathan Emperor of Delhi, and is much celebrated in the early history of the Mahomedans in India as one of their main bulwarks between Tartary and Hindoostan.

Lahore, in lat. $31^{\circ} 36'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 3'$ E., is the capital of the Punjab. In the earliest times, of which we have any historical record, this appears to have been a place of consequence as the capital of the Rajpoot Kings of Lahore. Subsequently, in A. D. 1520, Sooltan Baber made it the capital of his empire, and it continued to be the seat of government for nearly a hundred years. Though the whole city is now in many parts nearly in ruins, it still retains the vestiges of its former grandeur, and contains several magnificent edifices: particularly the palace built by the Emperor Akber; the Shah Dura or Mausoleum of the Emperor Juhangeer on the opposite side of the river; and the tomb of his queen, the celebrated Noor Juhan. There is also the beautiful garden of Shah Juhan, called the Shalimar, intersected by a canal which throws up its water in 450 fountains to cool the air.

Umritsir, in lat. $31^{\circ} 42'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 47'$ E., is properly the capital of the Sikh nation, being considered by them as their holy city. It derives its name, which signifies *the pool of immortality*, from a small tank, in the centre of which stands a temple dedicated to Gooroo Govind Singh, and containing the book of laws written by him. It is larger than Lahore, and is the principal mart of the province. Many rich merchants and bankers reside here, and amongst its inhabitants are about 600 *Akalees* or priests.

Name. Lahore is the ancient Hindoo name of this province, but it is now usually denominated the Punjab, from *Punj*, five, and *ab*, river, in allusion to the five rivers by which it is traversed.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province are Sikhs or Singhs, Juts, Rajpoots, and other Hindoos

of inferior castes, and Mahomedans. The latter are still numerous, but chiefly of the poorer classes. The total population is supposed to amount to between three and four millions. They are generally a robust, athletic race, and of martial habits.

History. In early times Lahore formed an independent kingdom, which appears to have continued for many centuries under a succession of Rajpoot Rajas. There is, however, no historical record, upon which any reliance can be placed, prior to the times of the Mahomedans. Alexander the Great entered Lahore, by Attok, about B. C. 327, and captured the city of Lahore, after having defeated the Raja, Porus, on the banks of the Jelum.

On the withdrawal of the Greeks the country reverted to its own rulers, and little more is known of it till A. D. 711, when it was attacked by the Arabs who had conquered Mooltan. They do not appear, however, to have effected any permanent conquest, and were finally expelled about A. D. 750. The Mahomedans having subsequently established themselves in Afghanistan, frequent collisions took place between them and the Hindoos on the Indus until A. D. 977, when Jypal, the Raja of Lahore, determined to attack them. He was twice defeated, and on the second occasion, when he was accompanied by the Rajas of Delhi, Ajmeer, Kalinjer, and Kanouj, with immense slaughter. In A. D. 1001 the country was invaded and overrun by Sooltan Mahmood of Ghuznee, from which time Lahore was exposed to continual attacks from the Mahomedans, until it was finally subjugated and added to the Mahomedan empire of Delhi. On the dissolution of this empire it fell into a state of great disorder, and became the scene of frequent revolutions, until it was conquered by the Afghans under Ahmed Shah, A. D. 1748. It continued subject to Cabul, but with frequent revolts, until A. D. 1758, when a general insurrection of the Sikhs broke out, assisted by a large body of Mahrattas, and the province remained for some

time in a state of great confusion. After the battle of Paniput, A. D. 1761, it again submitted to the authority of Ahmed Shah; but during these continued disturbances the power of the Sikhs had been rapidly increasing, and after repeated conflicts with the Afghans they at last succeeded, about A. D. 1768, in completely expelling them from the province. From this period the regular government of the Sikhs may be considered to have commenced, the country being gradually settled under the government of a number of independent chiefs. It was, however, again invaded by the Afghans under Shah Zuman, A. D. 1795; and the Sikhs were at first overcome and driven out of the Punjab into the Kohistan, but Shah Zuman being obliged suddenly to return to Afghanistan, which had meanwhile been invaded by the Persians, they were saved. Shah Zuman again invaded Lahore A. D. 1797 and A. D. 1798, and at last succeeded in bringing most of the Sikh chiefs to submit to his authority. An insurrection in his own country, however, again recalled him to Cabul; and the subsequent wars amongst themselves put a final stop, on the part of the Afghans, to any further attempts at conquest in India. As late as A. D. 1805 the Sikhs were still divided into a number of petty republics. Between that period and A. D. 1812 the celebrated Runjeet Singh, taking advantage of the constant feuds between the various chiefs and of the distracted state of the country, succeeded partly by force and partly by fraud in establishing his own authority over the whole. Under the rule of this remarkable man, the constitution of the Sikh government soon passed from a pure republic into an absolute monarchy; the bounds of which he extended by successive conquests until they included Mooltan, Cashmeer, and the town of Peshawur with part of the surrounding district. Runjeet Singh died A. D. 1839, leaving an only son, Kurruk Singh, and a grandson, Noor Nihal Singh, besides two adopted sons, Shere Singh and Tara Singh. He was succeeded by Kurruk Singh, who died in November A. D. 1840; and Noor

Nihal Singh, while returning from the funeral, was killed, it is said accidentally, by the falling in of a gate through which he had to pass. Shere Singh then obtained possession of the kingdom, which he continued to hold until September A. D. 1843, when an insurrection having broken out, he and his son Puctah Singh were assassinated by Dhyan Singh, who was afterwards himself put to death. From that period anarchy, confusion, and blood-shed have prevailed, and at the present time (April 1845) the Punjab is in the most wretched state possible from the contentions between the various Rajas who are endeavouring to obtain the supreme power.

The title of the monarch is the Muha Raja or the great Raja. By the English he is usually styled the Ruler of the Punjab.

Religion. The religion of the Sikhs may be described as a mixture of Hindooism and Deism. It was founded about the middle of the 15th century by a Hindoo priest, named Baba Nanuk or Nanuk Sah, who desired to reform what he looked upon as the corruption of his religion. His system gradually spread, under the influence of the Gooroos or teachers who succeeded him, until the time of the tenth Gooroo, Govind Singh, who, animated by the ambition of worldly as well as religious power, entirely remodelled the Sikh constitution, and converted his followers into a body of fierce and formidable soldiers, changing their designation from Sikhs, signifying simply *disciples*, into Singhs or *lions*, which before had exclusively belonged to the Rajpoot tribes. The Sikhs revere Gooroo Nanuk as the founder of their religion, but have still greater veneration for Gooroo Govind as the founder of their national power. Gooroo Govind is believed to have died about A. D. 1708, and was the last of the Gooroos. Their tenets are contained in a number of books written at different times by Nanuk and others of the Gooroos, and finally arranged in one volume called the *Grinth*

or Grunth, a Sanskrit word meaning *book* or writing.

The Sikhs reject all distinction of caste, and admit converts from all classes.

Language. The language of the Sikhs is called the Punjabee, being a mixture of Hindoostanee and Persian.

§ 2. DELHI.

Boundaries. North, Sirmoor, Gurwal, and Kumaoon; east, Nepal and Oude; south, Agra and Ajmeer; south-west, Mooltan; and west, the Sutluj, separating it from Lahore.

Divisions. This province is divided into a number of districts, of which the principal are the following: Sirhind, Suharunpoor, Meerut, Delhi, and Rohilkhund.

Rivers. Jumna and Ganges, with several smaller rivers.

General Description. On its northern and eastern frontiers this province is hilly, but otherwise it is generally level and open. In former times it was fertile and well cultivated, but having subsequently been for a series of years exposed to the ravages of numerous armies, the means of irrigation were destroyed, and large districts became almost desert from the prevalence of moving sands blown over the surface by the winds. During the last twenty years, however, the attention of the British Government has been given to the restoration of the canals, of which there were formerly three much celebrated in this part of India, viz. Ali Murdan Khan's, constructed during the reign of the Emperor Baber; Sooltan Feroz Shah's; and Zabita Khan's. Ali Murdan Khan's canal, running from Kurnal to Delhi, 180 miles in length, was

restored A. D. 1820, after a labour of about three years, and has produced the most beneficial effects over a large extent of country.

Productions. Its principal productions are wheat, bajra and other grains, sugar, and cotton.

Towns. The principal towns are Ferozepoor, Loodiana, Sirhind, Umballa, Kurnal, Suharunpoor, Delhi, Paniput, Meerut, Mooradabad, Rampoor, Bareilly, and Shahjuhanpoor.

Ferozepoor, in lat. $30^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 35'$ E., and *Loodiana*, in lat. $30^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 48'$ E., are noticed chiefly on account of their being the principal stations of the British territories on the north-western frontier, both on the bank of the Sutluj.

Sirhind, in lat. $30^{\circ} 41'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 15'$ E., was formerly of great note, but is now in ruins having never recovered from the ravages of the Sikhs A. D. 1707.

Umballa, in lat. $30^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. 76° E. is a Sikh town.

Kurnal, in lat. $29^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 46'$ E., is a large town, and one of the principal military stations in the province. It is celebrated as the scene of a victory over Nadir Shah.

Suharunpoor, in lat. 30° N., long. $77^{\circ} 40'$ E., is a large town.

Delhi, in lat. $28^{\circ} 41'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 5'$ E., was in former times the capital of the Mahomedan empire in India. Long before the Mahomedans invaded India, Delhi appears to have been a city of considerable importance and the capital of one of the most powerful of the Hindoo Sovereigns, under the name of Sudraprast'ha. Under its Mahomedan sovereigns it became one of the most splendid cities in Asia, and in the time of Aurungzeb had a population estimated at not less than two millions. The ruins of numerous buildings, extending over a space of nearly twenty square miles, remain to attest its former mag-

nificence, and there are still many beautiful mosques and other edifices in good preservation, particularly the Jumma Musjid, built by the Emperor Shah Juhan, or according to others by a daughter of Aurungzeb; and the Mausoleum of Hoomayoon. The Kootb Minar or Minaret of Kootb, which stands at a few miles distance from the city, is also a very remarkable object. This column, which is two hundred and forty-two feet in height, rising in five stages of red granite below and white marble above, was built by Kootb-ood Deen, the founder of the first Afghan sovereignty of Delhi, and was intended with another, which was never completed, for the entrance of a grand mosque, parts of which may be seen around. Under the British Government Delhi has again become a thriving town, and is one of the principal marts for the interchange of commodities between India and the countries to the north and west. Population about 250,000. **T. D.** from Calcutta, 900 miles; from Madras, 1372; from Bombay, 880.

Paniput, in lat. $29^{\circ} 22'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 51'$ E., is celebrated in history as the scene of two of the greatest battles ever fought in India. The first was in A. D. 1525, between the army of Sooltan Baber and that of the Pathan Emperor of Delhi, Ibraheem Lodi, when the latter was totally defeated and his kingdom overturned. The second was in A. D. 1761, between the Mahomedans under Ahmed Shah, the King of Cabul, and the Mahrattas. The Mahrattas were routed with dreadful slaughter, nearly half a million, including women and children, being killed or made captive.

Meerut, in lat. 29° N., long. $77^{\circ} 38'$ E., is a large and ancient town, and one of the principal civil and military stations of the British. It contains the largest Christian Church in India.

Mooradabad, in lat. $28^{\circ} 51'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 42'$ E., on the western bank of the river Ramgunga, is one of the most populous and flourishing commercial towns in the province.

Rampoor, in lat. $28^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} E.$, is the residence of a Rohilla chief, styled the Nabob of Rampoor, and is celebrated on account of a severe action which took place a few miles from it A. D. 1794, between the Rohillas and the British troops.

Bareilly, in lat. $28^{\circ} 23'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 22'$ E., is a large town, and was formerly the capital of one of the Rohilla chiefs. Amongst other manufactures it is noted for brass water-pots and cabinet work.

Shahjuhanpoor, in lat. $27^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 48'$ E., is a large and populous town, yielding a considerable revenue.

Name. The present name of the province has its origin in that of the ancient Hindoo city Delhi, or, as it is often called by the Hindoos, Dillee. It is said to be derived from the name of its founder, Raja Dilloo.

Inhabitants. Hindoos of various tribes, and a large proportion of Mahomedans. Of the latter class there are considerable numbers in the district of Rohilkhund, called Rohillas or Pathans. They are the descendants of Afghans, and retain much of the Afghan manners and appearance.

History. This province appears to have been at a very early period the seat of a Hindoo kingdom of considerable extent and power. It was invaded by the Mahomedans under Sooltan Mahmood A. D. 1011, when the city of Delhi was taken and plundered, but it was restored to the Raja as a tributary of Ghuznee, and it continued under a Hindoo government until A. D. 1193, when it was taken possession of by Kootb-ood Deen, who established the Afghan or Pathan sovereignty of Delhi. The Pathan dynasty continued till A. D. 1525, when the King Ibraheem Lodi was defeated at Paniput by Sooltan Baber, who the same year captured Delhi, and founded what has since been designated the

Mooghul empire or the empire of the Great Mooghul. Under his successors, particularly the celebrated Akber, who reigned from A. D. 1556 to A. D. 1605, and Aurungzeb, from A. D. 1658 to A. D. 1707, the Mooghul empire was extended on all sides until it embraced nearly the whole of India.

From that period, however, it rapidly declined. A series of weak princes filled the throne of Delhi, the provinces became independent states under their several Soobadars or Viceroys, and the Mahrattas made such progress that in A. D. 1735 they burned the suburbs of Delhi itself. In A. D. 1739 the province was invaded by Nadir Shah, who plundered Delhi, after a terrible massacre of the inhabitants, and carried off treasure to the amount, it is said, of at least £70,000,000. In A. D. 1756 the province was again invaded by Ahmed Shah, the founder of the Dooranee kingdom of Cabul. In A. D. 1761 Shah Alum the Second, the ninth monarch from Aurungzeb, succeeded to the throne, and commenced his reign by a very unprovoked and foolish attack upon the British in Bengal and Bahar. He was entirely defeated, and subsequently came over to the British camp. He remained for some years under the protection of the British Government, who settled upon him a pension of twenty-six lacks of rupees, with a considerable tract of fertile territory; but in A. D. 1771 he decided upon returning to Delhi, where he immediately fell into the hands of the Mahrattas, who had shortly before got possession of the city. In A. D. 1788 Delhi was suddenly captured by a Rohilla leader, named Ghoolam Kadir, who seized the unfortunate Emperor, and after exposing him for many weeks to every kind of insult and degradation, at last deprived him of sight by piercing his eyes with a dagger. Ghoolam Kadir was shortly after driven out and killed by the Mahrattas, and the Emperor again became their prisoner. In A. D. 1803 the city was taken by the British troops under Lord Lake, and Shah Alum was once more placed under

their protection. Delhi became from that period a province of the British empire, and though Shah Alum and his family continued to retain their usual titles, their authority may be considered as having terminated, and they have since resided at Delhi supported by an annual allowance from the British Government.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. Principally Hindoostanee.

§ 3. OUDE.

Boundaries. North, Nepal; east, Bahar; south, Allahabad; and west, Agra and Delhi.

Divisions. Khyrabad, Baraitch, Gorukpoor, Luknow, Fyzabad, and Manikpoor.

Rivers. Ganges, Goomtee, Gogra, and Raptee.

The *Goomtee*, rising in Kumaoon, flows southeasterly through Oude and joins the Ganges below Benares.

The *Gogra* flows in a similar direction and joins the Ganges near Dinapoor.

The *Raptee*, rising in Nepal, passes through the north-eastern part of Oude and joins the Gogra in Bahar.

General Description. The whole surface of this province, excepting upon the northern and north-eastern frontiers, is perfectly level, well watered, and very fertile. It is one of the smallest provinces of Hindoostan Proper, but has always been one of the richest and most populous. Its length, from west to east, is about 250 miles, its average breadth 100 from north to south.

Productions. Wheat, barley, peas, rice, and other grains; sugar, indigo, opium, and tobacco; salt-petre is abundant, and lapis lazuli is amongst the mineral productions.

Towns. Khyrabad, Baraitch, Oude, Gorukpoor, Luknow, Fyzabad, Roy-Bareilly, Tanda, Sooltanpoor, and Manikpoor.

Khyrabad, in lat. $27^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 45'$ E., is the chief town of its district.

Baraitch, in lat. $27^{\circ} 35'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 40'$ E., is the capital of its district.

Oude, in lat. 27° N., long. 82° E., was formerly the capital, but is now in ruins and only the resort of pilgrims.

Gorukpoor, in lat. $27^{\circ} 3'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 20'$ E., is the chief town of its district.

Luknow, in lat. $26^{\circ} 51'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 55'$ E., the capital of the province, is a large and populous town, divided into three distinct quarters. The first, consisting of the old native city, is extensive but meanly built and very dirty; the second, containing the king's palace and the residences of his court, is of modern origin, and the houses are for the most part in a mixed style of European and Eastern architecture; the third consists chiefly of palaces and religious edifices, erected by the former Nabobs. On the opposite side of the river, a few miles distant, is a large English cantonment. **T. D.** from Calcutta, 650 miles.

Fyzabad, in lat. $21^{\circ} 43'$ N., long. $82^{\circ} 5'$ E., formerly the capital of the province, is still of considerable extent, and contains a numerous population, but chiefly of the lower classes; the bankers, merchants, and others of the higher orders having removed to Luknow.

Roy-Bareilly is in lat. $26^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 5'$ E.

Tanda is in lat. $26^{\circ} 32'$ N., long. $82^{\circ} 40'$ E.

Sooltanpoor is in lat. 26° N., long. $82^{\circ} 5'$ E.

Manikpoor, in lat. 26° N., long. 81° E., is the chief town of the district which properly forms part of Allahabad, but is included within the boundaries of the King of Oude's reserved dominions.

Name. The English name of this province, Oude, is a corruption of the Hindoo name, *Uyodhya*, by which it is mentioned in the earliest records of Indian history.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province are generally remarkable as a fine robust race, of an intelligent and manly character; particularly the Rajpoots, who are commonly superior in stature and appearance to Europeans. A large proportion are Mahomedans of Afghan and Persian origin, the province having been for many centuries under a Mahomedan Government. The Bengal Army procures a considerable number of its best sepoy's from this province.

History. Oude is much celebrated in Hindoo history as the Kingdom of Dasaratha, the father of Rama, who is supposed, according to the Ramayana, to have extended his dominions as far as Ceylon. The distance of this province from the western frontier of India preserved it from attack by the Mahomedans, during their first invasions, but very soon after the time of Sooltan Mahmood of Ghuznee it was subdued by them, and thenceforward continued to form a part of the empire of Delhi, until its dissolution after the death of Aurungzeb. About A. D. 1730 the government of Oude was conferred by the Emperor Mahomed Shah upon one of his chiefs, named Sadut Khan, who had originally been a merchant of Khorasan; and it has ever since remained with his family. A treaty having been made with the British Government A. D. 1765, Oude has been preserved from all external enemies, and has consequently enjoyed a long continuance of peace and pros-

perity. The Governor of Oude was originally styled the Soobadar, and afterwards the Nabob. This was changed A. D. 1814 to Visier, (Wuzeer,) and A. D. 1819 to Padshah or King, by which he is now recognised.

Religion. Mahomedanism and Hindooism, the former being the most prevalent.

Language. Hindoostanee.

§ 4. BAHAR.

Boundaries. North, the Hills of Nepal; east, Bengal; south, Bengal, Orissa, and Gondwana; and west, Gondwana, Allahabad, and Oude.

Divisions. Sarun including Bettia, Tirhoot, Shahabad, Bahar, Boglipoor, and Ramgurh including Chhota-Nagpoor.

Rivers. Ganges, Gunduk, Kurumnasa, and Sone, the three latter all flowing into the Ganges, and many others.

The *Kurumnasa*, though but an insignificant stream, is noticed on account of the singular character it bears amongst the Hindoos. They consider its waters to be so impure, that if a pilgrim, crossing it on his return from Benares, do but touch them, all the sins, which the Ganges had washed away, will return upon him doubled.

General Description. From its northern frontier southward, including Sarun, Tirhoot, Shahabad, and Bahar, the country in general presents a level open surface, copiously watered and remarkably fertile. There are, however, some low sterile hills scattered through the district of Bahar, Boglipoor is occasion-

ally hilly, and towards its eastern frontier mountainous and woody. Ramgurh is mountainous throughout, very rocky, and much covered with jungle. There are hot springs in various parts, and the climate of the northern and central districts is temperate and healthful.

Productions. Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce have always flourished in this province. Opium may be considered its staple commodity. Its other chief articles of produce are rice of the finest kind, excellent wheat and other grains, sugar, indigo, tobacco, cotton, hemp, pan, castor and seed oils, and a great variety of flower essences, particularly *utr*, usually called otto of roses, and rose-water. Sarun abounds in large timber, much used for shipbuilding, and produces a superior breed of cattle. Very good horses are bred in Tirhoot. Amongst the wild animals a species of baboon is found in Boglipoor, named the Hunooman, which is held by the Hindoos as sacred as the cow. Bears also are numerous, and in the hilly parts tigers, wolves, and hyenas. Large quantities of nitre are supplied from Sarun and Tirhoot, and iron, lead, antimony, and mica are found in Ramgurh. The manufactures are principally of cotton goods, and earthen-ware in imitation of English crockery. Opium, which has been mentioned as the staple commodity of this province, is produced from a species of the poppy. When ripe, a small incision is made in the pod of the flower towards evening, from which the juice distils during the night. In the morning this is scraped off, and afterwards being dried in the sun becomes opium.

Towns. Bettia or Chumparum, Chupra, Cheerun, Hajeepoor, Buxar, Arra, Rotasgur, Dinapoor, Patna, Bar, Bahar, Daoodnuggur, Gaya, Monghir, Chumpanuggur, Boglipoor, Cheergotti, Palamow, Ramgurh, and Burwa.

Bettia or *Chumparun*, in lat. $26^{\circ} 47'$ N., long. $84^{\circ} 40'$ E., belongs to the district of Sarun.

Chupra, in lat. $25^{\circ} 46'$ N., long. $84^{\circ} 46'$ E., is a long narrow town, and the capital of the district of Sarun.

Cheerun is immediately below Chupra and almost joining it.

Hajeepoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 41'$ N., long. $85^{\circ} 21'$ E., at the confluence of the Gunduk and Ganges, is noted for its annual horse fair.

Buxar, in lat. $25^{\circ} 35'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 58'$ E., is noted for a celebrated battle fought here A. D. 1764 between the British and the united armies of Shujaood Dowlut and Kasim Ali Khan: in which the latter with 40,000 were defeated by Sir H. Munro with 7,000 men. **T. D.** from Calcutta, by Moorshedabad, 485 miles; from Benares, 70.

Arra, in lat. $25^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $84^{\circ} 40'$ E., is the capital of the district of Shahabad.

Rotasgur, in lat. $24^{\circ} 38'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 50'$ E., is in the same district. The fort stands upon the top of a mountain, and the extent of the fortified table land is no less than 10 square miles.

Dinapoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $85^{\circ} 5'$ E., is one of the principal military stations of the province. Potatoes are produced here in great abundance. **T. D.** from Patna, 10 miles.

Patna, in lat. $25^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $85^{\circ} 15'$ E., the capital of the province, is a large but irregularly built city, and contains about 312,000 inhabitants. It has always been a place of considerable trade, and was resorted to at an early period by the English, Dutch, French, and Danes, who all had factories here. The Ganges at this part is five miles wide, during the rainy season. **T. D.** from Moorshedabad, 400 miles; from Benares, 155; from Calcutta, 290.

Bar, in lat. $25^{\circ} 28'$ N., long. $85^{\circ} 46'$ E., is a town

of considerable trade and extent, but of a mean appearance.

Bahar, in lat. $25^{\circ} 13'$ N., long. $85^{\circ} 35'$ E., was formerly the capital. Although much decayed it still contains about 5,000 houses.

Daoodnuggur, in lat. $25^{\circ} 5'$ N., long. $84^{\circ} 25'$ E., is a large town containing a cloth factory.

Gaya, in lat. $24^{\circ} 49'$ N., long. 85° E., consists of two parts; one the residence of the Brahmins and others connected with them, which is Gaya Proper, and the other called Sahibgunj, inhabited by merchants, tradesmen, &c.

This is one of the most noted places of pilgrimage in India, both for Booddhists and for followers of the Brahminical system. By the former it is considered to have been either the birth-place or the residence of the founder of their sect. The neighbourhood abounds with excavations. **T. D.** from Patna, 55 miles; from Calcutta, 309.

Monghir, in lat. $25^{\circ} 23'$ N., long. $86^{\circ} 26'$ E., was formerly a place of considerable importance. It is now noted principally for its iron and leather manufactures, including in the former guns, pistols, &c. The gardeners of Monghir are considered the best in this part of India. **T. D.** from Calcutta by water, 301 miles.

About five miles from Monghir is a hot spring named Seetakoond.

Chumpanuggur, in lat. $25^{\circ} 14'$ N., long. $86^{\circ} 55'$ E., is a large town chiefly occupied by weavers.

Boglipoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 13'$ N., long. $86^{\circ} 58'$ E., is the capital of its district. The Mahomedans have a college here, but in a state of great decay.

Sheergotti, in lat. $24^{\circ} 32'$ N., long. $84^{\circ} 55'$ E., is a populous town.

Palamow is in lat. $23^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $84^{\circ} 8'$ E.

Ramgurh, in lat. $23^{\circ} 38'$ N., long. $85^{\circ} 43'$ E., is the capital of its district.

Name. The present name of this province is derived from that of the town of Bahar or Vihar, which is supposed to have been its capital at some former period. In Hindoo writings, the districts north of the Ganges were called *Maithila*, and Bahar and Shahabad were included under the name of *Moogadha*.

Inhabitants. Hindoos, including a great number of Brahmins; also a large proportion of Mahomedans, this province having been conquered by the latter at an early period.

The hills of Boglipoor are inhabited by a number of original tribes, living in a very uncivilized state, and in the southern parts of Ramgurh are the Lurkakoles and other wild Mountaineers.

History. According to Hindoo legends Bahar appears to have been in ancient times the seat of two independent sovereignties, that of Maithila or north Bahar, and Moogadha or south Bahar. It was subsequently divided under different chiefs until conquered in the beginning of the 13th century by the Mahomedans, when it was annexed to the dominions of Delhi, and afterwards incorporated with Bengal as a sooba of the empire. Many parts, however, of the hilly districts were never perfectly subdued, several of the original tribes preserving their independence both under the Hindoo and Mahomedan governments, not being converted or subjugated by either: and it appears that even in the most flourishing period of the Mooghul empire, there were still many petty chiefs who did not acknowledge the authority of the Mahomedan Viceroy. With Bengal this province came under the government of the British A. D. 1765, when the deewanee of the sooba was granted to them by the Emperor of Delhi.

Religion. Amongst the Hindoos of this province there are a considerable number of the Sikh sect, and some Jains. The Boglipoor and other

hill tribes in general, have not adopted the Brahminical system, but still follow their original practices.

Language. Hindoostanee and Moogadhee. The latter, which is the vernacular language of the Hindoos of the province, does not greatly differ from Hindoostanee.

§ 5. BENGAL AND ITS DEPENDENCIES.

Boundaries. North, Nepal and Bootan; north-east, Assam; east, Ava or the Burmese territories; south-east, Arracan; south, the Bay of Bengal; south-west, Orissa; and west, Bahar. Within these boundaries are included the various minor states or principalities dependent upon Bengal.

Divisions. Exclusive of the dependent states, which will be separately noticed, the principal divisions of this extensive province are the following:

Purnea, Rungpoor, Dinajpoor, Mymoonsing, Silhet, Beerbhoom, Moorshedabad, Rajshahee, Dacca-Julalpoor, Burdwan, Jungul-Mahals, Midnapoor, Hoogly, Twenty-four Purgunnas, Nuddea, Jessoor, Bakergunj, Tippera, and Chittagong.

Rivers. Ganges, Hoogly, Teesta, Brahmapootra, and numerous others.

The *Teesta* is supposed to rise in Tibet. Entering Bengal between Sikkim and Bootan it flows south-easterly and joins the great eastern branch of the Ganges, after a course of 400 miles, during which it receives the accession of several other streams, and is subjected to frequent changes of name and channel.

General Description. Along the whole northern frontier of this province there runs a belt of low land from 10 to 20 miles in breadth, covered with the

most exuberant vegetation, particularly anjiya grass, which sometimes grows to the height of thirty feet and is as thick as a man's wrist, mixed with tall forest trees. Beyond this belt rise the lofty mountains of Northern Hindoostan. Eastward of the Brahmapootra are other ranges of mountains, and along the westward and south-westward of Beerbhoom and Midnapoor the country becomes hilly and broken. The whole remainder of the province may be described as one immense open plain, intersected in every direction by rivers and jheels or small lakes, and having large tracts subject to annual inundation, forming one of the most fertile countries in the world. The whole extent of the southern coast, between the Hoogly on the west and the Megna on the east, forming the delta of the Ganges, is broken into numberless small marshy islands, called the Sunderbunds, covered with forest, and swarming with tigers, of the largest description, and alligators. These are uninhabited, but are resorted to, during the dry season, by woodcutters and saltmakers, who carry on their trade at the constant hazard of their lives. Latterly attempts have been made to clear one of the principal of these islands, named Sagur, occupying the south-western corner, but as yet little has been accomplished. There are hot sulphurous springs in some parts of this province, and the vicinity of Calcutta is occasionally subject to slight earthquakes.

Productions. Rice in the greatest abundance, wheat, barley, chenna, and other grains; indigo, cotton, silk, hemp, tobacco, opium, sugar, mustard, ginger, madder, lac, dyeing and medicinal drugs and gums, various seed oils, betel, wax, ivory, iron, saltpetre, limestone, shell lime, coal, and salt. Its manufactures of silk, muslins, calicoes, and other descriptions of cotton goods have long been the most celebrated in India. Amongst its fruits are oranges of the finest kind, which are produced in Silhet in such quantities that they have been sold at the rate of 1,000 for a rupee. The sheep and cattle are small, as are also the horses, of

which are some breeds of a remarkably diminutive size. Elephants abound, with tigers, bears, apes, monkeys, and other wild animals, and snakes of all descriptions. The rhinoceros is likewise found in this province, chiefly in the northern and north-western parts, and otters are numerous.

The silk, of which mention has been made above, comes from a small worm which feeds upon the leaves of the mulberry tree. The worm when full grown spins from its body, like the spider, a fine thread, which it winds round itself so as to form a ball. This ball, which is called a cocoon, is thrown into hot water to kill the worm inside, and then the silk is wound off on a wheel. If the worm be not killed in this way, it changes into a moth, and eating its way out of the cocoon spoils the silk.

Towns. Purnea, Rangamatty, Goalpara, Chelmaree, Dinajpoor, Nussurabad, Silhet, Chera Poonjee, Moorshedabad, Plassey, Burhampoor, Cossimbazar, Nattoor, Dacca, Fureedpoor, Narraingunj, Burdwan, Midnapoor, Jellasore, Calcutta, Serampore, Chundernagore, Kishenagur, Moorlee, Burrishol, Lukhipoor, Komilla, Chittagong, and Coxe's Bazar.

Purnea, in lat. $25^{\circ} 47'$ N., long. $87^{\circ} 23'$ E., is a large town, occupying a space equal to nine square miles, but with only 40,000 inhabitants.

Rangamatty, in lat. $26^{\circ} 9'$ N., long. 90° E., was once a considerable town, but now consists of only a miserable collection of huts.

Goalpara, in lat. $26^{\circ} 8'$ N., long. $90^{\circ} 38'$ E., is chiefly noticed as a frontier town, and the principal trading mart between Bengal and Assam.

Chelmaree, in lat. $25^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 42'$ E., is a place of considerable resort. Near by is an extensive sand-bank in the bed of the Brahmapootra, called Varuni Chen, where Hindoo pilgrims meet on a certain festival to the number of 60,000, and sometimes, if the

festival falls on a Wednesday, of 100,000, and transact much commercial business.

Dinajpoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 35'$ E., consists of four portions. Population about 30,000.

Nussurabad, in lat. $24^{\circ} 26'$ N., long. 90° E., is a small town.

Silhet, in lat. $24^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $91^{\circ} 40'$ E., is the chief town of a district remarkably productive in limes, oranges, and rice.

Chera Poonjee, in lat. $25^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $91^{\circ} 45'$ E., is a small English station in the Cassiya Hills.

Moorshedabad, in lat. $24^{\circ} 11'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 15'$ E., is situated on both sides of the most sacred branch of the Ganges, named the Bhagirathy or Kasimbazar river. It is a large but very meanly built city, and contains about 160,000 inhabitants. In A. D. 1704, it became the capital of Bengal, and continued so until superseded by Calcutta. It is now the principal civil station of the district, and a place of extensive inland traffic. **T. D.** from Calcutta, 120 miles.

Plassey, in lat. $23^{\circ} 45'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 15'$ E., is celebrated on account of a battle fought there A. D. 1757, between the English, under the command of Lord Clive, and the Nabob Suraj-ood Dowlut, which decided the fate of Bengal, and, eventually, of all Hindoostan.

Burhampoor, in lat. $24^{\circ} 4'$ N., long. $89^{\circ} 14'$ E., is a military station.

Cossimbazar, or *Kasimbazar*, in lat. $24^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 15'$ E., is situated about a mile south from Moorshedabad, of which city it may be considered the port. It is particularly noted for its silk manufactures, this district being perhaps, next to China, the most productive silk country in the world.

Nattoor, in lat. $24^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 55'$ E., is the chief town of the Rajshahee district.

Dacca, in lat. $23^{\circ} 42'$ N., long. $90^{\circ} 17'$ E., was formerly one of the largest and richest cities in India, and was the capital of the eastern division of the Ma-

homedan government of Bengal. It is a large but irregularly built town, containing about 180,000 inhabitants, and is now probably the second in the province with respect to size and population. It is a place of extensive trade, and has long been celebrated throughout Europe, as well as Asia, for its beautiful muslins and other fine cotton fabrics. As a proof of the fertility of this part of the province, it is related that, during the government of the Viceroy Shaista Khan, A. D. 1689, rice was so cheap at Dacca, that 320 seers were sold for a rupee. **T. D.** from Calcutta, by land, 180 miles.

Furzedpoor, in lat. $28^{\circ} 13'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 38'$ E., is the head-quarters of a civil establishment.

Narraingunj, in lat. $23^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $90^{\circ} 35'$ E., is one of the most considerable inland places of traffic. The Luckin river, upon which it is situated, is one of the most beautiful in Bengal, and has numerous indigo factories upon its banks. The inhabitants are remarkably active for a Hindoo community.

Burdwan, in lat. $23^{\circ} 15'$ N., long. $87^{\circ} 57'$ E., is the capital of its district, which is considered the most productive in all India.

Midnapoor, in lat. $22^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $87^{\circ} 25'$ E., is the capital of a district properly belonging to Orissa, but so long attached to Bengal as to be considered a component part of it. This district was formerly infested by a fierce banditti, called Chours, who, however, have been suppressed.

Jellasure, in lat. $21^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $87^{\circ} 13'$ E., is a small town.

Calcutta, in lat. $22^{\circ} 23'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 28'$ E., the capital of India, and the "Emporium of the East," is situated on the east side of the western branch of the Ganges, called, by Europeans, the Hoogly, but by the Natives, the Bhagirathy, about 100 miles from the sea, the whole of which distance is navigable for ships, the river at Calcutta itself being more than a mile in

breadth. Calcutta owes its origin entirely to the English. In A. D. 1717 it was a petty village of mud huts; it is now a city of palaces. In A. D. 1756 Calcutta was besieged and taken from the English by Suraj-ood Dowlut, the Nabob of Bengal, on which occasion the English prisoners, to the number of 146, were confined by him in a small room, called the Black Hole, about 20 feet square; where in one night all, except 23, perished from suffocation. The fort, named Fort William, stands about a quarter of a mile below the city. It was commenced by Lord Clive, shortly after the battle of Plassey, and is considered the strongest in India. The total population of Calcutta, amongst which are to be found Natives of every part of Asia, is estimated at about 550,000 persons.

Serampore, in lat. $22^{\circ} 45' N.$, long. $88^{\circ} 26' E.$, is an exceedingly neat town, and beautifully clean. It has long been in the possession of the Danes, but it is said that arrangements are now being made to transfer it to the British by purchase. This place has long been celebrated as a missionary station.

Chundernagore, in lat. $22^{\circ} 49' N.$, long. $88^{\circ} 26' E.$, belongs to the French. It contains about 45,000 inhabitants.

Kishenagur, in lat. $23^{\circ} 26' N.$, long. $88^{\circ} 55' E.$, is the capital of its district, called sometimes by the same name, but more frequently Nuddea.

Moorlee, in lat. $23^{\circ} 7' N.$, long. $89^{\circ} 15' E.$, is also called Jessoor from the district of which it is the chief town.

Burrishol, in lat. $22^{\circ} 46' N.$, long. $90^{\circ} 17' E.$, stands on the point of an oblong island formed by the branches of the Ganges, which here present a great expanse of water and wonderful facility of inland navigation.

Lukhipoor, in lat. $22^{\circ} 56' N.$, long. $90^{\circ} 43' E.$, is a place of great fertility. Manufactures of coarse goods are carried on to some extent. It is one of the cheap-

est places to live in of the British dominions in India. The river Megna, with which it communicates by a small stream, here expands to a breadth of more than 10 miles.

Komilla, in lat. $23^{\circ} 28'$ N., long. $91^{\circ} 2'$ E., is the chief town of the district of Tippera.

Chittagong, properly *Islamabad*, in lat. $22^{\circ} 22'$ N., long. $91^{\circ} 42'$ E., is a seaport. It is a place of considerable trade, particularly for teak and other woods; and numbers of large ships are constructed in its dockyards. **T. D.** from Calcutta, 320 miles.

About 20 miles to the northward of Islamabad is a hot spring, called Seetakoond, and about eight miles from Seetakoond there is a small volcano.

Coxe's Bazar, in lat. $21^{\circ} 18'$ N., long. $92^{\circ} 20'$ E., possesses a high, open, and clear situation, being the termination of what are called the white cliffs.

Name. In Hindoo books this province is generally designated as the Gour or Bunga Desa. The lower part of the province was anciently called *Bung*, from which probably has been derived its present general appellation of Bungal or Bengal. The upper parts of the province, not liable to inundation, were distinguished by the term *Barindra*.

Inhabitants. Hindoos of various classes, and Mahomedans. The Hindoos of the central parts of the province are styled Bengallies or Bengalese, and are distinguished for their effeminate and timid character, though, in words, forward and litigious. There are also connected with this province several savage tribes, probably the original inhabitants, dwelling in the woods and hills. The principal of these are the Garrows, Cosseahs or Khasiyas, and Kookees.

The *Garrows* occupy the mountainous tracts along the borders of Mymoon Singh and Silhet, spreading eastward towards Assam and Gentia. In person they are quite distinct from the Bengalese, being a strong

limbed and active people, with broad flat features like the Chinese. They are in an exceedingly savage state, and, among other brutal practices, they are accustomed to eat the heads of their enemies, keeping the skulls, which afterwards are used by them as money, their value depending upon the rank of the individuals to whom they belonged. They are divided into a number of tribes or classes, each having a distinct name, but none acknowledging that of Garrow, which appears to have been given them by the Bengalese.

The *Khasiyas*, or, as they style themselves, *Khyra*, inhabit the mountainous tracts along the east of Silhet, southward of the Garrows, towards Assam and Kachar. They differ in appearance from the Garrows and others, not having the peculiar Tartar features by which those tribes are distinguished, and they are, on the whole, somewhat more civilized. They are under the government of a number of petty chiefs, amongst the principal of whom is the Raja of Gentia. They are partially followers of the Brahminical system of religion, but mixed with many other superstitions of their own. Their language differs from that of the neighbouring tribes, and has no written character. For purposes of correspondence, however, they use the Bengalee.

The *Kookees* occupy the mountainous districts on the confines of Tippera and Chittagong, whence they spread over an extensive space northward and eastward. They are divided into numerous distinct tribes, constantly at feud amongst themselves, and living in an exceedingly savage state; many of the tribes going quite naked and dwelling in hollow trees. They are of a remarkably vindictive disposition, and think that nothing is more pleasing to their Creator than destroying the greatest possible number of their enemies. In person they are stout and generally fairer than the Bengalese, with Tartar features.

In the jungles of Midnapoor there is a poor, miserable, proscribed race of men, called *Sontals*, despised

by the other Hindoos as outcasts, and not allowed to abide in any village; yet they are a mild, sober, industrious people, and remarkable for sincerity and good faith, in which respect they are greatly superior to those who think themselves their betters.

A large proportion of the inhabitants of Chittagong are *Mugs*, for information concerning whom the student is referred to the description of Arracan.

History. There is no record of any existence, at any former period, of the present province of Bengal as a separate Hindoo kingdom. In the Mahabharat it is noticed as forming part of the empire of Moogadha or Bahar, and it appears subsequently to have been divided under different Rajas. It was twice entered and plundered, A. D. 1017 and A. D. 1018, by Sooltan Mahmood of Ghuznee. In A. D. 1203 it was invaded by a Mahomedan army from Delhi. The capital was surprised, and the greater part of the province subdued, the Raja Lukhyaman making his escape to Juggernaut, where he died. From this era Bengal was ruled by governors delegated from Delhi until A. D. 1340, when a revolt took place, and it became an independent sovereignty. The history of Bengal, from A. D. 1340 to A. D. 1538, presents nothing but one continued series of assassination and bloodshed. In A. D. 1538 Mahmood Shah was expelled by Sher Shah the Afghan, with whose family the province remained until A. D. 1576, when it was conquered by the armies of the Emperor Akber, and once more annexed to the dominions of Delhi. In the early part of the eighteenth century, Bengal again became independent under its Soobadar, usually styled in English writings, the Nabob, Jaffer Khan. In A. D. 1756 the Nabob, Suraj-ood Dowlut, attacked the English and captured Calcutta, and the war which ensued terminated in the eventual establishment of the British authority over the whole province.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. The prevailing language of the province is called Bengalee, and is written in the Deva-Nagree character. Hindoostanee or Hindee is also general.

BENGAL DEPENDENCIES.

Included in the province of Bengal, and lying along its northern and eastern frontiers, are the following minor states or principalities before referred to, and which will now be separately noticed: Sikkim, Kooch Bahar, Bijnee, Gentia, and Kachar.

SIKKIM.

Boundaries. North, Himalayas, separating it from the Chinese dominions in Tibet; east, Bootan, from which it is divided by the river Teesta; south, Rungpoor and part of Morung; and west, Morung.

General Description. In length this principality may be estimated at 60 miles, from west to east, by an average breadth of 40 miles from north to south. It is a mountainous district, but fertile and well cultivated.

Productions. The principal productions are rice, madder or munjeet, bees-wax, and timber of various kinds.

Towns. The towns are few, and none of any importance. The principal are Sikkim, Tasiding, and Darjeling.

Sikkim, in lat. $27^{\circ} 16'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 3'$ E., is the capital. **T. D.** from the town of Purnea, 110 miles.

Tasiding is a stronghold on the top of a mountain close to Sikkim.

Darjeling, in lat. 27° N., long. $88^{\circ} 25'$ E., a short

distance south-east of Sikkim, is a station in the hills, which is resorted to by the English from the low country for change of air, the climate being cold and healthful. **T. D.** from Calcutta, 350 miles.

Names. This district is called Sikkim, or Sikkim Bhoot, from the name of its capital, and from its being subject to a Bhootiya chief.

Inhabitants. Its inhabitants are composed principally of a hill tribe, called Lapchas. There are also some Bhootiyas, and the hills are said to contain many of the Limboo tribe.

History. This state was formerly much more extensive than it now is, and is said to have included a great part of the northern division of Rungpoor. In A. D. 1788 it was invaded and conquered by the Goorkhas, the Raja taking refuge in Tibet, after vainly attempting, with the help of a force sent to his assistance from Bootan, to recover his dominions.

In A. D. 1814, on the breaking out of a war between the Goorkhas and British, the dethroned Raja gave all the aid in his power to the latter, who, in consequence, rewarded him, at the conclusion of peace A. D. 1816, by the restoration of his territory, which he has since held as their ally. The Rajas of Sikkim are of Bhootiya origin, and trace their descent from a chief family of Lassa.

Religion. The system of religion most prevalent in Sikkim is that of Tibet, namely, Lama Booddhism.

Language. The prevailing dialect is believed to be the Bhootiya.

KOOCH BAHAR.

Boundaries. North, Bootan; east, Bijnee; south, Rungpoor; and west, Sikkim.

Description and Productions. The southern portion of this district is fertile and well cultivated, but to the north of Bahar, approaching to the mountains, the land becomes marshy, covered with thick jungle, intersected by numerous nullahs, and completely choaked up with rank grass, reeds, and ferns. Its principal article of produce is opium.

Towns. Bahar, or Vihar, in lat. $26^{\circ} 18' N.$, long. $89^{\circ} 22' E.$, is the chief town.

Name. Its name is derived from that of its capital Bahar, with the addition of Kooch, to distinguish it from the Indian province of Bahar.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this country are generally styled Kooch or Koochee, and the Bengalese generally look upon them as a low and impure race. This opinion, however, is very disagreeable to their chiefs, who reject the name of Kooch, and assert that they are of divine origin. The people style themselves Rajbungsees.

History. Very little is known of the early history of this state. In A. D. 1582, Aboul Fazil describes the chief of Kooch as a powerful sovereign, having Assam and Kamroop under subjection. In A. D. 1661 it was conquered by Meer Joomla, Aurungzeb's general, and thenceforward became a dependency of the province of Bengal.

Religion. The Brahminical system appears to have been introduced at an early period, and is now nearly general; some, however, of the original Kooch tribes, who still remain in a very rude state, follow their ancient practices.

Language. The prevailing dialect is believed to be the Bengalee.

BIJNEE.

Boundaries. North, Bootan; east, Assam and the Garrows; south, Rungpoor; and west, Kooch Bahar.

Divisions. This district is separated by the Brahmapootra into two divisions, the northern called Khuntaghat, and the southern, Howraghat.

Description and Productions. It is fertile, and, if well cultivated, would be a very valuable district, being well watered and open, and having an excellent soil. The chief productions are rice, wheat, barley, betel, and sugar. It also possesses the mulberry tree, which, however, has not as yet been made use of for the rearing of silk-worms.

Towns. *Bijnee*, in lat. $26^{\circ} 29' N.$, long. $89^{\circ} 47' E.$, is the principal town.

Name. It has its name from that of its principal town.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are of the Kooch tribe, and take the general name of Rajbungsees.

History. As far as is known of this principality, it has always been under the rule of its own chief, or, as he is at present styled, Zumeendar; but always tributary to the government of Bengal, and sometimes also to that of Bootan. The right of nomination to the succession, on the death of a Zumeendar, is exercised by the British.

Religion. The Brahminical system, with various other superstitions of their own.

Language. Bengalee.

GENTIA OR GENTIAPOOR.

Boundaries. North, Assam; east, Kachar; south, Silhet; and west, the Garrows.

General Description. For some miles from its borders, north and south, this territory consists partly of thickly wooded hills, and partly of low land; but the intermediate country, about 50 miles in extent, is an undulating plain, free from jungle and well adapted for pasturage, but very thinly inhabited and not cultivated. Its extreme length, from east to west, is estimated at 100 miles; and its extreme breadth, from north to south, at about 80.

Productions. Chiefly cotton, rice, and a coarse kind of silk called *tussur*, from the wild silk-worm. Elephants and ivory also are exported, and amongst the minerals are iron, limestone, and coal.

Towns. *Gentia*poor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $92^{\circ} 5' E.$, the residence of the Raja, is the only town.

Name. It is called *Gentia* or *Juntiya* from its capital.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this district appear to be of the same class as those of Kachar.

History. This territory, although of such limited extent, is ruled by a number of petty chiefs, nominally subject to the Raja of Gentia poor, but paying very little real deference to his authority. The people are in consequence harassed with incessant feuds, and remain in a very wretched and barbarous condition.

Religion. Their present religion is that of the Hindoos, which has been introduced among them from Bengal.

Language. Their language very much resembles the Chinese, but has no written character. The Bengalee, however, has latterly been adopted by their chiefs, and will probably soon become their general language.

KACHAR.

Boundaries. North, Assam; east, Cassay; south, Tippera and Silhet; and west, Gentia.

Divisions. It is composed of two divisions, the northern called Dhurmapoor, and the southern, Kachar, separated from each other by a ridge of mountains.

Rivers. Its principal rivers are the Kapili and Boorak.

The *Kapili* and *Boorak* both rise in the eastern mountains, and flow south-westerly into the Megna.

General Description. This country is, for the greater part, mountainous and much overrun with jungle and swamps. In the level parts the soil is fertile, but not well cultivated. It extends about 140 miles from north to south, and 100 from east to west.

Productions. Cotton, coarse silk, wax, timber, limestone, iron ore, and salt, with rice and other grains.

Towns. Dhurmapoor, Doodputlee, and Kospoor.

Dhurmapoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 38' N.$, long. $94^{\circ} 4' E.$, is situated in an extensive valley on the banks of the Kapili.

Doodputlee, in lat. $25^{\circ} 3' N.$, long. $92^{\circ} 42' E.$, stands on the banks of the Boorak. Since A. D. 1811 it has been the residence of the Raja, and consequently the capital of the country. It is also noted as the scene of an action which took place A. D. 1824,

between the Burmese and a British detachment, in which the latter was defeated with much loss.

Kospoor, in lat. $24^{\circ} 45'$ N., long. $92^{\circ} 45'$ E., the former capital, was previous to the Raja's removal to Doodputlee a flourishing town, but has since greatly decayed.

Name. The original and correct name of this country was Hairumbo. It has acquired its present denomination of Kachar from the tribe composing its inhabitants.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are called Kacharees, and are part of a numerous tribe scattered over this quarter of Asia, though the name is usually limited to the Kachar principality. They are a robust race, of fairer complexion than the Bengalese, and of Tartar features.

History. There are no distinct accounts of the early state of this country. In A. D. 1774 it was invaded by the Burmese, who, however, were compelled to abandon their design, their troops being seized with the jungle fever, and the greater number perishing. They subsequently sent another expedition which had better success, and Kachar thenceforward became tributary to Ava. In A. D. 1810 Marjeet, the Raja of Cassay, being driven out of his country by the Burmese, retired with his followers into Kachar, and expelled the Raja, Govind Chandra, who took refuge in the British territories. The country now remained for several years in a state of extreme disorder; Marjeet and his two brothers, Gumbhere Sing and Choorjeet, contesting possession amongst themselves, and each in turn expelling the other. In A. D. 1823 Kachar was again invaded by the Burmese, and Gumbhere Sing, the last in possession, fled into Silhet. The British government now determined to restore the legitimate Raja, Govind Chandra. Their troops accordingly entered

Kachar and drove out the Burmese, who, on the conclusion of peace, A. D. 1826, finally relinquished all claim to its possession, and it has since remained under its own Raja, tributary to the British.

Religion. The present religion of Kachar is that of the Hindoos, which was introduced A. D. 1780.

Language. The Bengalee, recently introduced. The original Hairumbian dialect has now become extinct.

§ 6. MOOLTAN.

Boundaries. North, the Punjab; north-east, Delhi; east, and south-east, Ajmeer; south, Sind; and west, the Indus.

Divisions. Mooltan and Buhawulpoor.

Rivers. The Chenab and Garra.

General Description. This province is generally level and open, in parts fertile and well cultivated, but with large tracts of arid sandy soil. Partly from natural causes, but chiefly from its having been during many centuries the scene of continual invasions and warfare, it has become for the greater part a poor and thinly inhabited country.

Productions. Wheat and other grains, cotton, and indigo.

Towns. Mooltan, Buhawulpoor, and Ooch.

Mooltan, in lat. $30^{\circ} 9' N.$, long. $71^{\circ} 56' E.$, one of the most ancient cities in India, was formerly the capital of a Hindoo kingdom, and subsequently the residence of a Viceroy of the Emperor of Delhi,

but it has latterly become a place of little importance. It is noted for its manufactures of silks and carpets. Population about 60,000, principally Mahomedans.

Buhawulpoor, in lat. $29^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 10'$ E., is a large and flourishing town, and the capital of the Khan of the district. It has an extensive manufacture of silks, which are in much request. Population about 20,000.

Ooch, in lat. $29^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $71^{\circ} 50'$ E., stands in a fertile plain, amidst beautiful groves. It is an ancient city, much noted during the first invasions of the Mahomedans, by whom it is regarded with veneration as containing the shrines of some reputed descendants of Mahomet. Population, 20,000.

Name. The name Mooltan is a corruption of the two words *Malli*, the name of the tribe by which the place was originally inhabited, and *than*, signifying *place*, namely, *the place of the Malli*.

Inhabitants. Principally Juts, with Beloochies, Sikhs, and Hindoos. The inhabitants of Buhawulpoor style themselves Daoodpootras or descendants of Daood, from a celebrated chief of that name.

History. Mooltan was in early times the seat of a Hindoo sovereignty, the country of the Malli being noticed by the Greek historians, as having been subdued by Alexander. It was one of the first provinces of India invaded by the Mahomedans, who entered it as early as A. D. 664, and entirely subjugated it by A. D. 711. In A. D. 750 a general insurrection took place, and the Rajpoot tribes succeeded in entirely expelling their Mahomedan conquerors; who do not appear to have regained their footing in the province until the time of Mahmood of Ghuznee, who besieged and took the capital A. D. 1005, at which period it was under the government of a rebel Afghan chief, whose grandfather, in return

for the cession of the province, had joined the Hindoos in their confederacy against Subuktagheen. From this time Mooltan continued generally subject to Mahomedan rulers, until it became a regular province of the Mooghul empire. In the disorders, which followed upon the death of Aurungzeb, Mooltan suffered greatly from the contending parties, and was for some years afterwards, in the course of which it was overrun and ravaged by the Mahrattas, in a very unsettled state. The Mahrattas were driven out, about the middle of the eighteenth century, by Ahmed Shah Abdallee, the Afghan King, and the province continued tributary to Cabul until A. D. 1816, when it was finally conquered by Runjeet Singh and annexed to the kingdom of the Punjab, with the exception of the district of Buhawulpoor, which still remains a distinct principality under a Mahomedan chief who is styled the Khan of Buhawulpoor.

Religion. Principally Mahomedanism.

Language. Generally the dialect spoken in Lahore, and called the Punjabee.

§ 7. AJMEER, OR RAJPOOTANA.

Boundaries. North-west, Mooltan; north and north-east, Delhi; east, Agra, and Malwa; south-east, Malwa; south, Guzerat, and Kuch; and west, Sind.

Divisions. The Bhattee Country, Bikaneer, Nagore, Jussulmeer, Jeypoor, Marwar or Joudpoor, including Skikawuttee, Ajmeer, Meywar or Odeypoor, Boondee, and Kota.

Rivers. This province is destitute of rivers, except in the southern and eastern parts. The only streams of any note are the Chumbul, the Banass, and the Lonee,

The *Banass* rises in the district of Odeypoor, and flows south-westerly until it is lost in the Runn.

The *Lonee* rises among the mountains in the centre of the province, and flows south-westerly through Kuch into the Runn.

General Description. In its south-eastern districts this province is tolerably fertile, well watered, and hilly; but westward and northward, with a few exceptions, it is absolutely desert; the whole surface of the country being either covered with loose sand, which in some places is driven by the wind into mounds and hillocks, some of them a hundred feet in height; or else composed of hard flat salt loam, wholly destitute of vegetation. In the midst of these burning plains, the water melon, the most juicy of all fruits, is found in astonishing profusion and of large size. Water is procured, but in small quantity and brackish, from wells which are frequently three hundred feet deep, though not more than three or four feet in diameter. During the hot season the passage of the desert cannot be attempted, without great risk of suffocation from whirlwinds of driving sand.

Productions. The productions of the cultivated parts of this province are wheat, barley, rice, sugar, cotton, indigo, and tobacco. Camels are numerous, and bullocks of a superior description. Salt is abundant, and the Odeypoor districts yield copper, lead, sulphur, and iron.

Towns. Bhatneer, Bikaneer, Nagore, Jussulmeer, Joudpoor, Jeypoor, Ajmeer, Chitore, Odeypoor, Boondee, Kota, and Neemuch.

Bhatneer, in lat. $29^{\circ} 36' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 55' E.$, on the eastern border of the great desert, is the principal town of the Bhattee tribe, and is a place of some antiquity, as it is mentioned as having been taken by Tymoer, A. D. 1398.

Bikaneer, in lat. $27^{\circ} 57'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 2'$ E., in the midst of a very desolate tract, is a fortified town and the capital of the Raja.

Nagore, in lat. $27^{\circ} 8'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 33'$ E., is the capital of a Rajpoot district.

Jussulmeer, in lat. $26^{\circ} 43'$ N., long. $70^{\circ} 54'$ E., is the chief town of its district.

Jeypoor, in lat. $26^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 37'$ E., the capital of the principality, is considered to be the handsomest and most regularly built town in India, many of its streets being equal in appearance to those of European cities. The present town is of modern origin, having been planned and built for the Raja Jey Sing, a celebrated chief in the time of the Emperor Aurungzeb, by an Italian architect. **T. D.** from Delhi, 156 miles; from Bombay, 740.

Joudpoor, in lat. $26^{\circ} 23'$ N., long. 73° E., is the capital of the district, and is said to be a well built town. **T. D.** from Oojein, 260 miles.

Ajmeer, in lat. $26^{\circ} 31'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 28'$ E., stands at the bottom of a fortified hill. It was once the capital of the province, having been formerly a large and opulent city, and occasionally the residence of the Emperor of Delhi. The English had a trading factory here A. D. 1616. It was nearly ruined during the disorders which followed upon the dissolution of the Mooghul empire, and the establishment of the Mah-ratta power; but since its transfer to the British, A. D. 1818, it has greatly improved, and is now a handsome town, second only to Jeypoor.

At *Nusseerabad*, 15 miles from Ajmeer, is a British cantonment.

Chitore, in lat. $24^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 45'$ E., was for many centuries the capital of the principality of Odey-poor, and much celebrated for its strength and riches. It was several times captured by the Mahomedans, but was never permanently retained by them. It is still a fine town, and contains many temples and other

buildings remarkably well constructed, particularly two towers of white marble, about 100 feet high and finely carved, dedicated to Siva. The fort, which was formerly considered one of the strongest in India, stands on a steep rock, overlooking the town, and about four miles in length.

Odeypoor, in lat. $24^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 44'$ E., the present capital, stands on the border of a large lake, which on the other sides is enclosed by ranges of wild and rugged hills. The palaces and garden residences on the borders of the lake are all of marble, highly sculptured. Images, toys, and a great variety of articles of marble and rock crystal, are sent from this place to the neighbouring provinces.

Boondee, in lat. $25^{\circ} 28'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 30'$ E., is a handsome well built city, and the residence of the Raja of the district.

Kota, in lat. $25^{\circ} 12'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 45'$ E., the capital of the district, is a large and populous place, and contains some handsome buildings of white marble.

Neemuch, in lat. $24^{\circ} 27'$ N., long. 75° E., is the principal British station in this province. **T. D.** from Delhi, 372 miles.

Name. This province derives its name of Ajmeer from that of the city of Ajmeer, which was its Mahomedan capital; but it is more commonly designated as Rajpootana or the country of the Rajpoots, from its being the seat of the principal Rajpoot principalities of India.

Inhabitants. Rajpoots, Jats, Bhattees, Bheels, and a small proportion of Mahomedans.

The *Rajpoots* are usually divided into two great tribes, the Rahtores and the Chouhan-Teesodiya. They have always been celebrated throughout India as a brave and hardy race, and were always held in high estimation by the Emperors of Delhi, who were accustomed to employ their chiefs in the most important

military commands. They were never conquered by the Mahomedans, though they acknowledged the Emperor of Delhi as their superior, and served as auxiliaries in the Mooghul armies. They are unhappily much addicted to the use of opium, the pernicious effects of which have become very apparent in the deterioration of their race, in both mind and body.

The *Jats* are Hindoos of a lower class, much inferior in every respect to the Rajpoots, who hold them in strict subjection and deny the claim which they advance to be considered of Rajpoot origin. They are generally of short stature, black, and ill-looking. The *Jats* first attracted notice in Hindoostan about A. D. 1700, when they migrated from the banks of the Indus, and settled, chiefly as agriculturists, in various parts of the Dooab. Their subsequent progress was remarkably rapid; and during the civil wars, carried on by the successors of Aurungzeb, they found means to possess themselves of a large portion of country, in which they built forts and accumulated treasure. They successively extended their power until it embraced the principal part of the province, but afterwards lost most of their acquisitions, and by the end of the 18th century were restricted to the territory of Bhurtpoor, in Agra.

The *Bhattees* were originally shepherds, but have long been noted as a plundering tribe, remarkable for carrying on their depredations on foot, and for the length and rapidity of their excursions. Their chiefs were originally Rajpoots, but are now Mahomedans, as are also the majority of the people.

The total population is estimated at not more than four millions.

History. This province was, in early times, the seat of one of the principal Rajpoot sovereignties in India. The Raja of Ajmeer appears to have been a powerful monarch at the time when India was invaded by Sooktan Mahmood of Ghuznee, and was one of those who entered into the unsuccessful confederacy with

the Raja of Lahore against that monarch A. D. 1008. Subsequently, Pritwee the Raja of Ajmeer was adopted by the Raja of Delhi, his maternal grandfather who had no son, on whose death the two kingdoms were united. This gave great offence to the Raja of Kan-oje, who also was a grandson of the Raja of Delhi, and brought on a war between them. The Mahomedans did not fail to take advantage of their dissensions, and A. D. 1191 they entered the province of Delhi under Shuhab-ood-deen, afterwards known by the name of Mahomed Ghouree. They were, however, defeated with great slaughter by Pritwee Raja, and Shuhab-ood-deen was compelled to fly with the wreck of his army to Lahore. Having obtained reinforcements from Ghuz-nee, Shuhab-ood-deen, A. D. 1193, again advanced. Pritwee Raja met him with a vast army, numerous allies having joined him from the other states: but his former success had rendered the Raja too confident, and exposed him to a surprise which led to his total defeat. Pritwee Raja was taken in the pursuit, and put to death in cold blood by the Mahomedans; Ajmeer was taken and thousands of the inhabitants slaughtered, after which Shuhab-ood-deen made over the kingdom to a relation of Pritwee Raja, under an engagement for a heavy tribute. A long series of disorders followed, and the kingdom was eventually divided into a number of independent principalities which, on the establishment of the empire of Delhi, became nominally subject to the Mahomedan government. It was never thoroughly subdued, and, though numbered amongst the regular provinces of the empire, always retained a sort of independence, paying an annual tribute, and furnishing a certain number of troops to the Emperor; but in other respects remaining under the rule of its own Princes. This continued till the dissolution of the Mooghul empire A. D. 1748, when the Rajpoot chiefs assumed entire independence. The province was then for many years desolated by internal wars, and by repeated invasions of the Mahrattas, who, about the beginning of the present century, were upon the point of effect-

ing the complete conquest of the whole country, when their progress was stopped by their becoming engaged in a war with the English. The peace which followed was again broken A. D. 1807, when a contest arose between the Rajas of Jeypoor and Joudpoor, each claiming the honour of marrying the daughter of the Raja of Odeypoor. Both parties called in the aid of the neighbouring Mahratta chiefs, who, while they pretended to act as their allies, in reality occupied themselves only in plundering the country. The province was thus involved in so much distress, and suffered so severely from the devastations of the Mahrattas, that the whole of the Rajpoot chiefs repeatedly entreated to be admitted into an alliance with the British Government. This was for some time refused, the British Government not wishing to interfere, but, consequent upon the second war between the Mahrattas and the English A. D. 1817, it was at length conceded, and the Rajpoot principalities have ever since remained at peace, under the protection of the British Government. The province is now divided under the following chiefs: 1st. The Rana of Odeypoor, mentioned in the early Mahomedan histories as the Rana of Chitore, who holds the highest rank in the estimation of the Rajpoots, on account of his belonging to what is considered, by them, to be the purest family of their race, though his territories are much reduced. 2d. The Raja of Joudpoor, who is also styled the Rahtore Raja, being of that tribe. 3d. The Raja of Jeypoor, formerly called Jynuggur and also Ambher. 4th. The Rajas of Jussulmeer, Bikaner, Kota, and Boondee. Under these are a number of Thakoors or chiefs, and others of inferior authority; each principality constituting a feudal state.

Religion. Generally Hindooism. In the western parts there are a good many Jains. The Mahomedans are in the proportion of about one to ten.

Language. Hindoostanee.

§ 8. AGRA.

Boundaries. North, Delhi; east, Oude and Allahabad; south, Allahabad and Malwa; and west, Ajmeer.

Divisions. Narnool, Agra, Aligurh, Furrukhabad, Etaweh, Macheree or Alvar, Bhurtpoor, Gualior, Gohud, and Kalpee.

The tract of country between the Ganges and Jumna, comprehending the districts of Aligurh, Furrukhabad, and Etaweh, is also commonly designated the *Dooab*; from *doo* two, and *ab* river.

Rivers. Ganges, Jumna, Chumbul, and several smaller streams.

General Description. Northward of the Jumna the surface of the province is in general flat and open, and for the greater part very bare of trees. Southward and westward it becomes hilly and jungly. Though traversed by several rivers the province is not well watered, and depends greatly upon the periodical rains. The heat during the prevalence of the hot winds is intense, and the jungly districts very unhealthy, but at other seasons the climate is generally temperate and occasionally cold.

Productions. Rice is grown in the vicinity of the rivers, but the general cultivation is of dry grains, as millet, barley, gram, &c. The staple article of product is cotton. The province also yields abundance of indigo, with tobacco, sugar, saltpetre, and salt. It has the common breeds of cattle and sheep; and horses of a good description. Firewood is scarce throughout the Dooab, and expensive. The jungly districts swarm with peacocks, which are held in great veneration by the Natives. The only manufacture of note is that of coarse cotton cloths.

Towns. Narnool, Anoopshuhr, Nooh, Muttra, Agra, Dholpoor, Attaer, Aligurh, Cowl, Moorsaum, Secundra, Hatras, Furrukhabad, Futihgurh, Kanoje, Minpooree, Etaweh, Bela, Alvar or Alwur, Macheree, Rajgurh, Deeg, Bhurtpoor, Beeana, Gualior, Antree, Pechor, Nurwur, Bhind, Gohud, Jalown, Kalpee, and Koonch.

Narnool, in lat. $28^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 8' E.$, is the frontier town of the territories belonging to the Raja of Jypoor. It is a place of considerable antiquity, but at present of little importance.

Anoopshuhr, in lat. $28^{\circ} 23' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 8' E.$, is a populous town.

Nooh, in lat. $27^{\circ} 51' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 31' E.$, is noted for the manufacture of culinary salt, distinguished by the name of *Sahumba*, which is procured from salt springs in the neighbourhood.

Muttra or *Mathura*, in lat. $27^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 33' E.$, is a place of great antiquity, much celebrated in the legends of the Hindoos by whom it is supposed to be sacred, and mentioned as an important city by the early Greek geographers. On account of its position, it is still considered one of the principal towns of the province, and forms an English military station. It is said very much to resemble Benares. The pagodas swarm with large monkeys, peacocks, and brahminee birds, all held sacred by the Hindoo inhabitants. **T. D.** from Delhi, 98 miles; from Agra, 36.

Agra, in lat. $27^{\circ} 11' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 53' E.$, was made during the reign of the Emperor Akber, by whom it was greatly enlarged and embellished, the capital of the Mooghul empire, and became one of the most splendid cities in India. The seat of government having been subsequently re-established at Delhi, Agra greatly declined and is now much decayed. Amongst the still remaining edifices which bear witness of its former grandeur, the most remarkable is the Taj Mahal, erected by the Emperor Shah Juhan for the celebrated Noor Juhan, and which is considered the most beauti-

ful and perfect specimen of oriental architecture in existence, unequalled by any thing in India.

Dholpoor, in lat. $26^{\circ} 42'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 44'$ E., is an ancient city, frequently mentioned by Sooltan Baber in his memoirs.

Attaer is in lat. $26^{\circ} 44'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 29'$ E.

Aligurh, in lat. $27^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 59'$ E., is a strong fortress. In A. D. 1803 it was one of Dowlut Rao Seindia's principal strongholds, and was stormed by the British troops under Lord Lake. The town is called Cowl.

Cowl or *Koil*, in lat. $27^{\circ} 54'$ N., long. 78° E., is connected with the fortress of Aligurh by a fine avenue of trees of two miles in length. It is a large busy town, and the principal civil station of the district. **T. D.** from Agra, 56 miles.

Moorsawm, in lat. $27^{\circ} 36'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 50'$ E., formerly the resort of Thugs and Buddicks, was on that and other accounts captured and dismantled A. D. 1817.

Secundra, in lat. $27^{\circ} 17'$ N., long. 78° E., is now in ruins, but is celebrated as containing the tomb of Akber, the most remarkable in point of magnificence of all the Mooghul monuments.

Hatras, in lat. $27^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 58'$ E., is a busy town and flourishing. Its fort, which was strong and well built, was taken A. D. 1817 by the British troops, (being then occupied by a refractory chief,) and destroyed. **T. D.** from Agra, 35 miles.

Furrukhabad, in lat. $27^{\circ} 24'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 27'$ E., is a large and populous town, containing about 70,000 inhabitants, and is a place of considerable commerce. **T. D.** from Agra, 112 miles; from Luknow, 110; from Calcutta, by way of Beerbhoom, 755.

Futihgurh, in lat. $27^{\circ} 21'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 30'$ E., is the principal residence of the civil authorities of the district, and is noted for the manufacture of tents.

Kanoje, in lat. $27^{\circ} 4'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 47'$ E., communicates with the Ganges by means of a canal two miles

in length. In the remote ages of Hindoo history, Kanoje was a place of great renown and the capital of a powerful empire, which existed at the time of the first Mahomedan invasion. Not the slightest vestige now remains of the ancient Hindoo city, all the existing buildings being of Mahomedan and modern origin. **T. D.** from Agra, 217 miles; from Luknow, 75; from Delhi, 214; from Calcutta, 270.

Minpooree, in lat. $27^{\circ} 14'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 54'$ E., is a populous district in the Etaweh district.

Etaweh, in lat. $26^{\circ} 47'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 53'$ E., was formerly the capital of its district.

Bela is in lat. $26^{\circ} 49'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 27'$ E.

Alvar or *Alwur*, in lat. $27^{\circ} 44'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 32'$ E., at the base of a strongly fortified hill, is the capital of the Macheree Raja's territories. **T. D.** from Agra, 60 miles.

Macheree, in lat. $27^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 4'$ E., gives the name to the district, though Alvar is the real capital.

Rajgurh, in lat. $27^{\circ} 14'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 31'$ E., is a strongly fortified town within a recess of the hills, and is the usual residence of the Macheree Raja's family.

Deeg, in lat. $27^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 12'$ E., is a town and fortress belonging to the Bhurtpoor Raja.

Bhurtpoor, in lat. $27^{\circ} 17'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 33'$ E., is the capital of the Bhurtpoor Raja, one of the principal Jat Chieftains. This place is much noted on account of its siege in A. D. 1805 by the English, who four times assaulted it and were repulsed with severe loss. The Raja, however, fearing to continue his resistance, sent his son to the English camp with the keys of the fort, and submitted. This chief, who so gallantly defended his capital, died in A. D. 1842, and was succeeded by his son, who also died immediately afterwards, leaving a son, then seven years of age, under the guardianship of the mother and an uncle. In A. D. 1825 a cousin of the young Raja murdered the uncle and seized the person of the Raja, on which the British Government being compelled to interfere,

Bhurtpoor was once more attacked by the English, and in January A. D. 1826 was taken by assault after a siege of six weeks. The town was subsequently restored to its lawful chief. **T. D.** from Agra, 35 miles.

Beeana, in lat. $26^{\circ} 57' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 8' E.$, is a large and flourishing town, and was the capital of the province before Agra. **T. D.** from Agra, 65 miles.

Gualior, in lat. $26^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 1' E.$, is a strong fortress, reputed amongst the Natives to be impregnable, until taken by escalade A. D. 1780 by a detachment of British sepoys. It is now the capital of the Sindia Mahratta territories. **T. D.** from Agra, 74 miles; from Delhi, 200; from Nagpore, 380; from Calcutta, 800.

A few miles from Gualior are the two villages of *Maharajpooor* and *Punniar*, celebrated for the two victories gained on the same day (December 29th, A. D. 1843) by the right and left wings of the European and Native army, under Sir Hugh Gough and Major General Gray respectively, over the Mahrattas. For the origin of these battles the reader is referred to the history of the Sindia dynasty, in the account of Malwa.

Antree, in lat. $26^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 5' E.$, is a walled town of considerable size, tributary to Sindia.

Pechor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 50' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 16' E.$, is a considerable town.

Nurwur, in lat. $25^{\circ} 40' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 51' E.$, is the chief town of a very fertile district.

Bhind is in lat. $26^{\circ} 27' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 20' E.$

Gohud, in lat. $26^{\circ} 24' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 20' E.$, is the capital of a fertile district.

Jalown, in lat. $26^{\circ} 10' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 13' E.$, was formerly a considerable mart for inland traffic, especially of cotton, and is still an important town.

Kalpee, in lat. $26^{\circ} 10' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 48' E.$, is a large populous town, possessing an extensive trade, and noted for the manufacture of paper and sugar-candy. **T. D.** from Agra, 160 miles; from Calcutta, 700.

Koonch, in lat. $26^{\circ} 3' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 4' E.$, is a large town.

Name. The present name of this province is derived from that of its capital.

Inhabitants. Hindoos, including the Mewatties and Jats, and Mahomedans, among whom are many Pathans. They are generally a handsome robust race of men, much superior to the natives of the more eastern provinces.

The *Mewatties* chiefly inhabit the Macheree country, occasionally styled, by Mahomedan writers, *Mewat*. They have always been noted as a rude, savage people, and are robbers by profession, from which circumstance they derive their name; but latterly in consequence of the measures adopted by the British Government, their character has greatly improved.

History. This was formerly one of the most important of the Hindoo provinces, containing Kanoje, Muttra, and Bindrabund, the seats of the most famous of the Hindoo kingdoms, and still greatly venerated as places of pilgrimage. On the conquest of Delhi by the Mahomedans, Agra also fell under their dominion; and during the reign of Akber, when the city of Agra was for a time the capital, it became the principal province of the Mooghul empire. After the death of Aurungzeb it fell into great disorder, and suffered much from the ravages of the Jats and Mahrattas, who for many years disputed the possession. This state of things continued until A. D. 1803, when, consequent upon the war between the English and the Mahrattas, the province was added to the British territories; the Raja of Bhurtpoor and a few other chiefs holding their districts under the general control of the English Government.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. Hindoostanee and Mahratee.

§ 9. ALLAHABAD.

Boundaries. North, Agra and Oude; north-east and east, Bahar; south, Gondwana and Malwa; and west, Malwa.

Divisions. Cawnpoor, Allahabad, Manikpoor, Juwanpoor, Benares, Mirzapoor, Bundulkhund, and Rewa.

Rivers. Goomtee, Ganges, Jumna, Tonse or Tonsa, Betwa, and numerous others. The Gogra flows along part of the north-eastern frontier of the province, dividing it from Bahar.

General Description. This province is one of the richest and most productive in India. The surface of the districts adjacent to the Ganges and Jumna is level and very fertile. In Bundulkhund and Rewa the country forms an elevated table land, occasionally mountainous and jungly, and diversified with high hills, but for the greater part open and capable of being made very fruitful. The northern frontier of the Rewa country consists of an abrupt front of sandstone rock, rising perpendicularly from two to three hundred feet from a sloping base. A large proportion of the water, that falls during the rainy season on the table land of Rewa, is precipitated over this rocky margin in numerous cataracts; amongst which those of the Betwa and Tonsa rivers are of remarkable grandeur. The Betwa cataract is one of the highest in the world, forming a single unbroken fall of 360 feet.

Productions. Wheat, barley, rice, maize, and other grains; opium, sugar, indigo, cotton, and flax; and in the hilly districts, dyeing drugs and gums; chironja nut, catechu, and iron. Diamonds, sometimes of large size, are found in the Punna district of Bundulkhund, and in the district of Benares there are extensive stone

quarries. A good deal of alkali is also supplied from the country between the Goomtee and Ganges, from Kurra to Benares. The province has long been noted for its cotton fabrics, particularly muslins and brocades. Carpets also are manufactured, and coarse cumlies.

Towns. Cawnpoor, Futihpoor, Kurra, Shahzadabad, Allahabad, Manikpoor, Mahowl, Azimgur, Mow, Juwanpoor, Chunar, Benares, Ghazipoor, Mirzapoor, Dittea, Jhansee, Keeta, Banda, Kallinjer, Chutturpoor, Punna, Maltown, Hutta, Douree, and Rewa.

Cawnpoor or *Khanpoor*, in lat. $26^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 13'$ E., is situated on the west side of the Ganges, which is here more than a mile broad. It is a modern town, and one of the principal military stations in the province, to which circumstance it owes its rise. The neighbouring gardens produce abundance of grapes, peaches, and other European fruits and vegetables. **T. D.** from Delhi, 273 miles; from Allahabad, 120.

Futihpoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 45'$ E., is a large town.

Kurra, in lat. $25^{\circ} 41'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 16'$ E., is a populous city, containing a vast number of ruins intermingled with modern buildings. Many of the old buildings were evidently both massive and beautiful.

Shahzadabad, in lat. 26° N., long. $81^{\circ} 25'$ E., contains one of the largest choultries in Hindoostan Proper.

Allahabad, in lat. $25^{\circ} 27'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 50'$ E., the capital of the province, is situated at the confluence of the Jumna and Ganges. This was one of the favourite places of residence of the Emperor Akber, who founded the modern city. The fort is large and very strongly built, and is maintained by the British Government as the chief military depot of the upper provinces. By the Hindoos Allahabad is named *Bhat Prayaga*, or, by way of distinction as the largest and principal, simply *Prayaga*, and it is much resorted to by pilgrims; amongst whom suicide, by drowning themselves at the

spot where the rivers unite, is a frequent practice. The word Prayaga means the confluence of any two or more sacred rivers. **T. D.** from Benares, 75 miles; from Delhi, 400.

Manikpoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 46'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 20'$ E., though in the province of Allahabad, really belongs to the King of Oude, being within his reserved dominions.

Mahowl is in lat. $26^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 38'$ E.

Azingur, in lat. $24^{\circ} 6'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 10'$ E., is noted for its extensive manufacture and export of cotton goods.

Mow, in lat. $25^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 7'$ E., is a small town with a native fort. There are two other small towns of the same name in this province.

Juwanpoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 45'$ N., long. $82^{\circ} 44'$ E., was formerly a place of considerable importance, and for a short time the capital of an independent sovereignty founded by Khaja Juhan, Wuzeer to Sooltan Mahmood Shah of Delhi, who assumed the title of Sooltan Shirkee, and taking possession of Bahar, fixed his residence at Juwanpoor. There is here a bridge, remarkable for the skill and solidity of its architecture, which was constructed in the reign of the Emperor Akber, and still remains perfectly firm. **T. D.** from Lucknow, 147 miles; from Benares, 38.

Chunar, in lat. $25^{\circ} 9'$ N., long. $82^{\circ} 54'$ E., is noted for a fortress built upon a high rock, which successfully resisted an attack of the British A. D. 1764.

Benares, in lat. $25^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 10'$ E., is considered to be the largest and most populous city in Hindoostan, its population (consisting of all classes, including Natives of all parts of India, with considerable numbers of Turks, Tartars, Persians, and Armenians,) being estimated at not less than 700,000 persons. It is, however, very badly built, the streets being extremely narrow, and the whole town remarkably dirty. By the Hindoos it is usually styled *Kasee* or the *splendid*, and

according to the Brahminical legends it was originally constructed of gold, which in consequence of the wickedness of the people became stone, and latterly has degenerated into mud and thatch. The city, with the surrounding country for ten miles distance, is held by the Hindoos to be sacred, and is resorted to by great numbers of pilgrims. Many chiefs of distant provinces, who cannot visit it in person, are accustomed to send deputies thither to wash away their sins for them by proxy. It is a place of considerable commerce, and a noted mart for diamonds procured chiefly from Bundulkhund. **T. D.** from Calcutta, 460 miles; from Allahabad, 75.

Ghazipoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 35' N.$, long. $83^{\circ} 33' E.$, is a large and populous town, and is noted for the manufacture of rose water. Numbers of superior horses are bred here in the Government stud; and there are cantonments for three regiments of cavalry. **T. D.** from Benares, 46 miles.

Mirzapoor, in lat. $25^{\circ} 10' N.$, long. $82^{\circ} 35' E.$, is a large and flourishing town, well built and populous, containing about 70,000 inhabitants, of a remarkably active and industrious character. It is a place of extensive inland trade, and the principal cotton mart of the province. It is noted for its manufactures of carpets and various cotton fabrics. **T. D.** from Benares, 30 miles; from Calcutta, by Moorshedabad, 754.

Dittea, in lat. $25^{\circ} 43' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 25' E.$, is a well built town enclosed by a stone wall, furnished with gates.

Jhansee, in lat. $25^{\circ} 32' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 34' E.$, was formerly a considerable town, and still carries on a manufactory in carpets to some extent.

Keeta is in lat. $25^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 30' E.$

Banda, in lat. $25^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 20' E.$, is the modern capital of Bundulkhund, and the residence of the principal British authorities of the district. The cotton of the neighbouring country is of a superior quality.

Kallinjer, in lat. 25° N., long. $80^{\circ} 25'$ E., is a large open town, with an extensive and strongly built hill fort. The latter, however, is now dismantled, having been taken by the British A. D. 1812, after a bloody siege, and subsequently destroyed.

Chutturpoor, in lat. $24^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 35'$ E., is extensive and well built, but much decayed from its former flourishing condition.

Punna, in lat. $24^{\circ} 45'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 13'$ E., contains many handsome temples, and is celebrated for its productive diamond mines.

Maltown, in lat. $24^{\circ} 17'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 36'$ E., possesses a fortress commanding the Mallown Pass into Bundulkhund.

Hutta is in lat. $24^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 30'$ E.

Douree is in lat. $24^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 41'$ E.

Rewa, in lat. $24^{\circ} 34'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 19'$ E., is the capital of the district, and the residence of the Raja.

Name. The present name of this province was given to it by the Emperor Akber, on its being constituted by him a distinct sooba of the Mooghul empire. Originally there does not appear to have been any one general appellation applicable to the whole. The Hindoo division, answering to the modern district of Allahabad, was denominated Bhat Prayaga.

Inhabitants. Hindoos and Mahomedans. Amongst the former are some tribes of Rajkoomars, who were formerly in the habit of putting their female children to death. This practice, however, has now become infrequent, being punished under the British Government as murder. The people of the Bundulkhund district are generally called Boondelas.

History. In early times the northern districts of this province were included in the dominions of the Hindoo empire of Oude, and subsequently of Kan-oje. It was invaded and plundered as early as A. D.

1017 by Sooltan Mahmood of Ghuznee, and towards the close of the 12th century, or about A. D. 1190, it was permanently subdued by the Pathan Emperor of Delhi. It subsequently became for a short period an independent kingdom, the capital of which was Juwanpoor. Along with the rest of the Pathan possessions it afterwards fell under the power of the Moghuls, and was formed into a distinct sooba by Akber, who new named the whole Allahabad. On the dismemberment of the Mooghul empire, the northern districts were appropriated by the Nabobs of Oude; but A. D. 1764 the district of Allahabad was ceded to Shah Alum, the then fugitive sovereign of Delhi, for his residence and support, reverting, however, to the Nabob on the return of Shah Alum to Delhi A. D. 1772. In A. D. 1775 the British Government acquired the districts of Benares, Juwanpoor, and Mirzapoor from the Nabob of Oude by treaty, and at subsequent periods the districts of Allahabad and Cawnpoor. Manikpoor still belongs to the Nabob. Bundulkhund and Rewa, though nominally included in the Mooghul province, appear always to have remained under their Native Chiefs or Rajas, composing a number of petty principalities. They were partially subdued by the Mahrattas, who retained permanent possession of some of the western and southern districts, which with the rest were subsequently annexed to the British dominions. The northern parts are now under the immediate jurisdiction of the British Government, and the remainder is occupied by a number of petty chiefs under British protection and control.

Language. The general language of the province is Hindoostanee. The Bundulkhundee or Boondelee dialect is spoken principally in the country westward of Allahabad, as far as Kalpee in Agra.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

§ 10. SIND.

Boundaries. North, Afghanistan and Mooltan; east, Ajmeer; south, Kuch and the Sea; and west, Beloochistan.

Divisions. Upper Sind, or the northern part of the country down to Shikarpoor; and Lower Sind, extending from Shikarpoor to the sea.

Rivers. The Indus, including its various branches.

General Description. East of the Indus the province is almost a perfect level, and is for the greater part, except in the immediate vicinity of the river, a barren waste. West of the Indus the face of the country varies, and on the western and north-western frontiers becomes mountainous. The climate of Upper Sind is temperate, but that of Lower Sind oppressively hot and very unhealthy.

Productions. Upper Sind produces wheat, barley, and other grains; and Lower Sind, rice and bajree in great abundance, sugar, indigo, saltpetre, and potash. Cattle and sheep are numerous; as also a small breed of horses and camels of a superior description.

Towns. Shikarpoor, Sukkur, Bukkur, Roree, Khyrpoor, Larkhanu, Sehwan, Hyderabad, Omerkote, Tatta, Kurachee, and Meerpoor.

Shikarpoor, in lat. $27^{\circ} 55' N.$, long. $68^{\circ} 30' E.$, is the most populous town in Sind, and carries on an extensive commerce with the adjacent countries. The inhabitants are almost all Hindoos, termed Shikarporees, and speak a dialect of Hindoostanee distinguished by that name. Population about 30,000.

Bukkur, in lat. $27^{\circ} 41' N.$, long. $69^{\circ} 42' E.$, is a

celebrated fortress, built upon a rock in the middle of the Indus, having opposite to it *Roree* on the eastern and *Sukkur* on the western bank of the river. In A. D. 1839 this fortress was ceded to the British, to be occupied by their garrison during the expedition into Afghanistan.

A few miles from Sukkur are the ruins of *Alore*, in early times the capital of a mighty kingdom, which extended from the Ocean to Cashmeer on the north, and from Candahar on the west to Kanoje on the east; and mentioned by the Greek Historians as the kingdom of Musicanus.

Khyrpoor, in lat. $27^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $68^{\circ} 45' E.$, was formerly the capital of one of the three Ameer's of Sind. It is a place of some trade, and is noted for the dyeing of cloth. Population about 15,000.

Larkhanu, in lat. $27^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $68^{\circ} 16' E.$, is one of the principal grain marts of Sind.

Schnoun, in lat. $26^{\circ} 21' N.$, long. $67^{\circ} 55' E.$, was formerly a town of considerable extent and importance, as its ruins now attest. It is still resorted to by pilgrims from all parts of Sind, as containing the shrine of a reputed saint.

Hyderabad, in lat. $25^{\circ} 22' N.$, long. $68^{\circ} 27' E.$, the modern capital of the whole country, and formerly the residence of the principal Ameer, stands on the bank of the Fulalee, a branch of the Indus. Recently this town has acquired importance as the scene of the attack upon the British Resident, and on account of a subsequent battle fought near it between the British and the army of the Ameer of Meerpoor, in which the latter with 20,000 was defeated by Sir C. Napier, with comparatively a very small force. The armourers of this place are noted for the excellence of their workmanship, as also are the artificers who embroider in leather. Population, 20,000.

Six miles north of Hyderabad is the village of *Meeanee*, the scene of the first celebrated battle, on February 17th, A. D. 1843, between the Ameer's and the

British, in which the latter obtained a complete victory with only 2,800 men over the former with 22,000.

Omerkote, in lat. $25^{\circ} 19' N.$, long. $69^{\circ} 47' E.$, was formerly the residence of an independent Rajpoot Chief, and is noted as the birth-place of the Emperor Akber.

Tatta, in lat. $24^{\circ} 44' N.$, long. $68^{\circ} E.$, the ancient capital of Sind, is believed to be the Pattala mentioned by the Greeks, and was a place of considerable importance before the Mahomedan invasion. During the existence of the Mooghul empire it continued to be much celebrated as a city of considerable commerce, and was famous for its manufactures of silk. It has since greatly decayed, but is still visited by numbers of Hindoos, being on the high road to Hinglaj in Beloochistan, a place of pilgrimage much resorted to by the people of the western provinces. Population about 12,000.

Kurachee, in lat. $24^{\circ} 51' N.$, long. $67^{\circ} 16' E.$, at the western-most mouth of the Indus, is a seaport now occupied by the British, its position rendering it of great importance in both a commercial, military, and political point of view. Population about 15,000.

Meerpoor, in lat. $24^{\circ} 45' N.$, long. $68^{\circ} 20' E.$, is a flourishing town, formerly the residence of an Ameer. Its position is important as commanding the line of communication between Kuch and Sind. Population 10,000.

Name. The province derives its name from that of the river Indus, which by the Hindoos is called the Sind.

Inhabitants. Hindoos, Juts, and Beloochees.

The *Juts* are Mahomedans, the descendants of the original Rajpoot inhabitants of the province, converted at an early period to the Mahomedan faith, and they compose the chief military force of the country.

It is believed that the total population does not

exceed one million, although in early times the province appears to have been very thickly peopled.

History. In ancient times this province appears to have formed part of a very extensive kingdom, which embraced nearly the whole of the north-western provinces of India, governed by a Raja who had his capital at Alore. This kingdom still subsisted, though not with the same extent of territory, when it was first invaded by the Arabs about A. D. 664. It was entirely subjugated by the Arabs A. D. 711, and continued under their rule until A. D. 750, when a general insurrection broke out, and the Mahomedans were expelled by the Rajpoot tribe of Soomra. It then appears to have fallen under the government of two chiefs, one a Rajpoot and the other a Mahomedan of Hindoo descent, who both ruled under the title of the Jams of Sind. Hardly any thing further is known of its history from this period unto the next invasion by the Mahomedans, under Mahmood of Ghuznee, in the early part of the 11th century, when it was again subdued; and after many years of conflict and disorder became a regular province of the Mooghul empire. In A. D. 1737, India being then in a state of great alarm from the expected invasion of Nadir Shah, a Chief of Sewistan, named Mahomed Abassee Kalooree, succeeded in persuading the Soobadar or Viceroy of Sind to resign the government into his hands. Nadir Shah entered the province and drove out the Kalooree family, but afterwards allowed them to resume their authority as his tributaries. The province continued under their rule until A. D. 1779, when a tribe of the Beloochies, named the Talpooree, rebelled against the Kalooree Nabob, as he was then styled, and expelled him from the country, which was then divided amongst the Talpooree chiefs, and eventually formed into the three principalities of Hyderabad, Khyrpoor, and Meerpoor, under three brothers, styled the Ameers of Sind. In A. D. 1839, a British army entered Sind upon its route to Afghanistan, a

treaty having been concluded with the Ameers for the passage of the troops through their territories, and subsequently cantonments were formed in Upper Sind and at Kurachee. In A. D. 1842, circumstances having occurred to render necessary some change in the existing treaties between the British and the Ameers of Sind, Sir Charles Napier was despatched, with a small force to support his demands, to negotiate new treaties. These were reluctantly agreed to, but on the following day the British Residency was attacked. This compelling decisive measures, Sir C. Napier engaged and defeated the Ameers in two successive battles: the whole resulting in the subjugation of Sind, and its annexation to the British Empire in India.

Religion. The prevailing religion of the province is Mahomedanism, generally of the Soonee division, though the Ameers themselves are Shiahhs.

Language. The language is termed Sindee, resembling the Hindee dialects of Hindoostan.

§ 11. KUCH.

Boundaries. North, Ajmeer, from which it is separated by the great sandy desert; east, Guzerat, from which it is divided by the Runn; south, the Sea; and west, the eastern-most branch of the Indus called the Lonee, and a salt marsh separating it from Sind.

The southern boundary is formed by an arm of the sea running inland, between Kuch and the Peninsula of Guzerat, and called the Gulf of Kuch.

Rivers. There are no rivers in this province, with the exception of the Lonee, which flows along its western frontier. During the rainy season there are many streams, but their channels are generally dry soon after the rains cease.

General Description.

This province may be described as consisting of two distinct portions. One, an immense salt morass, named the Runn; the other, an irregular hilly tract, completely insulated by the morass and the sea.

The *Runn*, which is estimated to cover a surface of about 8000 square miles, commences at the head of the Gulf of Kuch, with which it communicates, and sweeps round the whole of the northern frontier of the province. It varies in breadth from five to eighty miles across, and during the rainy season forms a large sheet of salt water. At other times it presents a variety of appearances, being in some parts dry barren sand, in some deep swamps, in others shallow pools and lakes, elsewhere fields of salt, and occasionally affording pasturage and capable of cultivation. The other portion of this province is intersected by a range of rocky barren hills, running through the centre from east to west. It is almost destitute of wood, and has no water except as procured by means of wells. The whole face of the country near the hill is covered with volcanic matter, and there is said to be an extinct volcano eighteen miles to the eastward of Lukhput Bundur. In A. D. 1319 Kuch was visited by a severe earthquake, which nearly destroyed a number of towns and forts, and filled the Runn with water. It appears probable that originally this province was an island.

Productions.

This province is not fertile, water being scarce and often salt, and the soil either rocky or sandy. Its productions are consequently few, the principal being cotton, which is exported in exchange for grain from Sind and other provinces. The horses of this province are, however, considered the best in India. Camels and goats also thrive, but the cattle are of an inferior description. Iron and alum are found in various parts, with a species of coal, and abundance of bituminous earths. Date trees grow in some tracts and produce fruit of good quality; but

the cocoanut is reared with difficulty, even on the coast. Salt is procured from the Runn; the banks of which are also much frequented by the wild ass. This animal is much larger and stronger than the domestic ass, and remarkably swift, but very fierce and quite untameable. It is sometimes caught in pits, but has never been domesticated. Its flesh is esteemed good eating.

Towns. Lukhput-Bundur, Kowra, Bhooj, Anjar, and Mandavie.

Lukhput-Bundur, in lat. $23^{\circ} 47'$ N., long. $68^{\circ} 56'$ E., is on the bank of the Lonee.

Kowra, in lat. $23^{\circ} 46'$ N., long. $69^{\circ} 44'$ E., is remarkable for its situation in the midst of the Runn, which completely surrounds it.

Bhooj, in lat. $23^{\circ} 15'$ N., long. $69^{\circ} 52'$ E., the capital of the province, is a modern town, having been founded by the Rao of Kuch, about the commencement of the 17th century. It is tolerably well built, and contains about 20,000 inhabitants, among whom are artists remarkable for their ingenuity in working gold and silver. This town was nearly destroyed in June, A. D. 1819, by a very severe earthquake. **T. D.** from Bombay, 587 miles.

Anjar, in lat. $23^{\circ} 3'$ N., long. $70^{\circ} 11'$ E., contains about 10,000 inhabitants, and is the principal town of the British district of Anjar. It was much injured in A. D. 1819 by the earthquake.

Mandavie, in lat. $22^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $69^{\circ} 33'$ E., is the principal seaport of the province on the south coast. It possesses a tolerable harbour, and is a place of considerable trade with the western coast of India, Sind, Arabia, and Africa, but it has no manufactures of any note. It is the most populous town in Kuch, containing about 35,000 inhabitants, principally Bhatias, Banyans, and Brahmins, with some Mahomedans and others. **T. D.** from Bhooj, 40 miles.

Name. The derivation of the name is not known.

Inhabitants. In ancient times this province appears to have been occupied entirely by pastoral tribes of Hindoos. At present its inhabitants are principally Jahrejas, Bhattias, and other tribes of Hindoos, and a large proportion of Mahomedans. As a people, the inhabitants of this province, or, as they are generally styled, the Kuchhees, may be described as the most degraded in India. They are noted for drunkenness and debauchery, and their treachery is proverbial. The Kuch pilots and mariners, however, are noted for their skill, and claim the merit of having first instructed the Arabs in navigation and ship-building, though they still follow the practice of their forefathers without improvement.

The *Jahrejas* are of Sind origin, and assumed their present title to distinguish the descendants of a celebrated chief named Jharra. Female infanticide is universally practised among them, even by tribes calling themselves Mahomedans.

The *Bhattias* are a Hindoo tribe, and are the principal merchants of the country, being actively engaged in trade with Arabia and the west of India.

History. Nothing is accurately known of the early history of this province. It is mentioned in A. D. 1582 by Abul Fazil as an independent state, governed by a chief styled the Rao of Kuch, whose authority appears subsequently to have been considerably extended, as about the middle of the 18th century the Rao Dasul is said to have held garrisons in parts of Sind, Ajmeer, and the Guzerat Peninsula. After his death much confusion and anarchy ensued, and the province was the scene of numerous revolutions effected by the mercenary troops, chiefly Arabs and Sindees, until order was finally restored by the British. Owing to its poverty and the difficulties of its situation, this petty principality continued unconquered and independent until A. D. 1819, when Bhooj was captured by the British, who were compelled to

interfere to repress the banditti, who were continually issuing from the Kuch territories and laying waste the neighbouring provinces. Since that period it has remained under the general government of the Rao, subject to the control of the British, and it is garrisoned by British troops. Subordinate to the Rao are a number of petty chieftains.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. The general language of the province is styled the Kuchhee. It is a dialect derived from the Sanscrit, of which it retains many words in purity, but it is much mixed with Sindee and Goojratee. It has no peculiar written character. The language of business throughout Kuch is the Goojratee, and the Goojratee character is used for correspondence.

§ 12. GUZERAT.

Boundaries. North, Gulf of Kuch; north-east, Ajmeer; east, Malwa and Khandesh; south, Aurungabad and the Sea; and west, the Sea.

Divisions. Pattunwara, Ederwara, Doongurpoor, Ban-
swara, Jhutwar, Chowal, Kattiwar or the Peninsula, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Soont, Lunawara, Barrea, Barode, Baroach, Rajpeepla, and Surat.

Rivers. Banas, Subrmuttee, Mhye or Mahe, Nurbudda, and Tuptee.

The *Subrmuttee* rises in Ajmeer and flows southward into the Gulf of Cambay.

General Description. The northern and eastern districts of this province are mountainous, rugged, and jungly. The central districts form an extensive plain, generally well watered, open, and fertile. The south-western portion, forming the division of Kattiwar

or Kattivad, approaches the shape of a peninsula, having an arm of the sea, called the Gulf of Cambay, on its eastern side, the sea on its south, and the Gulf of Kuch on its west. The Gulf of Cambay is about 150 miles in length. The surface of the peninsula in general is hilly, remarkably well watered throughout, and fertile. On the north-west Guzerat is separated from Kuch by the Runn and the Banas river, and the adjacent districts consist chiefly of arid plains or salt swamps and jungles.

Productions. Wheat, rice, and other grains; cotton, hemp, indigo, opium, sugar, honey, saltpetre, and various seed-oils; horses and cattle of a superior description, hides, and timber. There are cornelian mines in Rajpeepla, and jaspers and agates are procured in Ederwara and other hilly districts. The Kattivad supplies abundance of white clay, used by the Hindoos for the purpose of marking their foreheads. Large quantities of salt are obtained from the Runn. The manufactures are principally coarse cotton fabrics and soap.

Towns. Deesa, Palhanpoor, Radhunpoor, Puttun, Eder, Doongurpoor, Banswara, Patree, Beejapoor, Nuwanuggur, Poorbundur, Joonagur, Puttun-Somnath, Diu, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Kuppurwunj, Cambay, Bhownuggur, Gogo, Soonth, Lunawara, Barrea, Chumpaneer, Baroda, Chandod, Jumboseer, Baroch, Nandod, Rajpeepla, Surat, Sacheen, Bulsar, and Daman.

Deesa, in lat. $24^{\circ} 9' N.$, long. $72^{\circ} 8' E.$, is noticed on account of its being the most advanced military station of the British on the Guzerat frontier. **T. D.** from Kaira, 117 miles.

Palhanpoor, in lat. $24^{\circ} 11' N.$, long. $72^{\circ} 20' E.$, is a populous town, and the capital of a small Mahomedan principality tributary to the Gaikowar. Population about 30,000.

Radhumpoor, in lat. $23^{\circ} 40'$ N., long. $71^{\circ} 31'$ E., is the residence of a Mahomedan chieftain, the descendant of the last Mahomedan governors of the province of Guzerat.

Puttun, in lat. $23^{\circ} 48'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 2'$ E., was the ancient capital of Guzerat, and was formerly styled *Nuhrwala*.

Eder, in lat. $23^{\circ} 53'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 3'$ E., is the capital of its district. The Raja of Eder is designated the *Thakoor*.

Doongurpoor, in lat. $23^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 54'$ E., is the chief town of its district.

Banswara, in lat. $23^{\circ} 31'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 32'$ E., is a large and handsome town.

Patree, in lat. $23^{\circ} 7'$ N., long. $71^{\circ} 51'$ E., is a large and populous place, defended by three distinct walls.

Beejapoor, in lat. $23^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 46'$ E., is in the district of Chowal.

Nuwamuggur, in lat. $22^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $70^{\circ} 14'$ E., is a large town, the capital of a tributary chief, styled the Jam of Nuwanuggur, and is noted for various cotton manufactures.

Poorbundur, in lat. $21^{\circ} 39'$ N., long. $69^{\circ} 45'$ E., on the south-western coast of the Peninsula, is a large and populous town, and one of the principal trading ports of Guzerat.

Joonagur is in lat. $21^{\circ} 29'$ N., long. $70^{\circ} 38'$ E.

Puttun-Somnath, in lat. $20^{\circ} 53'$ N., long. $70^{\circ} 35'$ E., is noted on account of its celebrity as a place of pilgrimage for the Hindoos. There was formerly a temple here, in which was an idol of very great repute. Mahmood of Ghuznee, allured by the report of its riches, attacked and captured the town in A. D. 1024, and destroyed the idol. The Brahmins entreated him to spare the image, and even offered a very large sum of money for its ransom, but Mahmood was deaf to their solicitations. The idol was broken in pieces, when, to the agreeable surprise of the Mahomedans, an

immense store of precious stones, as well as of money, was found concealed inside it. The idol was in fact the treasury of the Brahmins, who had therefore good reason for the great love they professed towards it.

Diu, in lat. $20^{\circ} 41'$ N., long. $71^{\circ} 7'$ E., is a small island off the southern extremity of Guzerat. In A. D. 1515 the Portuguese obtained possession of it, and during the period of their power it was a place of considerable commerce, but it is now a place of no importance.

Ahmedabad, in lat. $23^{\circ} 1'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 42'$ E., was the Mahomedan capital of the province, and was formerly one of the most opulent and commercial cities in this quarter of India, but under its Mahratta rulers it was nearly ruined. It suffered greatly from the earthquake A. D. 1819, but has since much improved. Population 100,000. **T. D.** from Bombay, 321 miles; from Delhi, 610.

Kaira, in lat. $22^{\circ} 47'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 48'$ E., is a large and neat town, the capital of the eastern division of the British territories in Guzerat, and the principal military station in the province. **T. D.** from Bombay, 334 miles.

Kuppurunj, in lat. $23^{\circ} 2'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 9'$ E., is chiefly occupied by Boras who carry on a considerable manufacture in soap and bangles.

Cambay, in lat. $22^{\circ} 21'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 48'$ E., is a seaport, situated at the head of the Gulf of Cambay. It is an ancient town, and was formerly of considerable commercial importance. The silversmiths at this place are still noted for their skill in embossing.

Bhownuggur, in lat. $21^{\circ} 48'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 16'$ E., is a seaport town and the chief mart for the export and import trade of Kattiwar, Ahmedabad, and Marwar.

Gogo, in lat. $21^{\circ} 40'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 23'$ E., has a good tide harbour. Small vessels are built here.

Soonth, in lat. $23^{\circ} 13'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 55'$ E., is only of consequence as commanding an important pass.

Lunawara, in lat. $23^{\circ} 8' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 43' E.$, is a fortified town, having manufactures of arms and military accoutrements.

Barrea, in lat. $22^{\circ} 44' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} E.$, is the capital of a small independent principality.

Chumpaneer, in lat. $22^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 42' E.$, is a hill fortress, situated upon a large mountain or rock, rising about 2500 feet above the surrounding level plain. At its foot there, are the remains of an ancient city, the ruins of which extend for several miles round, said to have been the capital of a Hindoo principality long prior to the first Mahomedan invasion.

Baroda, in lat. $22^{\circ} 21' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 23' E.$, is the capital of the Gaikowar. It is a large and flourishing town, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants. **T. D.** from Bombay, 281 miles.

Chandod, in lat. $22^{\circ} 1' N.$, long. $20^{\circ} 40' E.$, is held in considerable veneration by the Hindoos as a place of sanctity.

Jumboseer, in lat. $22^{\circ} 6' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 3' E.$, carries on a considerable trade with Bombay. Gangadhara, a celebrated Hindoo mathematician, was born here.

Baroch or *Broach*, in lat. $21^{\circ} 46' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 14' E.$, was formerly a very flourishing seaport. It has since much declined, but still carries on a considerable coasting trade. Its present population is estimated at about 30,000, including a large proportion of Banyans and Parsees. **T. D.** from Bombay, 221 miles.

Nandod, in lat. $21^{\circ} 55' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 43' E.$, is the chief town of the district of Rajpeepla.

Rajpeepla, in lat. $21^{\circ} 46' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 45' E.$, was formerly the capital of the district, but Nandod is now considered as the chief town.

Surat or *Soorut*, in lat. $21^{\circ} 11' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 7' E.$, is one of the most ancient cities of Hindoostan, being mentioned in the Ramayana. After the discovery of the passage to India by way of the Cape of Good Hope, Surat became the principal resort of European

trading vessels. Factories were established by the different European nations, and its population is said to have increased to 800,000 persons. In latter times the trade of Surat has much declined, other ports having risen into notice, and its manufactures not now being in so much request. It is now the capital of Guzerat, and the residence of the principal British authorities in the province. The town is large, but ugly and badly built; and contains about 180,000 inhabitants. **T. D.** from Bombay, 180 miles.

Sacheen, in lat. $21^{\circ} 4' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 5' E.$, is noted as the residence of a petty chief, the head of a small principality of Siddees.

Bulsar, in lat. $20^{\circ} 36' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 5' E.$, is a large and populous seaport, carrying on a considerable trade.

Daman, in lat. $20^{\circ} 25' N.$, long. $72^{\circ} 58' E.$, a seaport, belongs to the Portuguese, and was formerly a place of much commerce. At present it is noted chiefly for ship-building. **T. D.** from Bombay, 100 miles.

Name. The origin of the name is not known. By the Natives it is usually pronounced Goojrat.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province comprise a great variety of classes, the principal of which are the following: Jahrejas and other tribes of Rajpoots, Juts, Katties, Kooles, Bheels, Banyans, Parsees, Boras, Siddees, Bhats, Grassias, and Mahrattas.

The *Katties*, according to their own traditions, are of Hindoo origin. From the earliest period of their history they have been professed thieves, considering robbery to be the express object of their creation, and their proper and lawful mode of subsistence. The higher classes have always practised female infanticide. They chiefly inhabit the Peninsula.

The *Kooles* are a wild predatory tribe spread in considerable numbers throughout the province, form-

ing numerous clans under the command of different chieftains. They have always been noted as a most turbulent race, delighting in war and bloodshed, and preferring plunder to any other means of subsistence. They are hardy and brave, and with the Bheels were, for a long series of years, the incessant disturbers of the province, until coerced by the British into more regular habits. The Portuguese at an early period used the name *coolie* as a term of reproach, and from them it has passed in the same sense to the English. This must not be confounded with the word *cooly*, commonly used in Southern India, which is derived from the Tamil and merely means a labourer for hire.

The *Bheels* are found in all the hilly and wooded districts, from Malwa to Bejapoor, and from the eastern parts of Guzerat to Gondwana, though Kandesh is said to be their original country. They are a distinct people from the Hindoos, and are supposed to form part of the original inhabitants of central India. In person they are generally small and black, of wild appearance, going nearly naked, and constantly armed with bow and arrow. They are divided into a number of tribes, each under its own naik or chief. They are generally averse to agriculture, and addicted to hunting and plunder, but being now subject to a more regular control, they will probably acquire more civilized habits. They do not greatly differ from the Kooles, except as being still more savage and uncivilized. Probably both the Kooles and Bheels are of the same race, and it is the common belief in Guzerat, that these rude tribes are the original inhabitants of the province.

The *Banyans*, or *Vunyas*, are a tribe of Hindoos, the whole of whom are merchants or tradesmen.

The *Parsees*, or, as the name originally signified, the Persians, are the descendants of the ancient Quèbres (*Gubrs*) or fire-worshippers of Persia; the followers of the once predominant religion of the Magi, who left their country on its conquest by the Mahomedans. At first they retired to Ormus in the Persian Gulf,

where they learned the art of ship-building, and also acquired some knowledge of navigation. After a few years they quitted Ormus and proceeded to the island of Diu, from which place they afterwards removed to the Continent, landing at a place called *Sejan*, in about lat. 20° N., where they permanently established themselves. From this they subsequently spread over the western coast of India, and soon, from their superior intelligence and industry, acquired wealth and importance. As ship-builders, especially, they are remarkably skilful. Their total number is estimated at about 200,000 families.

The *Boras* are a singular class of men found in all the larger towns of Guzerat, and in parts of Khandesh and the adjacent provinces, who, although Mahomedans in religion, are Jews in features, manners, and character. They form everywhere a distinct community, and are noted for their skill in trading and their extreme devotion to gain. They profess to be quite uncertain as to their own origin.

The *Siddees*, or *Seedees*, are the descendants of Abyssinians, who were formerly much employed under the Mooghul government for its naval service, and also in the army. The sailors of this province have always been considered the best in India, especially those of Gogo and other parts of Kattivad.

The *Bhats* are more numerous in Guzerat than in any part of India. These men may be described in general as itinerant bards. During the sway of the Native princes, even to a very recent period, they possessed unbounded influence, every chief having his Bhat, and all classes looking upon their persons as sacred. They were regularly employed by the Native governments in the collection of revenue, and by individuals for the recovery of debts. In order to enforce the payment of claims for which they had become security, these men were in the habit of performing or threatening to perform *traga*, that is, they would commit suicide, or more frequently put to death some aged female or

child of their family, in presence of the party causing them to break their engagement: and in such veneration are they held by the superstitious Natives, that in almost every case the threat would prove effectual.

The *Grassias*, who have been much noted in the history of this province for the last two centuries, are not a distinct tribe, but are simply plunderers of all descriptions and castes, both Mahomedans and Hindoos.

History. Of the early history of this province we have no accounts on which any dependence can be placed. According to Abul Fazil it was first invaded by the Mahomedans A. D. 1025, when it was entered and overrun by Sooltan Mahmood of Ghuznee, who conquered its native prince, named Jamund, and plundered Nuhrwala his capital. Guzerat was subsequently annexed to the dominions of the Pathan empire of Delhi, but in the 15th century it again became an independent kingdom under a dynasty of Rajpoot princes who had adopted the Mahomedan faith. In A. D. 1572, during the reign of Akber, this dynasty was overthrown, and the province was once more annexed to the Delhi empire. After the death of Aurungzeb, A. D. 1707, Guzerat was overrun by hordes of Mahrattas, and about A. D. 1724 was finally severed from the Mooghul dominions. Previously to this, Juwan Khan Babi had established himself as the Soobadar of Guzerat, though not regularly appointed by the Emperor; and his family continued with much bravery to dispute the sovereignty of the province with the Mahrattas until A. D. 1774, when Ahmedabad their capital was taken, and the Babi family reduced to the small principality of Rahdunpoor. The Peshwa and the Gaikowar continued to possess the greater part of the province until A. D. 1818, when the whole of the Peshwa's portion came under the authority of the British, who had before acquired some of the maritime districts, including Surat. The Gaikowar is the

descendant of a Mahratta leader, who acquired his power nearly at the same period and by the same course of proceeding as the Peshwa. Pellajee Gaikowar, the founder of the sovereignty, was a village potel, who after many struggles and intrigues succeeded in establishing his authority as an independent chief. At present the province is divided between the Gaikowar and the British, with numerous minor chiefs more or less dependent upon these powers and tributary to them; the Gaikowar himself having always been in alliance with the British, and protected by them.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism. The various rude tribes which have been noticed in this province generally consider themselves followers of the Brahminical system. They know very little, however, of Hindooism, and mostly worship the sun. Amongst the Hindoos the Jains are numerous.

Language. The general language of the province is the Goojratee. It is written in a character closely resembling the Nagree, and it may be termed the grand mercantile language of Western India.

§ 13. MALWA.

Boundaries. North, Ajmeer; north-east, Agra; east, Allahabad; south-east, Gondwana; south, Khandesh; and west, Guzerat.

Divisions. The province is now usually considered as consisting of three divisions: 1st, The territories of Sindia; 2d, The territories of Holkar; 3d, Those of Bhopal.

Rivers. The principal are the Mhye, Seepra, Chumbul, Purbutee, Kalsee-Sind, and Betwa, all of which have their sources in or near the Vindhya mountains.

The *Mhye* flows northward into Ajmeer, where it turns to the westward through Guzerat into the Gulf of Cambay.

The *Seepra* flows northward into Ajmeer, where it joins the Chumbul.

The *Chumbul* flows northward into Ajmeer, where it turns to the eastward into Agra, and falls into Jumna running between the districts of Bhurtpoor and Gualior.

The *Purbuttee* flows northward and joins the Chumbul in Ajmeer.

The *Kalee* flows north-easterly into Agra, where it falls into the Jumna.

The *Betwa* also flows north-easterly, and falls into the Jumna, in Allahabad.

General Description. This province consists of an elevated table land generally open, excepting towards the frontiers, but diversified with conical flat topped hills and low cross ridges. It has numerous rivers and streams flowing in opposite directions, its level being above that of all the adjacent provinces; and it enjoys a mild and healthful climate, with a rich and fertile soil. A ridge of mountains separates it from Ajmeer on the north-west, and the great Vindhyan range forms its southern frontier along the line of the Nurbudda, from which branches run up the eastern and western sides.

Productions. Wheat, grain, peas, maize, and other grains; the first two being articles of export. Rice is also grown, but only in small quantities. Sugar, tobacco, cotton, and a little indigo. The Malwa tobacco is the best in India, and is much sought after. The grapes also of this province have long been celebrated for their richness. But the staple article of produce is opium, the soil and climate of Malwa appearing to be particularly well adapted for the cultivation of the poppy. An immense quantity of this pernicious drug is annually supplied from this province.

Towns. *Rajghur*, *Khemlasa*, *Seronje*, *Mahidpoor*, *Oojein*, *Sarungpoor*, *Bhopal*, *Bhalsea*, *Salemow*, *Mundoogurh*, and *Indoor*.

Rajghur, in lat. 24° N., long. $77^{\circ} 5'$ E., is the capital of the modern division of Omutwara.

Khemlasa, in lat. $24^{\circ} 14'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 25'$ E., is a large walled town, with a fort adjoining.

Seronje, in lat. $24^{\circ} 5'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 41'$ E., is a large open and populous town with well built bazars. It appears to have enjoyed formerly a high degree of prosperity. It is noted for its painted cottons and chintzes.

Mahidpoor, in lat. $23^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 46'$ E., is a small town, noticed on account of a great battle which was fought there on the 21st December, A. D. 1817, between the army of Mulhar Rao Holkar and the British troops, when the Mahrattas were entirely defeated with great loss.

Oojein, in lat. $23^{\circ} 11'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 35'$ E., is one of the most ancient cities in India, and is particularly noted in Hindoo geography as being on the first meridian, called the Meridian of Lunka, which sometimes also takes the name of this city, and is called the Meridian of Oojein. The ancient city, which was greatly celebrated as one of the principal seats of Hindoo learning, has long since gone to ruins. The modern town which stands about a mile further to the south, was until recently the capital of the Sindia Mahrattas. It is a large and populous place, and contains many handsome pagodas and other buildings, with some remarkably good sculptures. It had formerly an observatory, built by Raja Jey Sing, which, however, has been allowed to go to ruin. Among the inhabitants are a large proportion of Mahomedans, of the class denominated Boras. **T. D.** from Bombay, 500 miles; from Nagpoor, 340.

Sarungpoor, in lat. $23^{\circ} 35'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 35'$ E., is an ancient city, said to have been greatly improved by the last Mahomedan Prince.

Bhopal, in lat. $23^{\circ} 17'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 30'$ E., is on the frontier of the province, having one gate in Malwa, and the opposite one in Gondwana. It is the capital of the Nabob of Bhopal, but in other respects is not a place of any particular note.

Bhilsea, in lat. $23^{\circ} 35'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 58'$ E., is a large town, celebrated for the tobacco of the surrounding district, which is carried to all parts of India.

Salemow is in lat. $23^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 43'$ E.

Mundoogurh or *Mandoo*, in lat. $22^{\circ} 23'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 20'$ E., among the Vindhya mountains, is now in ruins and uninhabited, but it was formerly much celebrated as the capital of the Pathan sovereigns of Malwa, during the 15th and 16th centuries. It was then twenty-eight miles in circumference, and contained many splendid edifices, the ruins of which still remain.

Indoor, in lat. $22^{\circ} 42'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 50'$ E., is the capital of the Holkar Mahrattas, and is a large and populous town, but contains few buildings of any note.

Name. The origin of the name of this province is not correctly known.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are principally Rajpoots and Mahrattas, with a few Mahomedans, chiefly in the district of Bhopal. The mountains are occupied by Bheels and other savage tribes.

History. This province appears in very early times to have formed a kingdom of considerable note among the Hindoos; the Rajas of Oojein, which was then the capital, being frequently mentioned in the Pooranas and other Hindoo records.

Early in the 13th century it was invaded by the Pathan sovereigns of Delhi, by whom it was either wholly subdued or rendered tributary. It subsequently became an independent sovereignty under an Afghan or Pathan chief, whose descendants continued in possession until about the middle of the 16th century,

when the province was subdued by the Emperor of Delhi, to whom it remained subject until the death of Aurungzeb A. D. 1707. It was then invaded and overrun by the Mahrattas, and about A. D. 1732 it was finally separated from the Mooghul empire. Many years of the most wretched anarchy succeeded, which terminated in the formation of several distinct principalities, now chiefly comprehended in the territories of Oojein or Sindia, Indoor or Holkar, and Bhopal. The founder of the Sindia dynasty, Jyapa Sindia, was a follower of the second Peshwa of the Mahrattas, Bajee Rao, by whom he was employed in various important commands. This chief's grandson was the celebrated Mahajee Sindia, a most active and enterprising leader, who during his life time completely controlled the whole Mahratta empire. Having formed a powerful army, disciplined by European Officers, he succeeded in subduing a large portion of Hindoostan Proper, compelled the Rajpoot states to pay him tribute, obtained possession of Delhi, and extended his dominions till they came in contact with the British territories under the Bengal Presidency. Having no son he adopted his nephew Dowlut Rao Sindia, who succeeded to the throne A. D. 1794. This chief, from the moment of his succession, occupied himself in a systematic course of conquest on all sides, and A. D. 1803 he entered into a confederacy with the Raja of Nagpore against the British. In the war which ensued, and which lasted little more than four months, his troops were repeatedly defeated by Generals Lake and Wellesley, and he was compelled to agree to a peace which deprived him of more than half of his dominions, and reduced him for some time to a state of very little importance. His country afterwards fell into a state of great confusion, partly through bad government, and partly through the increasing power of the Pindarees, whom he had at first encouraged but was eventually quite unable to control. These were bands of mounted marauders, composed of all classes, Mahomedans, Rajpoots, and Mahrattas, who were gradually

formed during the disorders which followed the breaking up of the Mahratta empire, and who under various leaders went on increasing in number and extended their incursions, which were executed with great rapidity, until their power became too formidable to be withstood by any Native state. The Mahratta chiefs showing that they were unwilling, as well as unable, to put a stop to the ravages of these blood-thirsty robbers, the British Government was compelled to interfere. Dowlut Rao Sindia, who had encouraged the Pindarees to invade the British territories, and who was also known to be engaged in intrigues with the Peshwa for the subversion of the British power, was in consequence compelled to submit to a treaty which effectually deprived him of the power of doing further mischief, and he subsequently remained at peace, under the control of the British Government. Dowlut Rao died A. D. 1827, and, having no son, was succeeded by a distant relation, adopted by his widow Baiza Bhye, who mounted the throne under the title of Maharaja Junkojee Rao Sindia. The capital of this state is Gualior, to which Dowlut Rao removed from Oojein soon after the former place was made over to him by the British Government A. D. 1805.

In February, A. D. 1843, Junkojee Rao Sindia died without issue, and Bhageerut Rao, a boy of 10 years of age, was adopted by the widow as being nearest of kin to the late Maharaja, and with the consent of the Chiefs and the concurrence of the British Government in India, succeeded to the throne under the title of Jyajee Rao Sindia; Mama Sahib, the late Maharaja's maternal uncle, being appointed Regent during his minority. In a short time, however, an insurrectionary movement took place; Mama Sahib was deposed, and Dada Khasjee Walla, a Chief hostile to the British interest, having gained over the army, was installed as Regent in spite of the remonstrances of the British Resident. Interference on the part of the British Government was thus rendered necessary in order to protect the legitimate authority of the state,

and to guard against the establishment of a hostile government upon the British frontier. Negotiations failing, hostilities ensued, resulting in the complete defeat of the rebellious troops at Maharajpooor and Punniar (see Gualior); ultimately a Council of Regency was established, to conduct the affairs of state in accordance with the advice of the British Resident, during the minority of Jyajee Rao Sindia.

The founder of the Holkar dynasty, Mulhar Rao Holkar, was the son of a Mahratta shepherd, who at an early age was taken into the service of the Peshwa, and rapidly rose to distinction as a military leader. He died about A. D. 1769, leaving no male descendants, and the government was assumed by Ahlia Bhye, the widow of his son, one of the most remarkable women who have ever lived. Her success in the administration of her dominions was extraordinary, and her memory is still revered throughout the country for the justice and wisdom of her rule. She associated with herself in the government a relation of Mulhar Rao, named Tukojee Holkar, whom she made her commander-in-chief, and nominated as her successor. Ahlia Bhye died A. D. 1795, and Tukojee Holkar A. D. 1797. Tukojee left four sons; two legitimate, Kasee Rao and Mulhar Rao, and two illegitimate, Wittul Rao and Juswunt Rao Holkar. These disputed the succession, and Dowlut Rao Sindia, who was called in by Kasee Rao, after putting Mulhar Rao to death seized upon the greater part of the territory for himself. A long conflict ensued between Dowlut Rao and Juswunt Rao, in which the latter was at first defeated, and, A. D. 1801, Dowlut Rao took possession of Indoor. Juswunt Rao, however, soon afterwards collected another army, and commenced operations against the Peshwa. In a battle which he fought, A. D. 1802, he completely defeated the Peshwa's forces and captured Poona, which he was immediately after compelled to abandon by the advance of the British troops under General Wellesley. Juswunt Rao took no part in the war which then broke out between Dowlut Rao

and the English, but his plundering habits, from which he could not be brought to desist, subsequently involved him in hostilities with the British Government, which lasted during A. D. 1804 and A. D. 1805. His troops were completely defeated in several battles, and he was at last obliged to sue for peace, which was granted. Juswunt Rao not long afterwards became deranged, and dying, A. D. 1811, was succeeded by his son Mulhar Rao Holkar, whose mother Toolsee Bhye acted as Regent during his minority. Toolsee Bhye was unable to control the Pathan and other chiefs of the bands of Pindarees, who had formed a main part of Juswunt Rao's forces; and A. D. 1817 their aggressions brought on a second war with the English. Toolsee Bhye, who foresaw the consequences and would gladly have made peace, was murdered by the Pathan chiefs, who the next day, 17th December A. D. 1817, were attacked by the British army under Gen. Hyslop, at Mahid-poor, and totally routed. A treaty was soon afterwards concluded with Mulhar Rao, who has since continued in peaceable possession of his principality, under the protection of the British Government. His capital is Indoor.

Bhopal is a Mahomedan principality, founded in the latter part of the 17th century by a Pathan chief, to whom the district was assigned as a reward for his services by Aurungzeb. His family still continue to hold the government, having succeeded in maintaining their independence against all the attacks of the neighbouring Mahratta chiefs, without any aid from the English until A. D. 1816, when, in consequence of the widely increasing power of the Pindarees, the British Government found it necessary to yield to the entreaties of the Nabob, and to take his state under its protection. Bhopal has ever since remained in peace.

Religion. Generally Hindooism, and in Bhopal, Mahomedanism.

Language. Mahratee, and a mixed dialect called the Rungkee, formed chiefly from the Hindee.

CHAP. VII.

DEKKAN.

§ 1. KHANDESH.

Boundaries. NORTH, the Nerbudda, separating it from Malwa; east, Gondwana; south, Berar and Aurungabad; and west, Guzerat.

Divisions. This province may be considered as consisting of three divisions: British Khandesh, Holkar, and Sindia. The British portion comprises the whole of Khandesh Proper, and occupies the western part of the province from north to south. Holkar's portion occupies a small space in the centre, and Sindia's, a tract along the eastern side.

Rivers. Nurbudda, Tuptee, Poorna, and others.

General Description. This province in general is hilly, and traversed centrally and along its eastern, southern, and western sides, by ranges of mountains. It is, however, for the greater part remarkably fertile and copiously watered, and, until the commencement of the present century, well cultivated and thickly peopled. In A. D. 1802 it was ravaged by the Holkar Mahrattas, and the year following it was nearly depopulated by a severe famine. From this period it rapidly declined. Oppressed by a rapacious government, and continually devastated by Bheels and Pindarees, it was rendered almost a desert, and when entered by the British, A. D. 1818, the larger portion of the province was found to be overspread with jungle, and abandoned without inhabitants to the wild beasts.

A long period of time will probably be required ere this territory can be restored to its original prosperity.

Productions. This province is capable of producing in abundance every thing found in the adjoining countries. Its fruits and vegetables are excellent, particularly grapes, which are considered the finest in India. Amongst the wild animals, tigers and wolves are very numerous and troublesome.

Towns. I. In British Khandesh: Nunderbar, Sindwa, Doolea, Chopra, Jamneer, Malligaum, and Chandoor. II. In Holkar's districts: Kurgoon and Bejagur. III. In Sindia's: Hoshungabad, Hindia, Hurda, Charwa, Asseergurh, and Boorhanpoor.

I. *Nunderbar*, in lat. $21^{\circ} 25' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 15' E.$, was formerly of great extent but is now in ruins.

Sindwa, in lat. $21^{\circ} 34' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 7' E.$, is a fortress which commands one of the principal passes, through the Satpoora mountains, communicating with Malwa.

Doolea, in lat. $21^{\circ} 1' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 47' E.$, is a large town.

Chopra, in lat. $21^{\circ} 41' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 23' E.$, is also a large town.

Jamneer, in lat. $20^{\circ} 54' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 52' E.$, is the chief town of a pergunnah.

Malligaum, in lat. $21^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 36' E.$, is a military station, with a strong fortress upon a rock.

Chandoor, in lat. $20^{\circ} 19' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 19' E.$, is a fortified town commanding the principal pass into Aurungabad.

II. *Kurgoon*, in lat. $21^{\circ} 50' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 40' E.$, is considered the capital of the Holkar districts in Khandesh, and the usual residence of the Mahratta Governor.

Bejagur, in lat. $21^{\circ} 36' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 30' E.$, is a large hill fort, situated in the Satpoora mountains.

This was the capital of the old Hindoo province of Neemar, and was subsequently that of the Mooghul province of Kadesh, until supplanted by Boorhanpoor.

III. *Hoshungabad*, or, as it is often called by the English, *Hussingabad*, in lat. $22^{\circ} 40'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 51'$ E., is a large town, and of considerable importance on account of its position, as it commands the principal fords in this direction. In A. D. 1827 a vein of blind coal was discovered here. The town, with its dependent district, belongs to the British, and may be considered as annexed to the Gurra-Mundla division of Gondwana. **T. D.** from Nagpoor, 187 miles.

Hindia, in lat. $22^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 5'$ E., is the head of a district of the same name, occupying the north easternmost part of the Sindia division. The town is of little strength, but of some importance as commanding some of the best fords over the Nerbudda.

Hurda is in lat. $22^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 18'$ E.

Charwa is in lat. $22^{\circ} 5'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 57'$ E.

Asseergurh, in lat. $21^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 24'$ E., is a strong hill fortress, noted on account of its siege A. D. 1819 by the British troops, by whom it was captured after an obstinate resistance.

Boorhanpoor, in lat. $21^{\circ} 19'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 18'$ E., formerly the capital of the province, is situated in a fine plain on the bank of the Tuptee. This is one of the largest and best built cities in the Dekkan, and abundantly supplied with water brought into the town by aqueducts, and distributed through every street, the stream being conveyed at a certain depth below the pavement, and the water drawn up through apertures by means of leathern buckets. The grapes grown in the vicinity of this town and Asseergurh are considered the finest in India. Boorhanpoor is the principal residence of the class of Mahomedans called Boras. **T. D.** from Poona, 288 miles; from Nagpoor, 256; from Oojein, 154.

Name. The origin of the name of this province is not correctly known.

Inhabitants. Mahrattas, a small proportion of Mahomedans including those of the Bora class, and Bheels, of which tribe this province may be considered the original country.

History. Prior to the Mahomedan invasion this province formed part of the Hindoo sovereignty of Deogur. After the dissolution of the Bhameenee empire of the Dekkan, Khandesh appears to have constituted an independent state under a Mahomedan family claiming descent from Oomr Khalif, and having their capital at Asseergurh. Towards the close of the 15th century it was subdued and added to the Mooghul dominions, from which it was wrested in the early part of the 18th century by the Mahrattas. It was subsequently partitioned among three chiefs, Holkar, Sindia, and the Peshwa, and suffered severely from the disputes in which those rival powers were constantly engaged, particularly from the ravages of Holkar's troops A. D. 1802 and A. D. 1803. It remained under these rulers until A. D. 1818, when, in consequence of the war which then took place between Holkar and the British, the principal portion of the province was transferred to the latter. When entered by the British, the greater part of Khandesh, though nominally subject to the Mahrattas, was found to be actually under the authority of a number of Arab leaders, whom the English were compelled to remove by force, as they refused the offer, which was made to them, of being conveyed back to their own country. These Arabs had originally engaged in the service of the Mahratta chiefs as mercenaries, and, having gradually acquired possession of the principal fortresses, were in a fair way to become the independent rulers of the whole province.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. The prevailing language is the Mahratee. In the Hoshungabad district the Gondee is commonly spoken.

§ 2. GONDWANA.

Boundaries. North, Allahabad; north-east, Bahar; east, Orissa; south-east, the Northern Circars; south-west, Hyderabad; west, Beder, Berar, and Khandedh; and north-west, Malwa.

Divisions. Of the numerous districts into which this extensive province is divided, the following may be considered the principal. I. Belonging to the British dominions: Baghela or Baghulkhund, Singrowla, Gurra-Mundla, Sohajpoor, Sirgooja, and Sumbhulpoor. II. Belonging to the Raja of Nagpoor: Deogur, Nagpoor, Chanda, Chouteesgur, Wynegunga, and Bustar.

Rivers. Sone, Nurbudda, Gunga or Wyne-Gunga, Wurda, and Muhanudee; all, excepting the Wurda, having their sources in this province.

The *Sone* proceeds in a northerly direction through Sohajpoor into Baghulkhund, then turns eastward and flows into the Ganges, near Dinapoor.

The *Gunga*, flowing between Beder and Gondwana, falls into the Godavery near Chinoor.

The *Wurda* rises in Berar and flowing south-easterly joins the Gunga considerably below Chanda.

General Description. The greatest portion of this province presents a very wild appearance, abounding with rugged mountains, and covered with forests. The eastern and southern districts, particularly, are in an exceedingly savage state. Westward, though traversed by ranges of hills and in many parts thickly wooded, the country is more open; and in Chouteesgur and the northern districts there are large tracts

of clear and fertile ground. The province in general is poorly cultivated and thinly inhabited. The climate of the hilly and wooded districts is remarkably unhealthy, and usually fatal to the Natives of other parts.

Productions. Rice, wheat, chenna, jowaree, and other dry grains; sugar, hemp, cotton, opium, tobacco, arrow-root, pan, and bees-wax; dyeing drugs, oils, gum, and coarse silk, of the description called *tussur*, obtained from the cocoon of a large species of caterpillar. The forests yield a plentiful supply of teak, saul, and other large timber, and the lac insect abounds. Diamonds of a large size and gold are to be found in the vicinity of the rivers, particularly of the *Muhanudee*; but the unhealthiness of the climate prevents their being much sought after. Iron, talc, limestone, coal, red-ochre, and marble, are also procured in different parts. The district of *Singrowla* contains the largest quarry of corundum in India. Wild beasts are numerous, particularly tigers and bears of a large size, with the *gaour*, *mirjee*, a peculiar species of wild dog, and some others very little known to Europeans. The *gaour* is a very powerful and fierce animal of the ox kind, resembling the bison. The *mirjee* or mouse deer, so called from its head resembling that of a mouse in form, is the smallest of the deer species, being about the size of a jackal. Among the snakes, which abound here, is the *boa-constrictor*.

Towns. Bandoogur, Saipoor, Gurra, Jubbulpoor, Mahadeo, Chouragur, Choupara, Mundla, Sohajpoor, Kurgomma, Omerkuntuk, Sirnadoo, Jushpoor, Gangpoor, Sumbhulpoor, Deogur, Babye, Baitool, Jilpee-Amneer, Nagpoor, Chanda, Ruttunpoor, Konkeer, Byrgur, Wyragur, and Bustar.

Bandoogur, in lat. $23^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. 81° E., is in the district of Baghela.

Saipoor is in lat. $24^{\circ} 2'$ N., long. $82^{\circ} 46'$ E.

Garra, in lat. $23^{\circ} 9' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 16' E.$, is the chief town of what was once a considerable Hindoo principality.

Jubbulpoor, in lat. $23^{\circ} 11' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 16' E.$, is the modern capital of the district, and is better built than the majority of the towns in this part of India. Coal is found in its neighbourhood. **T. D.** from Nagpoor, 160 miles.

Mahadeo, in lat. $22^{\circ} 22' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 35' E.$, situated in the Mahadeo hills, is one of the wildest tracts in the Dekkan, and was almost unknown to Europeans until A. D. 1818, when it was entered by the British troops in pursuit of Appa Sahib, the ex-Raja of Nagpoor. It is a place of pilgrimage for the Hindoos, but it is chiefly noticed here on account of its hot sulphurous springs, of which there are two in the vicinity.

Chouragur, in lat. $22^{\circ} 48' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 54' E.$, is a town and strong fortress at the northern extremity of the Mahadeo hills.

Choupara, in lat. $22^{\circ} 24' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 58' E.$, is a considerable town.

Mundla, in lat. $22^{\circ} 42' N.$, long. $81^{\circ} 2' E.$, was formerly a considerable town. Together with its fort it was of the shape of an equilateral triangle. It is now in ruins.

Sohajpoor, in lat. $23^{\circ} 28' N.$, long. $81^{\circ} 40' E.$, is the chief town of its district.

Kurgomma, in lat. $23^{\circ} 9' N.$, long. $82^{\circ} 33' E.$, is the chief town of a barbarous district subject to an independent grand chief.

Oomerkuntuk, in lat. $22^{\circ} 55' N.$, long. $82^{\circ} 7' E.$, is situated at the sources of the Sone and Nurbudda, on which account alone it is noticed, being otherwise merely a place of resort for pilgrims.

Sirnadoo, in lat. $23^{\circ} 35' N.$, long. $83^{\circ} 31' E.$, is the residence of a Jageerdar, who holds his estate upon the condition of keeping the pass which it commands in a defensible state.

Jushpoor, in lat. $22^{\circ} 11' N.$, long. $83^{\circ} 51' E.$, belongs to the district of Sirgooja.

Gangpoor, in lat. $21^{\circ} 54' N.$, long. $84^{\circ} 30' E.$, is the chief town of a district, in the streams of which considerable quantities of gold and occasionally large diamonds are found, but the climate is so pestilential as to deter Europeans from searching for them.

Sambhulpoor, in lat. $21^{\circ} 8' N.$, long. $83^{\circ} 37' E.$, is the capital of a district yielding gold and diamonds, but very pestilential in its climate.

Deogur, in lat. $21^{\circ} 43' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 35' E.$, is the chief town of its district forming an important portion of the Raja of Nagpoor's dominions.

Babye, in lat. $22^{\circ} 40' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 57' E.$, is a town of moderate size with a fort.

Baitool, in lat. $21^{\circ} 55' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 4' E.$, is close to the sources of the Tuptee.

Jilpee-Amneer, in lat. $21^{\circ} 28' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 56' E.$, is a fortified town.

Nagpoor, in lat. $21^{\circ} 9' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 11' E.$, is the capital of the province, and of the Bhonsla Mahratta state. It is a large town, but meanly built, and its site is low and swampy. It contains about 115,000 inhabitants of various classes.

Chanda, in lat. $20^{\circ} 4' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 22' E.$, is a populous and strongly fortified town, equal in size to Nagpoor, and has generally been the principal depot of the Mahratta government in this province.

Ruttunpoor, in lat. $22^{\circ} 21' N.$, long. $82^{\circ} 25' E.$, is the chief town of Chouteesgur.

Kenkeer is in lat. $20^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $82^{\circ} 1' E.$

Byrgur, in lat. $20^{\circ} 18' N.$, long. $82^{\circ} 55' E.$, formerly belonged to Chanda.

Wyrager, in lat. $20^{\circ} 19' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 56' E.$, was formerly noted for its diamond mines, but they now yield but few.

Bustar, in lat. $19^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $82^{\circ} 28' E.$, is the chief town of a wild, barbarous and unhealthy district.

Name. This province has received its general name of Gondwana, as being the country of the Gond tribe.

Inhabitants. Gonds, Hindoos of various classes, principally Mahrattas and Telingas, from different parts of Hindoostan Proper and the Dekkan, and a small proportion of Mahomedans.

The *Gonds* are mentioned in the historical poems of the Hindoos, as being a powerful nation or tribe in early times; and there seems no doubt that they are an original people, the first possessors of the land, and quite distinct from the Hindoos, by whom at different periods they have been partially conquered and driven from the plains to the hills and jungles. They are divided into a number of tribes or clans, the majority of which are in an exceedingly ignorant and savage state, many of them living like wild beasts in the woods, perfectly naked, and subsisting upon roots and vegetables. According to Native accounts these tribes are addicted to cannibalism. Their religion is of a very rude character, and is occasionally attended with human sacrifices, especially amongst the Bustar tribes. There is, however, a great difference, as well in habits as in size and appearance, between the domesticated Gonds of the plains and the wild tribes, the former being generally tall and well made, and frequently fair and handsome, and in many respects superior to their Hindoo and Mahomedan neighbours.

In the districts eastward of Nagpoor there are two tribes, named the *Gohur* and *Hohur*, who speak the Canarese language. They are all thieves, but perfectly under the control of their naiks or chiefs, and never troublesome when the latter are conciliated. Nothing has been ascertained regarding their origin.

History. The country over which the Gonds are now scattered seems, at an early period, to have been partially subdued by the Hindoo Rajas of the adjacent provinces; and when the Mahomedans first invaded the Dekkan, Gondwana was under the general rule of the three Hindoo monarchs of Gurra, Deogur (in Aurungabad) and Telingana. After the overthrow of the Deogur and Telingana kingdoms, the greater portion of the province appears to have been divided into a number of independent states, some under Hindoo, some under Gond Rajas, but all, however, generally styled Gond chiefs, the most powerful of whom was the Raja of Deogur. During the reign of Akber the Gurra Raja was conquered, and his territory annexed to the Mooghul empire, in which, subsequently, the whole province was nominally included, though never really subject to any Mahomedan government. In A. D. 1738 Ragojee Bhonsla taking advantage of internal dissensions and disputed claims to the sovereignty, obtained possession of the Deogur territories and fixed his capital at Nagpoor. Under his successors the remainder of the province was subdued and added to the eastern or Bhonsla Mahratta empire. In A. D. 1803 the Raja of Nagpoor having joined the Sindia Mahrattas in a confederacy against the English, was compelled to purchase peace by the cession of a large portion of his territories, eastward in Orissa, to the English, and westward in Berar, to the Nizam of Hyderabad; and A. D. 1818 a second war with the English was followed by the further loss of the several districts in the province of Gondwana itself, which have been already enumerated as belonging to the British dominions.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism. The religion of the Gonds, as already noticed, is of a most barbarous kind. The chief object of their worship is a deity named Thurseepen, represented by a small spear-head of iron, carefully preserved in certain trees, and his rites can only be performed in woods and jungles.

Language. Gondee, Mahratee, and Teloogoo. The Gondee is spoken more or less throughout the province. It contains many words resembling the Teloogoo and Tamil, but has no peculiar written character. The Mahratee is the language of the court and of all government functionaries, and is most common in the districts of Deogur, Nagpoor, Chanda, and Wynegunga. Teloogoo is spoken in Chanda. Many other dialects and mixtures of dialects are spoken by the various mountain and wild tribes.

§ 3. ORISSA.

Boundaries. North, the river Subunreeka, separating it from Bengal; east, the Bay of Bengal; south, the Northern Circars; and west, Gondwana.

Divisions. Singhbhoom, Mohurbunj, Balasore, Kuntoor, Boad, and Kuttack, with several smaller Zumeendarees.

Rivers. Subunreeka, Bytoornee, Bahmunee, Muhanuddee, and others.

The *Subunreeka* rises in Bahar, and after a winding south-easterly course of 250 miles falls into the Bay of Bengal, near Balasore.

The *Bytoornee* rises in Bahar, and after a course of about 400 miles, during which it receives several other streams, flows into the Bay of Bengal near Point Palmyras.

The *Bahmunee* is formed by a junction of several other streams which rise in the mountains of Gondwana. It traverses the district of Kuttack and joins a branch of the Muhanuddee called the Beeroopa.

General Description. This province may be considered as consisting of three different regions; the maritime, the central, called the Mooghulbundee,

and the western, or Rajwara. The maritime, from the Subunreeka on the north to the Chilka Lake on the south, and from the sea to about twenty miles inland, is a low, flat, swampy tract, covered with wood, and frequently inundated, and intersected in all directions by numerous rivers. Twenty miles inland the country rises considerably, with an open, dry, and fertile surface, forming the second or Mooghulbundee division, which, about twenty miles further inland, swells into wooded hills; and beyond these is the third, or Rajwara, occupying the western portion of the province, and consisting entirely of ranges of hills. The greater part of the interior of this province is in a very savage state, particularly the Rajwara division, being composed of rugged hills, thick jungles, and deep nullas, and pervaded by a remarkably pestilential atmosphere.

Productions. Rice, maize, wheat, gram, and other grains; aromatic roots, spices, dyeing drugs, sugar, cotton, tobacco, honey, wax, and dammer. The woods of the maritime districts are chiefly of Soondree, from which wood-oil is extracted, and Janool; those of the Mooghulbundee abound with resinous trees, and others valuable for cabinet work and for dyeing; and from the Rajwara forests teak of good quality is procured. Iron is abundant; many valuable and curious minerals are found in Rajwara, and from the mountain streams gold-dust is collected. Diamonds also of a large size are to be found, but the extreme unhealthiness of the climate, in the districts in which they are met with, prevents their being properly sought after. Abundance of salt, of a remarkably white and pure description, is manufactured on the coast. The rivers abound with fish, and the whole province swarms with wild beasts, particularly leopards of a large size, and it is much infested by snakes, alligators, and reptiles of all kinds.

Towns. Singhbhoom, Hurioorpoor, Balasore, Kunjoor, Jajpoor, Kuttack, and Juggernaut.

Singhbloom, in lat. $22^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $85^{\circ} 40' E.$, is in the Rajwara, and is the residence of the Zumeendar of the district.

Hurioorpoor, in lat. $21^{\circ} 51' N.$, long. $86^{\circ} 42' E.$, is the principal town or village in the Zumeendaree of Mohurbunj.

Balasore, (*Balishwur*,) in lat. $21^{\circ} 32' N.$, long. $86^{\circ} 56' E.$; is the principal seaport of the province, situated near the mouth of a small river called the Boori-Balang. This was formerly a flourishing town, and at an early period of their intercourse with India, the Portuguese, Dutch, and English had factories here. It is still the principal trading place of the province, and is the regular resort of the Maldiver vessels. It has dry docks capable of receiving small vessels, not drawing more than fourteen feet. **T. D.** from Calcutta, 141 miles; from Kuttack, 103.

Kunjoor, in lat. $21^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $85^{\circ} 32' E.$, is the chief town of the Zumeendaree of the same name.

Jajpoor, in lat. $20^{\circ} 52' N.$, long. $86^{\circ} 24' E.$, was the ancient capital of the Kings of Orissa, and was also a place of importance under the Mooghul government, and was the usual residence of the Mahomedan Governor of the province. At present it is little more than a large straggling village of mud huts, but it contains some remarkable ruins of Hindoo temples, and it is considered by the Hindoos as a holy place, being frequently styled the first gate of Juggernaut. A good deal of cloth is manufactured here.

Kuttack, in lat. $20^{\circ} 27' N.$, long. $86^{\circ} 5' E.$, is situated inland between two branches of the Muhanuddee. It is the capital of the province, and is a large well built town, containing about 40,000 inhabitants. During the rainy season the Muhanuddee, near the city, is two miles from bank to bank, but during the dry season it is fordable with less than three feet of water. The surrounding country is low, and frequently under water for a circuit of more than ten miles. **T. D.**

from Calcutta, 248 miles; from Nagpoor, 482; from Madras, 780.

Juggernaut or *Jugga-nat*, in lat. $19^{\circ} 49' N.$, long. $85^{\circ} 54' E.$, is one of the most celebrated places of Hindoo pilgrimage in India, and great numbers of persons annually resort thither to be present at the bathing and car festivals. The idols are three in number, and are formed of rudely carved blocks of wood, painted white, black, and yellow, and having exceedingly hideous and grotesque countenances. The ceremony of the procession is too obscene and disgusting to describe. The present pagoda of Juggernaut was completed A. D. 1198, during the reign of the Hindoo Rajas of Orissa. The town is named *Pooree*, and is inhabited chiefly by Brahmins, and others connected with the pagoda. **T. D.** from Calcutta, 297 miles; from Madras, 766.

On the sea-shore, eighteen miles to the northward of Juggernaut, are the remains of an ancient temple of the sun, called, in English charts, the *Black Pagoda*. The greater part of the temple is in ruins, having been thrown down, apparently, by lightning or earthquake; but, from what remains, it appears to have been one of the most singular edifices ever constructed in India. Part of the tower, 120 feet high, is still standing, and the antechamber, or *Jungmohun*, about 100 feet high. They are built of immense blocks of stone and massive beams of iron, some of which are nearly a foot square, and from twelve to eighteen feet long. This temple, which has been long deserted, was built by a Raja of Orissa A. D. 1241.

Name. The name Orissa appears to be derived from Ooresa or Oor-desa, the country of the Oor or Oorda tribe.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of the province are Hindoos, with the distinguishing name of Ooreeas, but there are also in the woods and hills three distinct tribes, called Koles, Khonds, and Soors, all differing

in language and appearance from the **Hindoos**, and generally supposed to have been the original natives of the province.

The *Koles*, who are subdivided into a number of small tribes, are a hardy athletic race, of black complexions and exceedingly ignorant, without any regular system of religion, worshipping the dog, the sahajna tree, paddy, mustard-seed, and oil. They are, however, generally industrious cultivators, and have their houses tolerably well built of wood. Their original country, which they style *Kolat Desum*, is described by them as the north-western districts of Orissa, between Singhbhoom and Mohurbunj.

The *Khonds* resemble the Gonds, and are believed to be of the same origin.

The *Soors* are found chiefly in the jungles southward and westward of Kuttack, and in the woods which skirt the base of the hills. They are of diminutive stature, of jet black complexion, and of a mean appearance, and in a most barbarous state of ignorance. They worship rocks and stumps of trees, and appear to be entirely destitute of moral feelings.

History. The early history of Orissa consists entirely of ridiculous fables, copied from the *Pooranas*, mixed with local traditions. No dependence can be placed upon any of the records prior to the commencement of the sixth century, when the accounts begin to assume an appearance of authenticity. According to these, Orissa was governed by a race of Hindoo kings, who successively extended their dominions by conquest and otherwise, until they included part of Bengal on the north, of Gondwana on the west, and of Telingana southward, as far as the Godavery. It continued to form an independent Hindoo state until A. D. 1558, when it was invaded by the Pathan ruler of Bengal, who defeated Mukken Deo, the Raja, and finally overthrew the Orissa sovereignty. In A. D. 1578, the Pathans being conquered by Akber,

Orissa was annexed to the Mooghul empire, at which period, according to the institutes of Akber, it comprehended the whole extent of country between Midnapoor in Bengal on the north, and Rajamundry on the south. On the dissolution of the Mooghul empire, Orissa formed part of the sovereignty established by the Soobadar of Bengal. In A. D. 1743 it was invaded and plundered by a large army of Mahrattas, and it was afterwards subjected to the predatory incursions of that people every year until A. D. 1750, when Aliverdi Khan, the Soobadar of Bengal, agreed to pay them a regular *chout*, and, in A. D. 1756, he ceded the province to them altogether. From that period Orissa continued in a most wretched state of anarchy and distress, until conquered from the Mahrattas A. D. 1803 by the British. At present the most fertile and best inhabited portion of the province is under the jurisdiction of the British Government, divided into a number of zumeendarees, and the remainder is possessed by tributary Zumeendars, called *ghurjats* or hill chiefs, but usually styling themselves Rajas; who pay an annual rent to the British Government, and are protected by it; and about half of their number being also subject to the British laws.

Religion. The Ooreas are all followers of the Brahminical system, but the wild tribes of Koles, Khonds, and Soors, as has been already mentioned, have no intelligible system of religion, and are entirely strangers to the institution of caste or other Hindoo observances. There are also Jains in this province.

Language. The language of the Ooreea nation is a dialect of the Sanscrit, much resembling the Bengalee, and called the Ooreea. The dialects of the wild tribes are distinct.

§ 4. BERAR.

Boundaries. North, Khandesh; east, Gondwana; south, Beder and Aurungabad; and west, Aurungabad and Khandesh.

Divisions. The province is divided into a number of small districts, but which are not sufficiently well defined to be correctly enumerated.

Rivers. Tuptee, Wurda, Paen Gunga, and two Poornas.

The *Wurda* rises in this province, and flowing south-easterly joins the Wyne Gunga in Gondwana.

The *Paen Gunga* also rises in Berar, and flowing easterly joins the Wurda below Chanda.

One *Poorna* flows westerly into the Tuptee, the other *Poorna* south-easterly into the Godavery.

General Description. The principal portion of this province consists of an elevated valley shut in on the south by ranges of hills extending from Ajunttee to the Wurda; other ranges of hills traverse the province further northward, but the country in general is open. The soil is chiefly of the description designated black cotton, and is naturally fertile, though, owing to the very disturbed state in which the province has long been, it is poorly cultivated.

Productions. Wheat, maize, gram, and other grains; cotton, and flax. The bullocks of this province are noted for their size and strength.

Towns. Gawilgurh, Narnulla, Ellichpoor, Mulkapoor, Balapoor, Akola, Oomrawutti, Ajunttee, Jafurabad, Maikher, Mahoor, Assaye, and Argaum.

Gawilgurh, in lat. $21^{\circ} 22'$ N., and long. $77^{\circ} 24'$ E., is a fortress, situated on a rocky hill, in the midst of

a range of mountains, lying between the Tuptee and Poorna. This was considered by the Natives of India as impregnable, but it was taken by assault, A. D. 1803, by the British troops after a siege of not more than a few days.

Narnulla, in lat. $21^{\circ} 40'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 30'$ E., is a fortified ancient town, and has always been a place of note in the province.

Ellichpoor, in lat. $21^{\circ} 14'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 36'$ E., is a large open town, the capital of the province, and the usual residence of the Nizam's Governor in this part of his dominions. **T. D.** from Hyderabad, 340 miles; from Nagpoor, 120.

Mulkapoor, in lat. $20^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 30'$ E., is a fortified town.

Balapoor is in lat. $20^{\circ} 39'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 56'$ E.

Akola, in lat. $20^{\circ} 40'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 10'$ E., is a considerable city, with high handsome walls, and surrounded by extensive ruins.

Oomrawutti, in lat. $20^{\circ} 54'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 57'$ E., is a large and populous town, and a place of considerable inland traffic.

Ajunttee, in lat. $20^{\circ} 34'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 56'$ E., is noticed on account of its situation near the ghat or pass of the same name. It is a large town but not populous. In the neighbourhood are some excavations resembling those of Ellora.

Jaffurabad is in lat. $20^{\circ} 13'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 14'$ E.

Maikher, in lat. $20^{\circ} 6'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 50'$ E., stands among the hills to the north of the Paeen Gunga.

Mahoor in lat. $19^{\circ} 54'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 8'$ E., stands among the hills to the south of the Paeen Gunga.

Assaye, in lat. $20^{\circ} 19'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 56'$ E., is a small town, celebrated for the victory gained by General Wellesley (Duke of Wellington) with an army of 4,500 men, over the combined forces of Dowlut Rao Scindia and the Bhasha or Nagpoor Raja, amounting to 30,000, on September 23d, 1803.

Argaum, in lat. $21^{\circ} 7'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 3'$ E., is only a village, but is celebrated for the victory gained on November 23d, A. D. 1803, by General Wellesley, over the Nagpoor Raja.

Name. The derivation of the name of this province is not known.

Inhabitants. Principally Hindoos of the Telinga and Mah-ratta races.

History. Prior to the Mahomedan invasion A. D. 1294, this province was partly dependent upon the Hindoo sovereignty of Telingana, and partly under different petty Gond chiefs. After its conquest by the Mahomedans, it became part of the Bahmenee empire of the Dekkan, on the dissolution of which the principal portion of the province was formed into an independent state styled the Oommed Shahee, from its founder, Oommed Ool Moolk. This, however, lasted only from A. D. 1510 to A. D. 1574, when Berar fell under the dominion of Ahmednuggur, and subsequently of Delhi. In the early part of the 18th century it was overrun by the Mahrattas, and for several years was divided between the Peshwa and the Raja of Nagpoor. The latter having joined Dowlut Rao Sindia in hostilities against the British, his share of Berar was transferred to the Nizam of Hyderabad, with whom the greater part of the province now remains.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. Mahratee and Teloogoo.

§ 5. AURUNGABAD.

Boundaries. North, Guzerat, Khandesh, and Berar; east, Beder; south, Beder and Bejapoor; and west, the Sea.

Divisions. The following are the principal districts: Jowar, Kallianee, and Bombay, below the mountains; Sumgunneer, Jooneer, Ahmednuggur, and Perrainda, above the mountains; belonging to the British dominions: Aurungabad and Bheer, occupying its eastern side, belonging to the Nizam of Hyderabad.

Rivers. Godavery, Seena, Beema, Moota, Moola, and many smaller streams.

The *Seena* rises in this province, and after a winding south-easterly course of 200 miles, falls into the Beema, the bulk of which it nearly doubles by its accession.

The *Beema* rises in this province, and after a winding south-easterly course of 400 miles, through Bejapoor and Beder, joins the Kistna, in about lat. $16^{\circ} 25' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 20' E.$

The *Moota* and *Moola* are two small streams, which rising in this province unite together at Poona, and then form one river, called the Moota Moola, which subsequently joins the Beema. Thus, in the rainy season, it is possible to effect a journey by water in a light canoe from within 75 miles of the western coast to the Bay of Bengal.

General Description. This province is traversed, from north to south, by the great range of Western Mountains, and its surface throughout is very irregular and broken, abounding with rocky jungly hills. It is in general fertile, and its climate, above the mountains, temperate. There are some remarkable caves or excavations in different parts, which will be noticed in connexion with the towns near which they are situated.

On the coast, in about lat. $19^{\circ} N.$ and separated from the main land by a narrow strait, are several small islands, of which the principal are *Salsette* and *Bombay*.

Productions. Rice and other grains, and cotton. Horses of a small but very active and hardy breed are reared in great numbers on the banks of the Bee-ma. Fruits of different kinds are abundant and fine, particularly grapes, melons, oranges, and figs.

Towns. Jowar, Basseen, Kallianee, and Bombay, below the mountains; Nassuck, Sungumneer, Jooneer, Ahmednuggur, Perrainda, Aurungabad, Dowlutabad, Jalna, and Peytun.

Jowar, in lat. $19^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 20'$ E., is the chief town of its district.

Basseen, in lat. $19^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 50'$ E., is a seaport, separated by a narrow strait from the island of Salsette. This place was obtained by treaty from the Sooltan of Cambay, A. D. 1531, by the Portuguese, who lost it about A. D. 1750 to the Mahrattas, from whom it was subsequently taken by the English.

Kallianee, in lat. $19^{\circ} 16'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 20'$ E., is a populous town.

Bombay, in lat. $18^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $72^{\circ} 57'$ E., is the third principal English town in India. It is situated on a small island, about ten miles in length and three in breadth, lying south of Salsette, from which it was formerly separated by an arm of the sea about 200 yards across, but now communicating with it by a causeway, which was completed A. D. 1805.

The first European settlement here was formed by the Portuguese, who acquired possession of the island A. D. 1530, from the chief of Tanna, in Salsette. In A. D. 1661 the Portuguese ceded it to the English. It is a place of very extensive commerce with every part of the world. Its harbour is the best in India, and its dockyards large and good. Vessels of the largest size, as well for the British navy as for the merchant service, are built here by Parsee shiprights, perfectly equal to those constructed in the dockyards of England. The population of the town of Bombay is estimated at 200,000 persons, comprising a mixed mul-

titude of Hindoos, Parsees, Mahomedans, Portuguese, Jews, and a few Armenians. **T. D.** from Calcutta, about 1400 miles; from Delhi, 868; from Madras, about 800.

About five miles eastward from Bombay is a small island, named *Elephanta*, in which is a remarkable cave, formerly used as an idol temple. It is 18 feet high, 55 feet long, and as many broad, and is filled with large idols, of which the principal is a colossal Trimoorti, or three formed figure, combining Bramha, Vishnoo, and Siva. The cavern is not now used as a place of worship. Near the landing place, leading to the cavern, is a large elephant hewn out of the rock, from which the Portuguese gave the island its present name. There are also other remarkable excavations at Kenneri in Salsette.

Nassuck, in lat. $19^{\circ} 56' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 56' E.$, is a large town, containing about 30,000 inhabitants, principally Brahmins, and is much resorted to as a place of pilgrimage. In the neighbourhood are some extensive Booddhist excavations.

Sungumneer is in lat. $19^{\circ} 21' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 24' E.$

Jooneer, in lat. $19^{\circ} 12' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 10' E.$, is a large town, with a strong fortress, and was formerly the capital of the province. There are numerous excavations and cave temples at this place of Jain origin.

Ahmednuggur, in lat. $19^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 55' E.$, was built A. D. 1493 by Ahmed Nizam Shah, who made it his capital. At present it is one of the principal civil stations of the British Government in this province. It contains about 20,000 inhabitants, and has a strongly built fort. **T. D.** from Bombay, 180 miles; from Poona, 83; from Hyderabad, 335.

Perrainda, in lat. $18^{\circ} 18' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 44' E.$, is now greatly in decay.

Aurangabad, in lat. $19^{\circ} 54' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 33' E.$, was originally named Goorkha, but, having become the capital of the province and the favourite residence of

Aurangzeb, when Viceroy of the Dekkan, it received from him the appellation of Aurungabad. It is a large well built town, abundantly supplied with water brought in stone conduits from the neighbouring hills, and distributed through pipes into numerous stone reservoirs in every quarter. It has a large and handsome bazaar, named the Shah-gunj, particularly noted for silks and shawls. Aurungabad is the usual residence of the Governor of the northern division of the Nizam's dominions. **T. D.** from Hyderabad, 295 miles; from Poona, 186; from Delhi, 750.

Dowlutabad, in lat. $19^{\circ} 57' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 25' E.$, is a town with a strong and celebrated fortress. Prior to the conquest of this province by the Mahomedans, this place was the capital of an independent Hindoo state, and was then called *Deogur* or *Tagara*. In the early part of the 14th century, the Emperor Sooltan Mahomed endeavoured to make Deogur the capital of his kingdom, on which occasion he changed its name to Dowlutabad; but he was obliged to desist from his project, after nearly ruining the city of Delhi, by driving away the inhabitants in order to make them settle at the new seat of government.

In a mountain, about a mile to the eastward of Dowlutabad, are the *Caves of Ellora*, or, as the place is called by the Natives, *Verrool*. In magnitude and execution these excavations excel everything of the kind in India. They compose several temples, and are filled with figures, some of which are dedicated to Siva, and others are Booddhist. According to the Brahmins they were formed by Eeloo, Raja of Ellich-poor, about 8,000 years ago, but on investigation they appear to have been executed about 2,500 years since, and not more.

Jalna or *Jalnapor*, in lat. $19^{\circ} 52' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 8' E.$, consists of two towns separated by a small river and a fort, and is an English military station. **T. D.** from Hyderabad, 265 miles.

Peytun, properly *Puttun*, in lat. $19^{\circ} 26' N.$, long.

75° 35' E., was formerly noted for the manufacture of cloths, with beautiful gold, silver, and silk borders.

Name. In ancient Hindoo geography this province, with some others, was included under the general name of Mahrashtra. After its subjugation by the Mahomedans, it received successively the names of Dowlutabad, Ahmednuggur, and Aurungabad.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province are principally Mahrattas, this being the original country of that people.

History. In early times this province was divided into a number of little principalities and chiefships, which do not appear to have been at any period completely subjugated, though frequently invaded by the Mahomedans and, in the early part of the fourteenth century, considered as part of the Delhi dominions. It was afterwards annexed to the Bhamenee empire of the Dekkan, on the dissolution of which the town and district of Ahmednuggur became an independent sovereignty, known as the Nizam Shahee, existing as such from A. D. 1489 until A. D. 1634, when, with the other provinces of the Dekkan, this also was subdued and added to the Mooghul empire. The first Mahratta leader who succeeded in uniting the different chiefs and tribes under one head, and in inducing them to combine their efforts for the expulsion of their foreign rulers and the re-establishment of their independence, was the celebrated Sevajee. This chief, the founder of the great federal empire of the Mahrattas, was born A. D. 1628. He successfully opposed Aurungzeb, and at the time of his death, A. D. 1680, had firmly established his authority over the whole of the country below the mountains from Surat to Goa. He was succeeded by his son Sambajee, who still further extended the boundaries of his dominions, but, A. D. 1689, falling into Aurungzeb's hands, that monarch put him to death. Sambajee's successor was

his son, Sahoo Raja, who reigned for more than fifty years, though only in name, as he indolently delegated the whole of his authority to his Peshwa or prime minister, a Konkan Brahmin, named Balajee Bishun-nat. In this period, however, the Mahratta empire extended itself with astonishing rapidity, until the whole of the Dekkan, and several provinces of Hindoostan Proper and Southern India, were either subdued or made to pay an annual tribute, known long subsequently as the Mahratta chout, (*fourth part.*) Sahoo Raja died A. D. 1740, and was succeeded by his son, Ram Raja, a weak prince, who entirely lost even the shadow of power which his father had retained. The Peshwa and the Bukhshee, who were the two chief officers of the empire, conspiring together, confined the Raja in the fortress of Suttara, and divided the kingdom, though still leaving the title to the Raja. The Peshwa, Balajee Bajee Rao, a son of Balajee Bishun-nat, took possession of the western part of the empire, and made Poona his capital. The Bukhshee, named Ragojee Bhonsla, seized the eastern part, and made Nagpoor, in Gondwana, the seat of his government. On this, other chiefs, in different provinces, also declared themselves independent, and eventually the Mahratta empire ceased to exist as one federal state, and became divided into the several governments of the Peshwa or Poona Mahrattas, the Nagpoor Raja or Berar Mahrattas, Sindia, Holkar, and the Gaikowar, with a number of minor chiefships. The province of Aurungabad was one of the earliest conquests of the Mahrattas from the Moo-glul empire, their authority over it being fully established A. D. 1707. From that period, with the exception of part of the maritime districts possessed by the British, and the eastern districts of Aurungabad and Bheer possessed by the Nizam of Hyderabad, it remained under the Poona Mahratta government until A. D. 1817, when the Peshwa Bajee Rao, urged by extreme hatred towards the English, commenced a war, entirely unprovoked by them, which terminated, A. D. 1818, in the complete annihila-

tion of his power. Bajee Rao, after being for many months a fugitive, was compelled to surrender himself a prisoner, and to abdicate his authority. He was allowed to take up his residence at Bittoor, a place of pilgrimage on the banks of the Ganges, near Cawnpore, with an annual pension of eight lacs of rupees, and the whole of his territories were annexed to the British dominions, with the exception of the district of Suttara, which was assigned to the Raja of Suttara, a number of jageers being also reserved for the support of different chiefs and members of the former government.

Religion. Principally Hindooism.

Language. The prevailing language of the province is the Mahratee. Goojratee, and Hindoostanee are also spoken.

§ 6. BEDER.

Boundaries. North, Aurungabad and Berar; east, Gondwana and Hyderabad; south, the Kistna, separating it from Hyderabad; and west, Bejapoor and Aurungabad.

Divisions. Puthree, Nandair, Calliany, Beder, Akulcotta, and Kulburga.

Rivers. Godavery, Munjeera, Beema, Kistna, and several smaller rivers.

The *Munjeera* rises in the north-eastern part of this province, and flows south-easterly till near the province of Hyderabad when, taking a remarkably sharp bend, it turns due north and joins the Godavery, after a winding course of 400 miles.

General Description. The surface of this province is broken and hilly but not mountainous, generally open, and very productive, but thinly peopled, and

consequently not well cultivated; though under its ancient Hindoo government it is said to have been exceedingly populous and fruitful.

Productions. Wheat, cholum, and other dry grains, and cotton.

Towns. Nandair, Neermul, Calliany, Beder, Akulcotta, and Kulburga.

Nandair, in lat. $19^{\circ} 3' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 38' E.$, is a large and populous town, and was the capital of Nandair when it was a distinct province of the Moooghul empire. At this place there is a Sikh college erected on the spot where Gooroo Govind is supposed to have been assassinated, and many of the inhabitants are of that sect.

Neermul is in lat. $19^{\circ} 19' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 40' E.$

Calliany is in lat. $17^{\circ} 50' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 5' E.$

Beder, in lat. $17^{\circ} 49' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 46' E.$, the capital of the province, and formerly of the Bhamenee empire, was built near the ruins of the old Hindoo city of the same name, by Ahmed Shah Bhamenee, about A. D. 1440, and was called by him Ahmedabad. It was noted for works of tutenague inlaid with silver, such as hookka bottoms and similar articles, which are still denominated Beder-ware. **T. D.** from Hyderabad, 76 miles.

Akulcotta is in lat. $17^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 18' E.$

Kulburga, in lat. $17^{\circ} 19' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 56' E.$, is now a place of little note, but was of considerable celebrity in ancient times, having been the capital both of a Hindoo and a Mahomedan sovereignty. Rajas of Kulburga are mentioned by Ferishta as independent princes in A. D. 1295, and when the founder of the Bhamenee dynasty erected the standard of rebellion A. D. 1347, he made this his capital. **T. D.** from Hyderabad, 107 miles.

Name. The name of this province is derived from that of the old Hindoo city so called.

Inhabitants. Notwithstanding its having so long been under a Moosulman government, this province contains few Mahomedans, the inhabitants being chiefly Hindoos.

History. Previous to the invasion of the Dekkan by the Mahomedans, A. D. 1295, this province belonged principally to the Hindoo Rajas of Nandair and Kulburga. In A. D. 1347 it became part of the celebrated Mahomedan kingdom, known in history as the Bhamenee empire of the Dekkan; after the dismemberment of which it passed through various changes of government, until in the reign of Aurungzeb it was annexed, with the rest of the Dekkan, to the empire of Delhi. In A. D. 1717 it became part of the independent sovereignty established by Nizam Ali, with whose successors it has since remained.

Religion. Chiefly Hindooism, with a few of the Sikh sect.

Language. The junction of three languages takes place in this province. Northward and westward of Beder, the prevailing language is the Mahratee; northward and eastward, the Teloo goo; southward and eastward, the Teloo goo; and southward and westward, the Kanarese.

§ 7. HYDERABAD.

Boundaries. North, the Godavery, separating it from Beder and Gondwana; east, ranges of hills separating it from the Northern Circars; south-east, the Kistna and Toombudra, dividing it from the Ceded Districts; south-west, the Deccan; and west, Beder.

Divisions. It is divided into several small districts or collectorates for revenue purposes, named after the principal town of each, but which need not be enumerated, as they are liable to occasional alteration.

Rivers. Godavery, Munjera, Moosy, and Kistna.

The *Moosy* rises in the west of this province and flowing easterly past Hyderabad, and then southerly joins the Kistna after a course of 180 miles.

General Description. The surface of this province is an elevated table land, hilly but not mountainous, and generally open. Southward of the city of Hyderabad, the country is much covered with jungle and thinly peopled. The climate is temperate, and the soil naturally fertile, but it is indifferently cultivated. In former times this province was thickly populated and prosperous, but from being very badly governed it has long been in a declining state.

Productions. Wheat, cholum, and other dry grains, and a little opium.

Towns. Maiduk, Warungol, Hyderabad, Golconda, Neelcoonda, and Kummum-mait.

Maiduk, in lat. $18^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 24' E.$, is the chief town of its district.

Warungol, in lat. $17^{\circ} 54' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 34' E.$, was the ancient capital of the Hindoo sovereignty of Telingana, and was built about A. D. 1067. In A. D. 1324 it was taken by the Mahomedans, and some time after re-taken by the Hindoos, and in A. D. 1421 it was again finally captured by the Mahomedans. **T. D.** from Hyderabad, 80 miles.

Hyderabad, in lat. $17^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 35' E.$, also styled in former times *Bag-nuggur*, is a large but meanly built town, containing about 200,000 inhabitants, and,

having been for a long time the capital of a Moosulman government, is now the chief resort of the principal Mahomedan families of the Dekkan. It was founded about A. D. 1585 by Kootb Shah. **T. D.** from Madras, 394 miles; from Calcutta, 940; from Bombay, 450; from Delhi, 967.

Four miles to the north of the city is *Secunderabad*, the cantonment of the English troops.

Golconda, in lat. $17^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 32' E.$, is a celebrated fortress, and was formerly the capital, first of a Hindoo, and afterwards of a Mahomedan kingdom. Under the empire of Delhi, this fortress was frequently used as a prison for the Mooghul Princes.

Neelcoonda, in lat. $17^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 16' E.$, is the chief town of a fertile but desolated and uncultivated tract.

Kurnum-mait, in lat. $17^{\circ} 16' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 11' E.$, is the chief town of a badly cultivated and thinly inhabited district, much infested by robbers.

Name. The present name of this province is of modern origin, and was given to it under its Mahomedan rulers from its capital.

Inhabitants. There is a large proportion of Mahomedans in this province, but the Hindoos still form the most numerous class.

History. This province was originally part of the old Hindoo country of Telingana, which, while it existed as an independent state, comprehended the greater portion of the districts lying between the Godavery and Kistna. It was first invaded by the Mahomedans in A. D. 1295, and after its final subjugation by them, became part of the Bhamenee sovereignty of Beder. On the dissolution of the Bhamenee empire, about A. D. 1500, Telingana was again formed into an independent government, called the kingdom of Golconda, or by Mahomedan writers, Kootb Shahee

of Golconda. In A. D. 1690 Golconda was captured by Aurungzeb, and the province annexed to the dominions of Delhi. On the breaking up of the Mooghul empire after Aurungzeb's death, Nizam-ool-moolk, then Soobadar of the Dekkan, established himself in the independent possession of his sooba, comprehending all the Mahomedan provinces in the Dekkan and Southern India. He died A. D. 1748, aged, it is said, 104 years, and was succeeded by his second son, Nazir Jung, who A. D. 1750 proceeded with a large army to the Carnatic, to settle the government of that province, and was there assassinated by the three Pathan Nabobs of Savanoor, Kurnool, and Cuddapa. His murderers then proclaimed, as Soobadar, Moozuffur Jung, a grandson of Nizam-ool-moolk, at that time a prisoner in Nazir Jung's camp, but almost immediately afterwards they conspired against him also. In the conflict which ensued, Moozuffer Jung and the three Nabobs were all killed; and Salabut Jung, another son of Nizam-ool-moolk, then succeeded. He was murdered, A. D. 1763, by his own brother, Nizam Ali, who took possession of the musnud. During nearly the whole of his reign, Nizam Ali was engaged in disputes with the Mahrattas, who, A. D. 1795, entirely defeated him, and, but for the protection and assistance of the British, would soon have conquered his whole dominions. Nizam Ali died A. D. 1803, from which period the government has continued without interruption in his family, with the title of *Nizam*.

Religion. Mahomedanism and Hindooism.

Language. Teloogoo and Hindoostanee.

§ 8. NORTHERN CIRCARS.

Boundaries. North, Orissa; east, the Bay of Bengal; south, the Northern Carnatic; south-west, the Ce-

ded Districts; and west, Hyderabad and Gondwana, from which provinces it is separated by ranges of hills.

Divisions. Ganjam, Chicacole, Rajamundry, Ellore, Kondapilly, and Guntoor, which will be separately noticed.

Rivers. Godavery and Kistna, besides many smaller rivers and streams.

General Description. This province consists of a long and narrow tract on the sea-coast, shut in throughout the whole length of its western boundary by ranges of wooded hills. The soil along the coast is chiefly sandy, but inland it improves and is fertile. The climate is hot, and the air of the hills remarkably unhealthy.

Productions. Rice, gram, wheat, and other grains in abundance; sugar, cotton, and excellent tobacco. Large quantities of salt are manufactured and exported, and the forests produce teak of a large size.

Name. The present name of this province is of modern origin, and was first applied to it by Europeans on account of its consisting of several distinct Circars or districts, originally five in number, namely, Kalinga, Rajamundry, Elloor, Moostuffabad, and Moortizabad.

Inhabitants. Exclusive of a few thousand Mahomedans, dispersed in the different towns, the inhabitants of this province are wholly Hindoos, composed chiefly of two classes, originally forming distinct nations, namely, Ooreeas, and the Telingas.

The *Ooreeas*, or people of Orissa, were formerly separated from the Telingas by the Godavery. Of this tribe are the Rachewars and Woriars, the former the

descendants of a Rajpoot colony from the upper provinces of Hindoostan, the latter of the ancient race of the Hindoo kings of Orissa.

The *Telingas* or *Teloogoos*, are the original inhabitants of the districts south of the Godavery, and bordering upon the Telingana Desum. Of this class are the *Vulmas*.

By Europeans the Teloogoo people are frequently called *Gentoos*, from a Portuguese word, signifying Gentiles or Heathens.

The total population is about three millions.

History. At an early period of Hindoo history, this province comprised a number of principalities, some of which are noticed by Ferishta as independent states A. D. 1295; but latterly subordinate or tributary to the kings of Orissa and Telingana. They were first invaded by the Mahomedans of the Dekkan towards the middle of the 16th century, but were not permanently conquered until A. D. 1571, when they were subdued by the Mahomedan king of Golconda, and annexed to his dominions. On the conquest of Golconda by Aurungzeb, A. D. 1690, the Circars became a part of the empire of Delhi. In A. D. 1724 they were taken possession of by Nizam-ool-moolk, and were subsequently ceded by his successor, Sulabut Jung, to the French, as a reward for the services they had rendered him; but the French being afterwards expelled by the English, the Circars reverted to the Nizam, with the exception of the town of Masulipatam, which the English retained. In A. D. 1765 Lord Clive obtained a grant of the whole province, Guntoor excepted, from the Emperor of Delhi, which grant was confirmed by the Nizam; who also a few years afterwards ceded the Circar of Guntoor, receiving from the British Government an annual peshkush of 630,630 rupees, which continued to be paid till A. D. 1823, when it was redeemed for a final sum of about 140 lacks of rupees. Some of the descendants of the former Hindoo princes

still exist in this province, retaining the title of *Raja*, and the hilly districts along the western borders are filled with petty *Polygars* and *Zumeendars*.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. Ooreea and Teloogoo; the former language being spoken principally in the north-western and northern parts.

The different *Circars*, and their principal towns, will now be separately noticed.

General Description. I. GANJAM is the most northern of the *Circars*. Its north-western part, bordering upon Orissa, forms a hilly district, called *Goomsur*, covered with thick bamboo forests, and inhabited by a rude mountain tribe. The remainder of the *Circar*, towards the sea, is flat and open. It is separated from Orissa by a chain of hills and a sheet of water, about 35 miles long and 8 broad, called the *Chilka Lake*.

Towns. Aska, Ganjam, Burhampoor, Munsoorcotta, and Ichapoor.

Aska is in lat. $19^{\circ} 35' N.$, long. $84^{\circ} 48' E.$

Ganjam, in lat. $19^{\circ} 21' N.$, long. $85^{\circ} 10' E.$, is a seaport, and was formerly a place of considerable trade, and one of the principal stations of the English; but for some years past it has been abandoned, on account of the great unhealthiness of its climate. **T. D.** from Madras, 700 miles; from Kuttack, 117.

Burhampoor, in lat. $19^{\circ} 14' N.$, long. $84^{\circ} 30' E.$, is an inland town, noted for its silk manufactures. The silk is imported from Bengal and China.

Munsoorcotta is in lat. $19^{\circ} 12' N.$, long. $85^{\circ} 4' E.$

Ichapoor, in lat. $19^{\circ} 4' N.$, long. $84^{\circ} 52' E.$, is a town of some extent, situated in a fine country in the midst of mangoe-groves.

General Description. II. CHICACOLE anciently designated the *Kalinga Desum*, is the largest of the Circars. It is generally hilly, very fertile, and well watered, having four rivers flowing into the sea at Kalingapatam, Chicacole, Bimlipatam, and Vizagapatam, besides some smaller streams.

Towns. Kalingapatam, Chicacole, Vizianagram, Bimlipatam, and Vizagapatam.

Kalingapatam, in lat. $18^{\circ} 14'$ N., long. $84^{\circ} 15'$ E., is a small seaport.

Chicacole, named by the Mahomedans *Mafooz Bundur*, in lat. $18^{\circ} 13'$ N., long. 84° E., is noted for the manufacture of muslins. **T. D.** from Madras, 567 miles; from Ganjam, 132.

Vizianagram, in lat. $18^{\circ} 2'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 32'$ E., is an extensive town.

Bimlipatam, in lat. $17^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 33'$ E., and *Vizagapatam*, in lat. $17^{\circ} 41'$ N., long. $83^{\circ} 22'$ E., are both seaports, and places of considerable coast trade. The chief articles of export are cotton cloths, commonly called "piece goods," which are manufactured in various parts of the district.

General Description. III. RAJAMUNDRY lies along both sides of the Godavery, and from its being so well watered, is the most fruitful of all the Circars. About 35 miles from the sea, the Godavery divides into two branches, and forms a triangular or three-cornered island, called *Nagur* or *Nagrum*, containing about 500 square miles of ground, and very fertile. The Rajamundry forests in the hills, along the southern bank of the Godavery, abound with teak. The other principal productions of this district are sugar and rice.

Towns. Samulcottah, Rajamundry, Coringa, Injeram, Bundurmulunka, and Nursapoor.

Samulcottah, in lat. $17^{\circ} 4'$ N., long. $82^{\circ} 17'$ E., is an

extensive straggling town containing two Hindoo temples of singular architecture and great antiquity.

Rajamundry, (*Raja-muhundree*), in lat. $16^{\circ} 59'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 53'$ E., about 50 miles from the sea, is a large town, and the capital of the district. During the rainy season, the Godavery is here about a mile broad. Below the town it separates into several branches, forming a number of fertile deltas and large islands. **T. D.** from Madras, 373 miles.

Coringa, in lat. $16^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $82^{\circ} 18'$ E., is a seaport, and has a wet dock, which is the only one of the kind on the coast of India, between Calcutta and Bombay.

Six miles from Coringa, on the bank of the Godavery, is a small French settlement, named *Yanam*.

Injeram is in lat. $16^{\circ} 41'$ N., long. $82^{\circ} 14'$ E.

Bundurmunka is in lat. $16^{\circ} 26'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 59'$ E.

Nursapoor is in lat. $16^{\circ} 21'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 51'$ E.

*General
Description.*

IV. **ELLORE** is a small inland district, lying between Rajamundry on the north, and Kondapilly on the south.

Towns. *Ellore*, usually called *Ooppoo-Elloor*, to distinguish it from Ra-Elloor or Vellore, in lat. $16^{\circ} 43'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 15'$ E., about 50 miles from the coast, is an inland town noted for carpets, and for leather manufactures. **T. D.** from Madras, 315 miles; from Rajamundry, 58.

About five miles from Ellore is a large fresh water lake, called the *Lake of Kolair*, formed chiefly by the overflowings of the Godavery and Kistna. Its breadth varies from seven to twelve miles, and its extreme length is about twenty-two miles. It contains a number of islets, which produce abundant crops of rice. This lake communicates with the sea, by a small river, called the *Ooputnair*, navigable for boats.

General Description. **V. KONDAPILLY OR MOOSTUFFA-NUGGUR**, which now more commonly bears the name of *Masulipatam*, is separated from Ellore on the north by the Lake of Kolair and the river Ooputnair, and from Guntoor on the south by the Kistna. It is a very fruitful district, being well watered by the Kistna and other rivers. There are diamond mines in this Circar, but they have been long unproductive.

Towns. Kondapilly and Masulipatam.

Kondapilly, formerly styled by the Mahomedans *Moostuffa-Nuggur*, in lat. $16^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 33'$ E., was once a hill fort, and the ancient capital of the district, under both its Hindoo and Mahomedan rulers. **T. D.** from Madras, 285 miles; from Masulipatam, 55.

Masulipatam, commonly called *Bundur*, and also *Muchlee-bundur*, in lat. $16^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 14'$ E., has been a seaport of considerable commerce for many centuries, being mentioned as such by European travellers so far back as A. D. 1295. The French established a factory here A. D. 1669, and after it fell into the possession of the English A. D. 1765, it became the principal station of the latter on the Coromandel Coast. The surf here is less violent than on other parts of the coast, and the roads are therefore more convenient for shipping. Masulipatam is noted for chintzes, and other cotton manufactures, large quantities of which are exported to Persia; and also for snuff. **T. D.** from Madras, 285 miles; from Hyderabad, 221.

General Description. **VI. GUNTOOR OR MOORTIZABAD** is the most southern of the Circars, and lies between the Kistna on the north, and the Gundigama on the south, separating it from the Northern Carnatic. Its principal article of produce is maize, which forms the chief subsistence of the Natives of the district; rice is not plentiful, and cotton is only partially culti-

vated. There are diamond mines in the district, but they have for many years produced nothing.

Towns. Bellumconda, Guntoor, Kondaveer, Nizampatam, and Innakoonda.

Bellumconda is in lat. $16^{\circ} 31'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 5'$ E.

Guntoor, in lat. $16^{\circ} 21'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 32'$ E., is an extensive, but irregular and mean town.

Kondaveer is in lat. $16^{\circ} 21'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 20'$ E.

Nizampatam, in lat. $15^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 44'$ E., carries on a considerable coasting trade.

Innakoonda is in lat. $16^{\circ} 3'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 48'$ E.

About 12 miles east of Innakoonda is a hill, called *Buggulkoonda*, which is supposed to be an extinct volcano. At present it does not possess the least appearance of the kind, but is subject to frequent earthquakes, which are sometimes of sufficient violence to move the houses of the adjacent villages.

§ 9. BEJAPPOOR, INCLUDING THE KONKAN.

Boundaries. North, Aurungabad; east, Beder; south-east, Hyderabad; south, the Dooab; and west, the Sea.

Divisions. Its principal divisions are Sattara, composing the present dominions of the Mahratta Raja; Kolapoor, belonging to a petty chief, styled the Kolapoor Raja; and on the coast, the northern and southern Konkan.

Rivers. Beema, Kistna, Gutpurba, and some others.

The *Gutpurba* rises in the western mountains and joins the Kistna after a course of 100 miles, in one part of which it forms a magnificent cataract.

General Description. In the vicinity of the mountains, along its western boundary, this province is very hilly and thickly wooded; eastward it becomes more level and open.

Productions. Cholum, maize, gram, and other dry grains, with a small proportion of rice, cotton, and sugar.

Towns. The principal towns are Colaba, Poona, Severndroog, Sattara, Sholapoor, Rutnagherry, Kolapoor, Merrich, Bejapoor, Vingorla, and Goa.

Colaba is in lat. $18^{\circ} 38' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 6' E.$

Poona, in lat. $18^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 2' E.$, stands on an extensive open plain, and is considered one of the best built Native cities in Hindoostan. Under the Peshwa's government Poona was the capital of the western Mahratta empire, and it was here that the chiefs were accustomed to assemble every year with their followers, for the celebration of the Dushura, before setting out upon their plundering excursions into the neighbouring countries. It is now the principal English military station of the province, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants. **T. D.** from Bombay, 100 miles; from Hyderabad, 387; from Delhi, 919; from Calcutta, 1208; and from Madras, 690.

About 30 miles north-westerly from Poona are some Booddhist excavations, called the *Caves of Karlee*. The principal excavation consists of a hall and temple, about 126 feet long and 46 broad. There is no idol in the temple, but the sides of the hall are covered with carvings of elephants and various human figures, amongst which is that of Booddh.

Severndroog, in lat. $17^{\circ} 46' N.$, long. $73^{\circ} 15' E.$, is a small rocky island on the coast, formerly the strong-hold of a celebrated Mahratta pirate, named Conajee Angria. It was captured by the English A. D. 1756.

Sattara, in lat. $17^{\circ} 42'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 12'$ E., is a strong hill fort and town. This place was taken from the Mahomedan sovereign of Bejapoor, A. D. 1651, by Sevajee. Subsequently on the usurpation of the government of the Poona Mahratta empire by the Peshwa, Sattara was converted into a royal prison, in which Sevajee's successors were confined. Since the restoration of the Raja, Sattara has become the capital of his present dominions. **T. D.** from Bombay, 146 miles.

Sholapoor or *Solapoor*, in lat. $17^{\circ} 40'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 3'$ E., is a large and flourishing town, with a strongly built fort. It is an important English military station, and is also a place of considerable inland commerce.

Rutnagherry is in lat. $17^{\circ} 2'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 24'$ E.

Kolapoor, in lat. $16^{\circ} 45'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 20'$ E., is a neat town, and the capital of the district.

Merrich or *Mirch*, in lat. $15^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 43'$ E., formerly the capital of a Hindoo principality of the same name, is now the residence of a Mahratta Jageerdar, subordinate to the Raja of Sattara. It is a large walled town, populous and flourishing.

Bejapoor, called by old European writers *Vixiapour*, in lat. $16^{\circ} 46'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 47'$ E., was the capital of the Mahomedan kingdom of that name, and was in former times one of the largest cities in Asia; the fort measuring not less than eight miles round the outside. At present it is almost entirely in ruins, but there remains enough to show that the place was originally of great magnitude. It contained numerous handsome edifices, many of which are still in good order. Of these the principal are the mausoleum and musjid of Ibraheem Adil Shah, and the mausoleum of Mahomed Shah. The latter is a plain square building, surmounted by a dome of 350 feet in circumference, the largest in India, and visible from the village of Kunnoo, fourteen miles distant.

Vingorla is in lat. $15^{\circ} 5'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 41'$ E.

Goa, in lat. $15^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 2'$ E., is situated upon a small island on the coast. It consists of two towns, Old Goa, and New Goa or Panjim. Old Goa, formerly the most splendid city in India, is now generally in ruins; the seat of government having been removed to Panjim, which is a handsome and well built town upon the island of Goa, five miles nearer the entrance of the harbour than Old Goa.

Goa was taken from the Hindoo Rajas of Bijanagur by the Mahomedans about A. D. 1469, and in A. D. 1510 it was besieged and taken by the celebrated Portuguese Admiral Albuquerque, by whom it was made the capital of the Portuguese dominions in the east. As the Portuguese power declined, Goa gradually lost its former consequence, and though still the residence of the Portuguese Viceroy, it is now a place of no importance. Including Goa and some small islands connected with it, the Portuguese possess a small territory of about forty miles in length by twenty in breadth. **T. D.** from Bombay, 318 miles; from Madras, 574.

On the bank of the Toombudra, in lat. $15^{\circ} 14'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 37'$ E., are the ruins of the ancient Hindoo city of *Bijanagur*, (*Vijaya-nuggur*, i. e. *the city of victory*.) Though long uninhabited, except by a few Brahmins, the numerous pagodas, choultries, and other buildings, composed of massive blocks of granite, still in excellent preservation, bear witness to its former grandeur. Amongst other remarkable buildings, there is at a part of the town called *Humpee*, a magnificent temple dedicated to Mahadeva, the gobrum of which is of ten stories, about 160 feet in height. Including *Anagoondy* on the opposite bank, this celebrated city is said to have been twenty-four miles in circumference. It was founded A. D. 1336.

Name. This province derives its name from that of its capital, Bejapoor, properly *Vijaya Poorum*, *the city of victory*. Its usual Hindoo name was *Bijanagur*.

Inhabitants. Principally Mahrattas, and in the southern parts Kanarese. In the hilly parts, along its western boundary, there is a tribe of mountaineers, called *Ramoosees*. In their habits they resemble the Bheels, being like them professed thieves, but they are not in quite so savage a state.

History. In early times this province was the seat of the Hindoo kingdom of Bijanagur, often called by European writers, *Nursinga*. The kings of Bijanagur successively extended their dominions, until they included all the principal provinces of southern India. As the Mahomedans established themselves in the Dekkan, their progress brought them into contact with Bijanagur, and involved them in constant war. The northern and western parts of the province, being conquered by the Mahomedans, were added to the Bahmenee empire; and on its dissolution, A. D. 1518, it became an independent principality, known as the Adil Shahee kingdom of Bejapoor. In A. D. 1564 the four Mahomedan sovereigns of Bejapoor, Ahmednuggur, Golconda, and Beder, combined against Ram-Raja, the Hindoo king of Bijanagur, and having totally defeated him, took and plundered his capital. From this time the Hindoo sovereignty rapidly declined, and ultimately became extinct. The Adil Shahee kingdom lasted till A. D. 1689, when the city of Bejapoor was taken by Aurungzeb, and the province was added to the Mooghul empire. It can, however, hardly be said ever to have been really subject to the throne of Delhi, as it was very soon after abandoned to the Mahrattas, who retained possession of it till A. D. 1818, when consequent upon the war with the Peshwa, Bajee Rao, it was transferred to the British.

Religion. Principally Hindooism.

Language. Mahratee and Kanarese.

CHAP. VIII.

SOUTHERN INDIA.

§ 1. DOOAB, OR SOUTHERN MAHRATTA COUNTRY.

Boundaries. NORTH, the rivers Gutpurba and Kistna, separating it from Bejapoor; east, Hyderabad; south-east, the Toombudra, separating it from the Ceded Districts; south-west, Kanara; and west, the mountains dividing it from the Southern Konkan.

Rivers. Gutpurba, Kistna, Malpurba, and Toombudra. The *Malpurba* rises in the western mountains, and joins the Kistna after a course of 140 miles.

General Description. The western districts of the province are mountainous and woody; eastward, it is open and generally level. The soil is good, and the climate favourable.

Productions. Principally cotton, and dry grains.

Towns. The chief towns are Belgaum, Kulladghee, Kittoor, Dharwar, Gujundergur, Hooblee, and Savanore.

Belgaum, or *Shapoor Belgaum*, in lat. $15^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $74^{\circ} 42'$ E., is a large flourishing town, well situated in an elevated plain. It consists of two distinct towns, namely, Belgaum, which has a strong well built fort, and Shapoor. Amongst the inhabitants of Belgaum are many of the Jain sect. **T. D.** from Bombay, 318 miles; from Dharwar, 48.

Kulladghee, in lat. $16^{\circ} 2'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 41'$ E., is a military station.

Kittoor, in lat. $15^{\circ} 38' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 50' E.$, is a fortified town. It is the residence of a Mahratta Jageer-dar, usually styled the Dessaye of Kittoor.

Dharwar, called in Mahomedan geography *Nussurabad*, in lat. $15^{\circ} 28' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 8' E.$, consists of a large fort and open town, and is the principal station of the civil authorities of the province.

Gujundergur, in lat. $15^{\circ} 47' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 3' E.$, is a hill fortress.

Hooblee, in lat. $15^{\circ} 21' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 13' E.$, is a large and populous town, and has long been celebrated as one of the principal places of trade in this part of India. The English had a factory here A. D. 1660.

Savanore, properly *Shanoor*, in lat. $14^{\circ} 59' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 26' E.$, is only noticed as having been the capital of a small Pathan state; the chief of which was known as the Nabob of Savanore, and whose descendants still reside here.

Name. The term Dooab is applied to this province from its position between the two rivers Kistna and Toombudra, which flow along its northern and southern boundaries. It is of modern origin, this district having formerly been included in Bejapoor.

Inhabitants. Principally Mahrattas and Kanarese, the Mahomedans in this province being very few.

History. In early times this province formed part of the Hindoo sovereignty of Bijanagur. It subsequently fell under the power partly of Bejapoor and partly of Mysore. Latterly the whole was conquered by the Mahrattas, from whom it was taken, A. D. 1818, by the British.

Religion. Principally Hindooism. There are also a good many Jains.

Language. Chiefly Kanarese.

§ 2. BALAGHAT CEDED DISTRICTS.

Boundaries. North, the rivers Toombudra and Kistna, separating it from Dooab and Hyderabad; east, the Northern Circars, Northern Carnatic and Central Carnatic, from which it is separated by mountains; south, Mysore; and west, Mysore and Kanara.

Divisions. Its principal districts are Doopad, Kurnool, Adoni, Cummum, Bellary, Gooty, Gundicotta, Cuddapa, Sidout, Raidroog, Gurrumconda, and Punganoor.

Rivers. The Vedavutti, Pennar, Toombudra, Kistna, and several smaller streams.

The *Vedavutti*, also called the *Hajnee* or *Pajnee*, rises in Mysore, and flowing almost due north joins the Toombudra 20 miles from Adoni.

General Description. This province consists for the greater part of an elevated open plain, intersected in different directions by ranges of low hills, and generally very barren of trees. The southern portion of the province consists of valleys lying between the Eastern Mountains, which extend from Colar to Gurrumconda and thence stretch inland to the vicinity of Sera. The soil is remarkably good. The scarcity of trees is not natural, but has been occasioned by the continual passage and encampments of the large armies, by which this province was desolated, during the constant wars of which it was formerly the seat. The climate of this province is intensely hot, and it is much subject to drought and consequently to famine.

Productions. Cotton, indigo, sugar, rice, and various dry grains. Diamond mines are found chiefly in the Cuddapa district. All the diamond mines in this part of India, with a few exceptions, lie between the

Kistna and Penna rivers, from which tract the Golconda diamonds were procured; the district of Golconda itself not producing any. The district of Bellary is noted for the manufacture of cumlies.

Towns. The principal towns are Doopad, Kurnool, Adoni, Cummum, Bellary, Gooty, Gundicotta, Cuddapa, Sidout, Raidroog, Gurrumconda, and Punganoor.

Doopad, in lat. $15^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 47'$ E., is the chief town of its district, in which copper ore of the best quality has been discovered.

Kurnool, called also *Kummeer-nuggur*, in lat. $15^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 2'$ E., is strongly fortified, and until A. D. 1839, was the residence of a petty Pathan chief, the descendant of the former Nabob of Kurnool. This has been for several centuries the principal station of the Dekkan Pathans. **T. D.** from Madras, 280 miles.

Adoni, in lat. $15^{\circ} 35'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 45'$ E., is now a town of little importance with a scanty population, but was formerly under the Bijanuggur Rajas considered an impregnable fortress. It was taken A. D. 1787, by Tippoo Sooltan.

Cummum, in lat. $15^{\circ} 34'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 11'$ E., is the chief town of the district.

Bellary, in about lat. $15^{\circ} 5'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 59'$ E., the capital of the province, has a small hill fort, and a fortified petta. **T. D.** from Madras, 316 miles, from Bangalore, 190.

Gooty, in lat. $15^{\circ} 8'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 43'$ E., is a strong hill fort. The highest part of the rock is 1000 feet above the surrounding plain.

Gundicotta, in lat. $14^{\circ} 51'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 22'$ E., is the chief town of its district.

Cuddapa, called by the Natives *Kurpa*, in lat. $14^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. 79° E., was for many years the capital of an independent Pathan state, the chief of which was termed the Nabob of Cuddapa; and many old Pathan families

still remain here, who are considered to speak the Hindoostanee language with remarkable purity. Large quantities of sugar and jaggery are made in the neighbourhood. The diamond mines are about seven miles north-east of the town, upon the bank of the Pennar. **T. D.** from Madras, 166 miles; from Bangalore, 154.

Sidout, in lat. $14^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 2'$ E., is the capital of its district.

Raidroog, in lat. $14^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 56'$ E., is the chief town of its district. The Mahrattas got possession of it, A. D. 1790, by a bribe of 60,000 rupees, from the Governor under Tippoo.

Gurumconda, in lat. $13^{\circ} 46'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 34'$ E., is a strong hill fortress.

Punganoor, in lat. $13^{\circ} 21'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 3'$ E., is a fortified town. It is the residence of a Polygar, generally styled the Punganoor Raja, who holds the town and a small adjoining district, under tribute to the British.

Name. The word Balaghat means *above the passes*, and was first used by the Mahomedans to distinguish the whole of the upper country, extending from the Kistna to the southern extremity of Mysore, from the *Paen Ghat*, or country *below the passes*. The term Ceded Districts was given to the province A. D. 1800, when it was ceded or given up by the Nizam of Hyderabad to the British. The original name of this province was *Kurnatuk*, or *Kurnatu Desum*, subsequently misapplied by both Mahomedans and Europeans to the Paenghat country, to which it is now exclusively appropriated, although no part of the ancient Kurnatu was below the mountains.

Inhabitants. With the exception of a few thousand Pathans, the inhabitants of this province are all Hindoos. Generally they are more robust and active than the people of the Paenghat countries, and of a bolder character. The total population is estimated at 2,200,000.

History. This province formed the principal portion of the ancient Hindoo kingdom of the Kur-natuk. It was afterwards conquered by the Rajah of Bijanagur, after whose overthrow, it continued for a long series of years in great disorder; its central situation causing it to become the common battle field of the successive Mahomedan and Mahratta rulers of the adjacent provinces. Ultimately on the conquest of Mysore by the English, a treaty was concluded with the Nizam of Hyderabad and the Mahrattas, by which these districts were transferred to the British Government.

Religion. Principally Hindooism.

Language. Kanarese in the western districts, and in the northern and eastern, Teloogoo.

§ 3. NORTHERN CARNATIC.

Bound-aries. North, the Gundigama, separating it from Northern Circars; east, the Sea; south, the Pennar, dividing it from Central Carnatic; and west, the Eastern Mountains, separating it from the Ceded Districts.

Divisions. Ongole, and part of Nellore.

Rivers. The Gundigama, Pennar, and several small streams.

The *Gundigama* rises in the Ceded Districts and flows between the Northern Circars and Northern Carnatic into the Sea near Moodapilly.

General Description. Towards its western boundary this province is hilly, but for the greater part it is level and open, and tolerably fertile.

Productions. Rice and other grains are cultivated, but the chief article of product is salt, which is man-

ufactured in large quantities on the coast, for exportation. There are also copper mines.

Towns. The principal towns are Ongole and Nellore.

Ongole, in lat. $15^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 7'$ E., is a small irregularly built town. **T. D.** from Madras, 150 miles.

Nellore, in lat. $14^{\circ} 28'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 3'$ E., is a populous town, and the capital of the province. **T. D.** from Madras, 100 miles.

In A. D. 1787 a peasant, while ploughing near this town, discovered beneath the remains of a small Hindoo temple, under ground, a little pot containing various Roman coins and medals of the second century principally of the reigns of Trojan and Antoninus Pius. They were all of pure gold, and many of them fresh and beautiful, although nearly sixteen hundred years old.

Name. In Hindoo geography this province formed part of what was denominated the *Undra-desum*. Its present name of Carnatic has been given to it by the English, on account of its being included in the dominions of the Nabob of the Carnatic, though properly not applicable to it.

Inhabitants. Hindoos and Mahomedans.

History. This province originally formed part of the Hindoo sovereignty of the *Undra-desum*, the Rajas of which, about the beginning of the Christian era, were possessed of considerable powers. It was first invaded by the Mahomedans during the 14th century. It afterwards became dependent upon the principality of Cuddapa, from which it was transferred to the dominions of the Nabob of the Carnatic, by whom it was ceded to the British with the rest of his territories in A. D. 1801.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. Teloogoo.

§ 4. KANARA.

Boundaries. North, the Portuguese territories of Goa; north-east, the Dooab; east, the Ceded Districts and Mysore; south, Malabar; and west, the Sea.

Divisions. This province is divided into two parts, called North and South Kanara. North Kanara is divided into the districts of Soonda and Biljee, above the mountains; and Unkola, Honawur, or Oonnoor, and Koondapoor, below the mountains.

Soonda was formerly an independent principality under a Hindoo Raja, and was a populous and well cultivated district; but being for many years the principal seat of war between the Mahrattas and Mysoreans, it became completely ruined.

The districts of *Unkola* and *Honawur* are commonly designated by the Natives the *Haiga country*.

South Kanara occupies the remaining part of the province, southward from Koondapoor. It is called by the Natives the *Toolva country*.

General Description. With the exception of the open plains of Soonda above the ghats, the whole of Kanara may be described as a rocky mountainous country, intersected by numerous small rivers running from the mountains to the sea; exceedingly fertile, and abounding with lofty forests. The rains generally commence in May, and last until October.

Productions. Its chief productions are rice in great abundance, large quantities being constantly exported to other parts of India and to Arabia. Teak and other woods, pepper and spices, sandal and sugar.

The cattle are very small, and are little employed, the cultivation being chiefly done by hand. There are no manufactures.

Towns. There are few towns or villages in any part of the interior, the Natives generally residing on their farms. On the coast, however, there are several. The principal of these are in North Kanara, Sedashegur, Honawur or Oonnoor, and Koondapoor; in South Kanara, Mangalore.

Sedashegur is in lat. $14^{\circ} 51' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 9' E.$

Honawur, in lat. $14^{\circ} 18' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 33' E.$, was formerly a place of considerable trade, Hyder Ali having established a dock-yard for building ships of war there; but it was afterwards entirely destroyed by Tippoo Sooltan. The Portuguese erected a fort at this place as early as A. D. 1505. There is a lake here of great extent, reaching nearly to the mountains, and abounding with fish.

Koondapoor is in lat. $13^{\circ} 38' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 46' E.$

Mangalore, called also *Kowrial Bunder*, in lat. $12^{\circ} 53' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 57' E.$, is a flourishing town. It stands on a small peninsula, formed by a lake or backwater, which is separated from the sea by a beach of sand. The town is large, and built round the sides of the peninsula, in the centre of which was the fort. This place is celebrated on account of its long siege, A. D. 1783, by Tippoo Sooltan, who, though he had a large army and was assisted by the French, was repulsed in every attempt, and completely defeated by a weak garrison under Colonel Campbell. On the peace, A. D. 1784, the town was given back to Tippoo, who then destroyed all that remained of the fort. **T. D.** from Madras, 440 miles; from Bangalore, 230.

Above the ghats is the town of *Soonda* formerly populous and flourishing, and the capital of the district, but now nearly a ruin.

Name. The name Kanara, which is a corruption of

Kurnatu, was first given to this part of India by the Mahomedans. It does not properly belong to it, and has never been known by the Natives, who do not use it.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province, called by the English the Kanarese, are composed of several distinct classes, namely, Brahmins, Nairs, Slaves, and Maplays.

The *Brahmins* are the first class and constitute about one-sixth of the whole population.

The *Nairs* are the next principal class living in the interior, and are the chief farmers.

The *Slaves* are common throughout the province, most of the cultivators being slaves, either by caste, as the Bakadoora and Batadoora castes in the Toolva district, or by purchase.

The *Maplays* are inhabitants of the coast principally. These are Mahomedans, descendants of Arab settlers, and are the chief traders of the province. Their first arrival from the Red Sea is supposed to have taken place as far back as the time of Alexander the Great, or B. C. 327. The total population is estimated at about 800,000.

History. According to Hindoo tradition, this province was formerly under the government of Ravana, the King of Lunka, or Ceylon. It continued undisturbed under a Hindoo dynasty until A. D. 1763, when it was subdued by Hyder Ali; and on the conquest of the Mysore dominions A. D. 1799, it was transferred to the British.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism are the prevailing systems of religion, though there are also several thousands, called Christians, of the Romish Church, who are the descendants of settlers invited into the province from the Konkan, in the time of the Hindoo Rajas, by whom they were much favoured.

The Jain sect of Hindoos is also numerous; this and the adjacent province of Malabar being now the only part of India in which the Jains are found in a collected state, though individuals of the sect are scattered throughout the country.

Language. The language of this province is a branch of the Kurnata or Kanarese, intermixed with Teloogoo and Mahratee.

§ 5. MYSORE.

Boundaries. North, the Ceded Districts; east, the mountains separating it from the Central Carnatic, Baramahal, and Salem; south, Coimbatoor; and west, Malabar, Koorg, and Kanara.

Divisions. It is divided into three great districts, namely, Chutrkul or Chittledroog, Nuggur or Bednore, and Puttun or Seringapatam, the largest of the three.

Chittledroog, which occupies the northern part of the province, consists of an extensive open plain. It is not very fertile, not being well supplied with water, but it abounds with sheep.

Nuggur is situated in the midst of the western mountains, and is for the greater part covered with forest, producing abundance of sandal-wood, pepper, betel, and cardamoms. This district was formerly an independent principality under a Hindoo Raja. In A. D. 1762 it was conquered by Hyder Ali, who annexed it to Mysore, with which it has since remained.

The *Puttun* district is partly mountainous, and partly plain, and abounds with rocky hills and forest.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Toombudra, Vedavutti, Pennar, Panar, Palar, and Cavery, all of which, except the Cavery, have their sources in this province.

The *Panar* rises in the Nundydroog hills, and flowing in a south-easterly direction falls into the Bay of Bengal at Cuddalore after a course of 250 miles.

General Description. This province presents every variety of appearance in its different districts. It is enclosed on two sides by the eastern and western mountains or ghats, and thus forms an elevated table-land, from which rise clusters of lofty hills, containing the sources of nearly all the rivers which water the low countries adjacent. The altitude of the level land varies from 1,800 to 3,000 feet above the sea. Sivagunga, which is the highest hill in the province, is 4,600 feet above the sea.

Productions. Mysore produces rice, raggy, wheat, and other grains; sugar, betel, opium, castor-oil, and various other articles. Raggy, or ragee, is the grain principally cultivated, as it forms the food of all the poorer classes. The western forests yield rich supplies of sandal, and other valuable woods. Sheep are very numerous, red, white, and black, and there is also an inferior breed of horses. Mysore abounds in iron ore, which is worked by the Natives, but in a very imperfect manner. Its principal manufactures are black and white cumlies, and woollen carpets, and shawls. Cotton manufactures are few, and of inferior quality.

Towns. The principal towns are Hurryhur, Chittledroog, Nuggur, Simooga, Sera, Colar, Bangalore, Seringapatam, and Mysore.

Hurryhur is in lat. $14^{\circ} 31'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 53'$ E.

Chittledroog, in lat. $14^{\circ} 14'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 40'$ E., the capital of the district, is a fortified town and strong hill fort. By the Natives it is called *Seetla Deorg*, which signifies *the spotted fortress*, and also *Chuttra kul*, *the umbrella rock*. The fort stands on a range of rocky hills, the highest peak of which is

about 800 feet above the plain. The ascent is partly by steps, and partly by notches cut in the steep and smooth surface of the rock. There are in the fort two fine tanks of water, several pagodas, and a deep well sunk in the rock, as a magazine for ghee. Chittledroog is famous for the variety and excellence of its fruits. **T. D.** from Madras, 350 miles; from Bangalore, 140.

In a dell among the mountains, a short distance to the west of Chittledroog, there is a curious suite of dark subterranean apartments, which probably were formerly the habitations of devotees.

Nuggur or *Bednore*, in lat. $13^{\circ} 50' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 5' E.$, is the capital of the district so called, and was formerly a large and very rich city. In A. D. 1763 it was taken and plundered by Hyder Ali, who then changed its name from Bednore to Hyder Nuggur. In A. D. 1783 it was captured, and again plundered by an English detachment under General Matthews; soon after which it was besieged by Tippoo Sooltan, assisted by the French, and forced to surrender. General Matthews and many of the officers were afterwards poisoned by the Sooltan's order, and most of the soldiers put to death in their prisons. It is now in ruins, and almost depopulated. **T. D.** from Bangalore, 214 miles.

Simooga, in lat. $13^{\circ} 56' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 41' E.$, was formerly a large and populous town, but has fallen into decay, having been twice completely devastated by the Mahrattas in A. D. 1790 and A. D. 1798. In A. D. 1790 a battle was fought close to this town, between a detachment of Bombay troops, consisting of not more than 800 men, under Captain Little, and a Mysore force of 10,000, under Mahomed Ruza, one of Tippoo's best generals. The English were completely victorious, after an obstinate contest. The Mahratta army, under Purseram Bhow, looked on at a distance, taking no part whatever in the engagement, but employed themselves very actively, as soon as it was over,

in plundering the town, and slaughtering the defenceless inhabitants.

Sera, in lat. $13^{\circ} 46'$ N., long. 77° E., was A. D. 1644 conquered by the Bejapoor Mahomedans, and became for a time the capital of a Mahomedan principality, until subdued by Hyder Ali, since which period it suffered so much from the constant wars between the Mysoreans and the Mahrattas, that it gradually fell into ruins, and is now a place of little consequence. It is still inhabited principally by Mahomedans, and contains a large stone masjid.

Bangalore, in lat. $12^{\circ} 38'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 39'$ E., is a large fortified town. It is one of the principal military stations of the English, and much resorted to by them on account of its climate, which is much more temperate and healthful, than that of the low country. The cantonment, which is extensive and well arranged, stands about two miles from the Petta. The fort is weak, and only calculated for defence against a Native enemy. There are coarse cloth and silk manufactories at this place. Bangalore is famous for its gardens, which produce a great variety of fruits, and excellent vegetables. **T. D.** from Mysore, 85 miles; from Madras, 200.

Seringapatam, in lat. $12^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 45'$ E., is situated on a small island in the Cavery, of about four miles in length, and one and a half in breadth; the town occupying about a mile at one end of it. The town was first built about A. D. 1630, and became the capital of Mysore under Hyder Ali. The fort was constructed chiefly by Tippoo Sooltan, assisted by French engineers, but with little skill; the works being faulty, and not strong. On an eminence in the centre of the island, at some distance from the fort, stands a large and well built village or town, called Shuhr-Gunjam. In a garden adjoining, amidst some choultries and a masjid, is the mausoleum of Hyder, in which are the remains of Hyder himself, his wife, and Tippoo Sooltan. The proper name of this place is *Sree-rungaputtunum*, but in Mysore it is

generally called merely *Puttumum*. After the restoration of the Hindoo Raja, and during the administration of the Deewan Purnea, a bridge was built across the northern branch of the Cavery; which, although unskilfully constructed, is an extraordinary work, and very much to Purnea's credit.

In A. D. 1792 Seringapatam was besieged by the English under Lord Cornwallis. On the night of the 6th February of that year, Lord Cornwallis attacked Tippoo's camp, which was under the walls of the fort, within a strong bound hedge, furnished with redoubts, and defended by about 40,000 infantry, besides a body of cavalry. For this attack, Lord Cornwallis selected 2,800 Europeans, and 6,000 Natives, without any artillery. It was completely successful. The camp was stormed, 80 guns were captured, and the Mysoreans driven inside the fort with great loss. Preparations were then made to attack the fort, when Tippoo submitted, and made peace, with the cession of half his dominions. In A. D. 1799, war again breaking out, Seringapatam was besieged by the English a second time, under General Harris. On the 4th May, at about 2 o'clock in the afternoon, the place was carried by storm, in the course of which Tippoo was killed. The island was afterwards annexed to the English territories, but being remarkably unhealthy, has since been abandoned. **T. D.** from Bangalore, 80 miles; from Madras, 296.

.. *Mysore*, in lat. $12^{\circ} 18'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 44'$ E., the ancient and present capital of the province, is a large town and populous, and the fort, which is separated from it, is built in imitation of the European style. The Raja's palace is inside the fort, and the British Residency on a rising ground, a short distance outside. A large tank extends from near the fort, towards the foot of the Mysore hill, which is a conical mountain, about 1,000 feet high, rising from the plain at five miles distance from the city. On the summit is a house belonging to the British Residency, and on the south-western declivity, in the midst of a Brah-

min village, there are two pagodas of great repute, to which the Raja is accustomed to make an annual visit. Lower down, on the same part of the hill, is a figure of a bull, 16 feet high, cut out of the rock.

Name. The name Mysore, or as it is termed by the Natives *Mysoor*, is a corruption of *Mahesh Usoora*, a fabulous monster of Hindoo mythology.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of the province, or Mysoreans, are chiefly Hindoos, and they are generally stouter and taller than the people of the Carnatic. There are also considerable numbers of Mahomedans dispersed through different parts. The total population is estimated at about 3,000,000.

History. This province was under the dominion of a succession of Hindoo Rajas until A. D. 1760, when the government was seized by the celebrated Hyder Ali. This individual was the son of a poor adventurer, and first entered the service of the Raja of Mysore as a private soldier about A. D. 1749. He soon distinguished himself by his bravery and skill, and obtained great influence with Nunseraj, the Dala-wai or prime minister, who promoted him to the command of the whole army. In A. D. 1760, finding himself sufficiently powerful, Hyder deposed and banished his patron Nunseraj, and, confining the nominal Raja, assumed the sovereignty of Mysore. In A. D. 1780 he invaded the Carnatic, which he desolated with fire and sword, up to the very gates of Madras. The English collected an army under Sir Eyre Coote, who stopped Hyder's further progress, and defeated him in several battles; but being greatly assisted by the French, Hyder was enabled to carry on the war until the 9th December, A. D. 1782, when he died, and was succeeded by his son Tippoo Sahib, who assumed the title of Sooltan. Tippoo was born A. D. 1753, and named after a Mahomedan Fukeer of Arcot, for whom Hyder had a particular veneration.

Tippoo's elder brother, Kureem Sahib, was set aside, being imbecile. The Sooltan prosecuted the war, which his father had commenced, until A. D. 1784, when he made peace; his French allies being obliged to withdraw their aid, hostilities between their nation and the English having ceased. In A. D. 1790 he unwisely attacked the Raja of Travancore, an ally of the English. A war commenced in consequence with the latter, which terminated in March, A. D. 1792, in a peace concluded by Lord Cornwallis, under the walls of Seringapatam, at the cost of half of Tippoo's dominions. This, however, had not the effect of making the Sooltan more prudent, and A. D. 1799 a second war broke out, which proved decisive. Seringapatam was taken on the 4th May of that year, by the English troops under General Harris, and Tippoo was killed in the assault. With Tippoo Sooltan terminated the Mahomedan government, after a duration of only thirty-eight years. In June, A. D. 1799, the English placed upon the musnud of Mysore Krishna Oodiaver, then six years of age, of the family of the ancient Rajas, with whom the government remained until A. D. 1831, when in consequence of the long continued misrule of the Raja, and the cruel and rapacious conduct of the Brahmins in power, a general insurrection of the people broke out, which compelled the British to interfere, and Mysore is now under their rule.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. The general language of the province is the Karnata or Kanarese. The official documents of the government are usually written in Mahratee.

§ 6. BARAMAHAL.

Boundaries. North, Mysore and Central Carnatic; east, Central Carnatic; south, Salem; and west, Mysore.

Rivers. Its principal rivers are the Palar and the Panar.

General Description. This is a small province, situated amongst the Eastern Mountains. It is generally of a wild irregular appearance, and in former times was thickly studded with formidable hill forts.

Productions. The valleys produce rice and other grains, but the articles principally cultivated are dry seeds, vegetables, and plantations of cocoa-nuts and palms. The manufactures are coarse, and consist of little besides inferior cumlies and cotton cloths.

Towns. Venkatagherry, Satgurh, Oosoor, Sooloogherry, Vaniambaddy, Rutnagherry, Kistnagherry, Ryacotta, Tripatoor, and Allambaddy.

Venkatagherry is in lat. $13^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 40'$ E.

Satgurh, in lat. $13^{\circ} 1'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 48'$ E., is situated at the foot of the mountains, a few miles from the Naikunairy pass. There was formerly a hill fort here, to which the name of Satgurh properly belonged; the petta being called *Lalpet*. This place is now chiefly noted on account of its gardens, which produce abundance of fine fruit, particularly oranges and mangoes.

Oosoor is in lat. $12^{\circ} 44'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 54'$ E.

Sooloogherry is in lat. $12^{\circ} 40'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 6'$ E.

Vaniambaddy is in lat. $12^{\circ} 43'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 45'$ E.

Rutnagherry is in lat. $12^{\circ} 22'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 58'$ E.

Kistnagherry, in lat. $12^{\circ} 32'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 23'$ E., is a small town, only noticed on account of its fort, built upon a very bare and steep mountain, of 700 feet perpendicular height; several times besieged, but never taken except by surprise. In A. D. 1791 the British troops attempted to storm it, but were repulsed with loss. The fortifications are now in ruins.

Ryacotta, in lat. $12^{\circ} 28'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 6'$ E., is a town with a fort built upon a rocky mountain, 1150

feet in perpendicular height, and is a place of some strength; the present fortifications being principally of English construction. It commands one of the passes from the Carnatic into Mysore.

Tripatoor, in lat. $12^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 39' E.$, is a large open and populous place, well sheltered with fruit trees.

Alambaddy is in lat. $12^{\circ} 8' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 39' E.$

Name. This province derives its name from *Baruh*, twelve, and *muhul*, district, it having been formerly divided into twelve small districts.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are principally Hindoos, with very few Mahomedans.

History. This province was originally subject to the Hindoo sovereignty of Kurnatuk, and on the dissolution of that kingdom fell under the rule of a number of Polygars, or hill chieftains. Hyder Ali annexed it to the dominions of Mysore, and A. D. 1792 it was ceded by Tippoo Sooltan to the British, with whom it has since remained.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. Teloogoo.

§ 7. CENTRAL OR MIDDLE CARNATIC.

Boundaries. North, the Pennar, separating it from the Northern Carnatic; east, the Sea; south, the Coleroon, separating it from the Southern Carnatic; and west, Salem, Baramahal, and Mysore.

Divisions. Its principal districts are part of Nellore, Venkatagerry, Kolastree, Chandgherry, Chittoor, Madras, Arcot, Chingleput or the Jageer, Cuddalore, and part of Trichinopoly.

Rivers. The chief rivers are the Pennar, Palar, and Panar, besides many smaller streams.

General Description. This province is in general level and open, gradually rising from the coast to the eastern mountains; broken in different directions by ridges and clusters of rocky jungly hills. It is well watered by rivers and large tanks, and is considered fertile.

Productions. Rice, raggy, gram, and other dry grains; indigo, and salt. Iron is abundant, and is manufactured into steel, of very superior quality, at Porto Novo. Copper is also found in the neighbourhood of Kolastree.

Towns. The principal towns are Kolastree, Pulicat, Chittoor, Madras, Amboor, Vellore, Arcot, Congeveram, Chingleput, Arnee, Vandiwash, Sadras, Trinomally, Ginjee, Pondicherry, Tricaloor, Cuddalore, and Chillumbrum.

Kolastree is in lat. $14^{\circ} 2' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 40' E.$

Pulicat, in lat. $13^{\circ} 24' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 23' E.$, on the sea coast, formerly belonged to the Dutch, who established themselves there A. D. 1609. The town stands on the bank of a lake, of about 40 miles in length, and 6 in breadth, which communicates by means of a canal with Madras. **T. D.** from Madras, 25 miles.

Chittoor, in lat. $13^{\circ} 14' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 11' E.$, among the hills, was formerly one of several small pollams, or hill districts, and came into the possession of the English A. D. 1801, though the Polygars, or hill chiefs, were not finally subdued till A. D. 1804. **T. D.** from Madras, 100 miles.

Madras, in lat. $13^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 21' E.$, the capital of the British government in southern India, is a large and populous town, with a strong fort, situated on the sea-coast. This town was founded A. D. 1639, in which year the English obtained the grant of a

piece of ground, for the erection of a town and fort, from the Raja of Chandgherry, Sree-rung-Rayeel. The Raja desired that the new town should be named after himself, *Sree-runga-raya-Puttun*; but the Naik, or governor of the district, ordered the English to give it the name of his own father, Chinnapen, and it was accordingly called *Chinna Puttun*. Madras was the name of the village which existed before the present town was founded, and this name has been continued by the English to the town, the fort being denominated Fort St. George. Madras soon became a flourishing city, and the chief station of the English on the Coromandel Coast. In A. D. 1702 it was besieged by Daood Khan, one of Aurungzeb's generals, who notified that he had orders to take the fort and entirely destroy it. However, he was defeated, though the fort was then a very weak place, with only a few soldiers to defend it. In A. D. 1744 it was besieged and taken by the French, who kept it until A. D. 1749, when peace was made, and the place was restored to the English. In A. D. 1758 it was again besieged by the French, under the celebrated Lally, who was obliged to retreat, after a siege of two months. Since that time, Madras has never been besieged by an enemy; though, A. D. 1769, it was threatened by Hyder Ali, who encamped his army within a few miles from the fort, and forced the English to make a treaty with him.

In the quarter called *Triplicane*, or *Troomul-kherce*, a little to the south of the fort, is the residence of the nominal Nabob of Arcot, the descendant of the former Mahomedan rulers of the Carnatic. Near Triplicane, on the sea side, is the small town of *Mylapoor*, or *St. Thome*, the latter being the name given to it by the Portuguese, who captured the place, and formed a settlement there A. D. 1547.

Eight miles southward from the fort is the *Mount*, the principal station of the Madras Artillery. At this place is an old Romanist Chapel, built by the Portuguese, upon the summit of a rocky hill, from which

it has its name of St. Thomas' Mount. By the Natives it is usually called *Furingee Konda*, or *Furingee Mulye*. Two miles from the Mount, towards Madras, is the *Little Mount*, a low rocky hill, on which stand the remains of an old Portuguese convent. The road here crosses the Adyar river, over which is a narrow bridge of twenty-nine small arches, 1230 feet long, called the Marmalong Bridge. It was built by an Armenian gentleman of Madras. The total population of Madras is estimated at 450,000, including about 30,000 Mahomedans.

Amboor, in lat. $12^{\circ} 51'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 47'$ E., is a neat and well built town, and manufactures large quantities of castor-oil. On a mountain, to one side of the town, there was formerly a strong fort.

Vellore, called by the Natives, *Rae-Elloor*, in lat. $12^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 14'$ E., possesses a large and strongly built fort, surrounded by a deep ditch, filled with alligators, but it is completely commanded by the neighbouring hills. On the 10th of July, A. D. 1806, an atrocious mutiny took place, in which the Native Regiment stationed there massacred the European Regiment in the night, and were themselves put to the sword the next morning, by a party of the 19th Dragoons under Colonel Gillespie, who hastened to Vellore from Arcot. It is now a place of little importance. **T. D.** from Madras, 85 miles.

Arcot (Urkat), in lat. $12^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 25'$ E., was the capital of the Carnatic, under the government of the Mahomedan Nabobs, and it is still a favourite place of residence with Mahomedan families. The fort was formerly large and tolerably strong, but it is now in ruins. The celebrated Clive took it A. D. 1751, with a small party of 200 Europeans and 300 Natives, although the garrison then consisted of 1100 men. The place was immediately besieged by Raja Sahib, with an army of 10,000 men, assisted by 150 French and artillery; but after a hard struggle of fifty days, Clive, with his handful of men, entirely defeated

them. On the north side of the river is an English cavalry cantonment, and a large open town connected with it. This also is named by Europeans Arcot, but by the Natives it is usually termed *Raneepet*. **T. D.** from Madras, 7 miles.

Congeveram, or *Kanchipoorum*, in lat. $12^{\circ} 51' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 57' E.$, is a large open town, situated in a valley, and built in a straggling manner, covering a space of ground nearly six miles in length. It consists of two divisions, one named Vishnoo Kanchi, and the other Siva Kanchi. The principal street is about two miles and a half in length. This place is noted on account of its being the chief Brahmin station in the Carnatic. The great pagoda in Siva Kanchi has a lofty tower over its entrance, from the summit of which there is a fine view of the surrounding country. Besides Brahmins, Congeveram is inhabited by a considerable number of weavers. **T. D.** from Madras, 45 miles.

Chingleput is in lat. $12^{\circ} 39' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 3' E.$

Arnee, in lat. $12^{\circ} 41' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 21' E.$, was during the wars with Hyder Ali a place of considerable consequence, and its fortress was Hyder's chief magazine. There is also another town of the same name in lat. $13^{\circ} 19' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 9' E.$, noted for its clever workmanship in cloths, which are held in great estimation by the Natives of this part of Hindoostan.

Vandiwash, in lat. $12^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 37' E.$, is celebrated for an action between the French and English, (the sepoys on both sides abstaining from fighting), in which the former were totally defeated.

Sadras, or *Sadrungaputtunum*, in lat. $12^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 13' E.$, on the sea-coast, belonged to the Dutch, who settled there A. D. 1647. It was formerly a flourishing town, but it now consists of merely a few houses and a Native village. About five miles to the northward of Sadras is a Brahmin village, called *Mahabalipuram*, (*Muha-Bulipoorum*, the city of the great Buli, one of the titles of Vishnoo,) or, as it is named

by the English, the *Seven Pagodas*, remarkable for various extraordinary remains of Hindoo temples and sculptures of great antiquity. According to the Hindoo legends, there was, at some very remote period, a considerable town at this place, the site of which is now covered by the sea.

Trinomally, (*Tiroona-Mulye*,) in lat. $12^{\circ} 11' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 7' E.$, is chiefly noted as a place of pilgrimage for the Hindoos. It consists of a large craggy mountain, on which are several pagodas, and at its base, a populous town. The principal pagoda is built at the foot of the mountain, and has a large gateway of twelve stories, 222 feet high.

Ginjee, in lat. $12^{\circ} 12' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 28' E.$, was once celebrated for its fortress situated upon the declivities of three rocky mountains.

Pondicherry, (*Phool-cheree*, or *Poodoocheree*,) in lat. $11^{\circ} 57' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 54' E.$ on the coast, is a handsome well built city, belonging to the French, and was one of the most splendid European settlements in India, though now much decayed. The French first came to India A. D. 1601; and A. D. 1672, having purchased the ground from the King of Bejapoor, they built the town and fort of Pondicherry. In A. D. 1748 it was besieged by the English, who were defeated, and obliged to retreat. In A. D. 1761 it was again besieged by the English under Coote, and taken. It was restored to the French A. D. 1763, but war breaking out again, it was besieged once more, and taken A. D. 1778. At the peace of A. D. 1783, it was again transferred to the French, and again taken A. D. 1793; restored to them A. D. 1802, and, for a fourth time, occupied by the English A. D. 1803. At the peace A. D. 1815, it was again given up to the French, with whom it has since remained.

Tricaloor is in lat. $11^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 15' E.$

Cuddalore, (*Goodalore*,) in lat. $11^{\circ} 44' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 50' E.$, on the coast, stands between two arms of the river Panar. It is an extensive and populous town,

and was formerly the seat of the English Government. The English factory was first established there A. D. 1691, when a piece of ground was purchased from the Raja, and a fort erected, called Fort St. David. After the capture of Madras by the French A. D. 1746, Fort St. David became the head of the English settlements, and continued so until A. D. 1758, when it was besieged and taken by the French under Lally, who entirely demolished the fort.

Chilumbrum, in lat. $11^{\circ} 26' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 47' E.$, is a large and populous town on the coast. There is a large indigo factory at this place, and the islands in the Coleroon are covered with the indigo plant. It is also celebrated on account of its pagodas, which are large and ancient. About a mile to the north of Chilumbrum are the remains of Porto Novo, formerly a large and wealthy town, but destroyed by Hyder Ali, when he invaded the Carnatic A. D. 1782. It is still a place of some trade.

Name. The present name is of English origin.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province are Hindoos and Mahomedans, the latter being found chiefly in the Madras and Arcot districts. At Porto Novo, and along the coast, there is a distinct class of Mahomedans, denominated *Lubbees*. They are of Arab origin, and are the principal traders of this part of India.

History. In ancient times this province formed part of the Hindoo sovereignty of the *Kurnatuk Desam*; the various petty principalities, which it comprised, being all nominally subject to it. It was first invaded by the Mahomedans A. D. 1310, but was not actually taken possession of by them until the early part of the 18th century, when it was annexed to the Sooba of the Dekkan, as part of the Mooghul empire. In A. D. 1743 the government of the Carnatic was given by Nizam-ool-moolk to Anwarood-Deen, as his

deputy or Nabob; on whose death, A. D. 1749, the succession to the musnud was actively disputed, the opposing claimants being respectively supported by the English and the French. The contest which ensued continued with intervals, until towards the close of the century, when the authority of Mahomed Ali, son of Anwarood-Deen, whose claim had been supported by the English, was finally established. Mahomed Ali died A. D. 1795, and was succeeded by his son Oom-dutool-Oomra, who died A. D. 1801, in which year the whole of the Nabob's dominions were transferred by treaty to the British Government, in consideration of a fixed annual pension to be paid to the Nabob and his family.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. The prevailing languages of the Hindoo population of this province are, in the northern and western districts, Teloogoo, and in the southern, Tamil.

§ 8. KOORG.

Boundaries. North, Kanara and Mysore; east, Mysore; south, Mysore; and west, Malabar.

Rivers. The Cavery and Budra, and various other small streams.

General Description. This province, being situated in the midst of the mountains, is composed of a succession of hills and valleys, in some places open, with some scattered trees and shrubs; but the hills, for the greater part, are wild and covered with forest.

Productions. The valleys are exceedingly fertile, yielding a plentiful supply of rice, and cattle are in abundance, the pasturage being excellent. The forests

produce sandal, teak, and other valuable woods, and abound with elephants. There are no manufactures.

Towns. There are no towns of any consequence in this province, the Koorgs preferring to live scattered over the valleys and in their woods.

Mercara, in lat. $12^{\circ} 26'$ N., long. $75^{\circ} 50'$ E., nearly in the centre of the country, is the Raja's principal residence, and may therefore be called the capital. **T. D.** from Bangalore, 178 miles.

Name. The origin of the name of this province is not known.

Inhabitants. The Natives of this province, or as they are usually styled, the Koorgs, are a division of the Nair caste of Hindoos, and have always been considered as a people of martial habits. Some of the tribes inhabiting the hills and forests are of a very wild character. The total population is estimated at 200,000.

History. The Hindoo principality of Koorg is one of the most ancient in India. Its Rajas, named the Beer or Veer Rajas, are mentioned by the Mahomedan historian Ferishta, as independent princes, so early as A. D. 1583, and there is an authentic history of the family commencing A. D. 1632. It remained under the government of its hereditary Raja until subdued by Hyder Ali. In A. D. 1779, on the death of the Raja Linga, Hyder excluded the next heir, Beer Rajindra, from the succession, and confining him in a Mysore fortress, partitioned the country into jageers among a number of his Mahomedan officers. Tippoo Sooltan caused the young Raja to be circumcised, but A. D. 1787 he made his escape, and returning to Koorg, succeeded after a long struggle in expelling the Mysoreans, and recovered possession of his dominions. Under the protection of the British, Koorg continued undisturbed under its own government until A. D.

1834, when in consequence of the violent conduct of the Raja, Veer Rajindra Woodiyer, nephew of Beer Rajindra, it became necessary to deprive him of his power. He was consequently removed, and placed under restraint, and Koorg now forms part of the British territories.

Religion. Hindooism.

Language. Kanarese.

§ 9. SALEM.

Boundaries. North, Mysore, Baramahal, and Central Carnatic; east, Central Carnatic; south, Southern Carnatic and Coimbatore; and west, Coimbatore and Mysore.

Rivers. The only river of any note is the Cavery, which flows along the western side of the province.

General Description. This is an elevated district, generally open, with occasional ridges and clusters of hills, and towards its western boundary, mountainous. The *Shevaray* hills in the vicinity of the town of Salem are particularly noted, and have been much resorted to by Europeans for change of climate. These hills consist of three distinct divisions, the Salem Naad, the Moko Naad, and the Moottoo Naad. The last is the loftiest, its elevation above the sea being about 5,000 feet. It has a table-land, seven miles by three, producing coffee of very good quality, wheat, barley, and millet. The inhabitants of these hills are exclusively of the Vullaler caste, and according to their own traditions, emigrated from Conjeveram about A. D. 1200.

Productions. The chief productions of this province are rice, maize, cotton, coffee, salt-petre, and

magnesia. Its cotton manufactures of all kinds are extensive.

Towns. The principal towns are Dhurmpooree, Salem, and Namkool.

Dhurmpooree is in lat. $12^{\circ} 7' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 10' E.$

Salem, in lat. $11^{\circ} 41' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 14' E.$, is the capital, and is situated in a plain six miles south of the Sheveray hills. It is a celebrated mart for cotton goods. **T. D.** from Madras, 210 miles; from Bangalore, 114.

Namkool is in lat. $11^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $71^{\circ} 14' E.$

Name. This province has its name from its capital.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are chiefly Hindoos.

History. This province was originally part of the great Hindoo sovereignty of the Carnatic. It was afterwards conquered and annexed to the dominions of Mysore, until A. D. 1792, when it was ceded to the English.

Religion. Principally Hindooism.

Language. Tamil and Teloogoo.

§ 10. MALABAR.

Boundaries. North, Kanara; east, Koorg, Mysore, and Coimbatour; south, Travancore; and west, the Sea.

Divisions. It is divided into three districts: Wynaad and Palghat in and above the mountains; and Malabar below.

General Description.

The description already given of Kanara, is equally applicable to Malabar, in all particulars.

Productions.

Black pepper may be considered the staple of this province, which also produces abundance of rice, cocoa-nuts, and jaggery. Gold dust is found in some of the mountain streams, and the forests of the Wynaad and Palghat abound with excellent teak and bamboo.

Towns.

The principal towns are Cannanore, Tellicherry, Mahe, Manantoddy, Calicut, and Palghatcherry.

Cannanore, in lat. $11^{\circ} 42' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 27' E.$, with a small surrounding district, was formerly under the government of a Beebee or princess, whose descendant still retains the title, and resides in her palace, under the protection of the English. Her ancestor, a chief of the Maplays, purchased the estate from the Dutch. It was subsequently seized by Hyder Ali, and A. D. 1799 annexed to the British dominions; an adequate pension being settled upon the Beebee. The Portuguese had a factory at this place A. D. 1505. **T. D.** from Madras, 423 miles; from Mangalore, 90; from Bangalore, 200.

Tellicherry, in lat. $11^{\circ} 45' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 33' E.$, is a small seaport town. It was for many years the principal English settlement on the western coast, a factory having been established there A. D. 1683. It is the principal mart in India for sandal-wood, brought from the forests above the Ghats, and for the cardamoms of Wynaad, which are considered the best on the coast. **T. D.** from Madras, 412 miles; from Cannanore, 16; from Bangalore, 206.

Mahe, in lat. $11^{\circ} 42' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 36' E.$, was formerly the chief French settlement on this side of India, and is still in their possession. The French first settled there A. D. 1722.

Manantoddy, in lat. $11^{\circ} 43' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 3' E.$, is a small inland village, situated in the forest of Wynaad. It is the principal military post of the district, and commands the Peria Pass. **T. D.** from Madras, 365 miles; from Bangalore, 160.

Calicut, in lat. $11^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $75^{\circ} 52' E.$, was formerly the capital of the province. It is also celebrated as being the first place in India, at which any European settlement was formed; the Portuguese, under Vasco de Gama, having landed there A. D. 1498. **T. D.** from Madras, 422 miles; from Bangalore, 200.

Palghatcherry, in lat. $10^{\circ} 45' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 38' E.$, was, under Hyder Ali, a place of considerable importance as a military post. It is still a station for an English garrison. The surrounding forests abound with excellent teak. **T. D.** from Madras, 340 miles; from Bangalore, 209.

Name. The name Malabar is a compound of the two words *Mulye*, hill or mountain, and *bar* or *var*, region or district, and means *the hilly country*. In ancient Hindoo geography, this province forms part of a division called *Kerala*.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province are principally Hindoos, divided into Numboorees or Brahmins, Nairs, Tiars, and Maliars, who are all free men; and Poliars, and other lower castes, who are all slaves. There are also several thousand Christians of the Romish and Syrian churches, and on the coasts, Maplays and Jews. The total population is estimated at 1,000,000.

History. It appears probable that this province originally formed part of the dominions of one of the Hindoo kings above the ghats, by whom it was placed under the government of Brahmins; and that these, for their greater convenience in collecting the revenues, established the Nairs as their deputies, who in course of time became independent, forming the

country into a number of principalities, the chief of each taking the title of Raja. Amongst the number, the Zamoree Raja, or Raja of Calicut, of whom frequent mention is made in the writings of European voyagers as the Zamorin of Calicut, was the most powerful. The many local difficulties of the country presented such formidable obstacles to invaders, that it escaped subjugation by the Mahomedans until A. D. 1760, when it was attacked and partially subdued by Hyder. His successor, Tippoo Sooltan, determined that the whole province should embrace Mahomedanism; to effect which he entered it A. D. 1788 with a large army, and forcibly circumcised numbers of the Brahmins and Nairs. This caused a general insurrection, which, however, the Sooltan promptly quelled, driving out the Rajas, and circumcising all of whom he could get hold. After the first war between the British and Tippoo, the Rajas and Nairs who had been leading a predatory life in the jungles, were reinstated in their authority by the former, as tributaries to the English Government. Their mode of ruling, however, was soon found to be such as could not be allowed or supported consistently with humanity; and it became necessary, for the relief of the country from the confusion into which their misrule had plunged it, to deprive them of their power. The Rajas were in consequence deposed, an allowance being settled upon them of one-fifth of the revenues for their support. Dissatisfied with this arrangement, the Rajas excited a rebellion, which terminated in the final annexation of the province to the British dominions.

Religion. Hindooism is the prevailing system of the inland districts; and Mahomedanism, mixed with many Hindoo usages, that of the maritime parts. Though ruled by a Hindoo government, this province appears to have received the Mahomedan system at a very early period; and when the Portuguese first visited the Zamorin's dominions, they found them filled with Moosulmans. Christians also of the Syrian and

Romish churches are numerous. There are likewise many of the Jain sect in the interior.

Language. The languages most generally spoken are the Kanarese and the Malayalim.

§ 11. COIMBATOUR.

Boundaries. North, Mysore and Salem; east, Salem and Southern Carnatic; south, Southern Carnatic, Travancore, and Malabar; and west, Malabar.

Divisions. Its principal divisions are the districts of Suttimunglum, Coimbatour, Caroor, and Darapoorum.

Rivers. The Cavery, Noyel, Bhoowani, Amravutti, and other smaller streams.

The *Noyel* rises in the hills, and in its course of 108 miles irrigates the whole country on both sides by means of dams constructed across it.

The *Bhoowani* rises in the hills, and flowing past Suttimunglum joins the Cavery at Bhoowani Kurdul.

The *Amravutti* flows past the town of Caroor and joins the Cavery 10 miles below it.

General Description. This is an elevated district, especially towards the north and west, much diversified with hill and dale, forest and open country, generally fertile and well cultivated. The soil for the most part is dry, but in the vicinity of the hills, and also in some of the southern parts, there is much low marshy ground. In the district of Coimbatour, along the western frontier, are the celebrated *Neilgherry Mountains*, a range connecting the Eastern and Western Ghats. They extend from east to west about thirty-four miles, and from north to south fifteen, containing a fertile and well cultivated table-land, entirely free from jungle,

and varying in height from 5,000 to 9,000 feet above the level of the sea. Jackanairy being 5,659, Dimhutty 6,041, Ootakamund 6,416, and one of the highest peaks, named Dodabet, about 9,000. The air is exceedingly clear, and the climate cool and healthy, on which account they are much resorted to by European invalids. The proper appellation of these hills is the Neelagiri, from *neela*, blue, and *giri*, hill or mountain.

Productions. The chief articles of produce are cotton, rice, and tobacco. The province also yields abundance of muriatic and common salts, nitre, and iron. The hills produce barley, and other dry grains, and very fine vegetables and fruits. The animals are black cattle, buffaloes, a species of sheep, wild elk, bears, tigers and elephants, which last are so numerous throughout the province as to cause considerable devastation.

Towns. The principal towns are Suttimunglum, Bhoowani, Coimbatoor, Caroor, and Darapoorum.

Bhoowani, in lat. $11^{\circ} 26'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 44'$ E., being situated at the conflux of the rivers Bhoowani and Cavery, is considered a sacred place, and is in consequence much resorted to by the Hindoos. It is a populous and neatly built town.

Coimbatoor, in lat. $10^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 5'$ E., the capital of the province, was formerly one of the principal military stations of Tippoo Sooltan. It has a musjid, which was built by him: and at *Peroor*, three miles distant, is a celebrated Hindoo temple, called Mail-Chittumbra. **T. D.** from Madras, 306 miles; from Bangalore, 178.

Sometime since an ancient *tumulus*, or mound, was dug open near this place, which on examination was found to contain various weapons and other articles, such as were formerly used by the Romans.

Caroor, in lat. $10^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 9'$ E., is situated on the Northern bank of the river Amravasti,

not far from the Cavery, and about 50 miles westerly from Trichinopoly. The Amravutti being the ancient boundary between the dominions of Mysore and Trichinopoly, Caroor was formerly a place of considerable commerce, and is still a neat pleasant town.

Darapoorum, in lat. $10^{\circ} 45'$ N., long. $77^{\circ} 36'$ E., is situated in a fine open country, about half a mile from the Amravutti, near the south end of the province. It is populous and well built, and the surrounding country produces abundance of rice and tobacco.

Name. In ancient times this province was called *Kunjum*. The derivation of its present name Coimbatour is uncertain.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province are chiefly Hindoos, there being few Mahomedan families to be found.

On the Neilgherry Hills the inhabitants consist of four distinct classes, Toders, Koters, Burgers, and Kurrumbers.

The *Toders* are the aborigines and lords of the soil, which, however, they do not cultivate, restricting themselves to pasturing cattle. They are quite distinct in language and religion from the Hindoos, and though a fine looking race, often fair, and generally of good size and figure, are in a very rude and ignorant state. They are not numerous, not amounting to more than five or six hundred.

The *Koters* appear to be nearly of the same description as the Toders, but occupy themselves as artisans, chiefly in the manufacture of coarse iron tools.

The *Burgers* are the cultivators of the land, which they hold under tribute to the Toders. They are of Hindoo origin, and speak the Kanarese language. They are estimated at between six and seven thousand.

The *Kurrumbers* are a very wretched race, black and

small, inhabiting the jungles upon the skirt of the hills, in number not more than a few hundred.

The total population is estimated at about 700,000.

History. This province originally formed part of the Hindoo kingdom of Madura, from which it was conquered, about A. D. 1650, by the Raja of Mysore, under whose government it remained until A. D. 1799, when it was transferred to the British.

Religion. Chiefly Hindooism.

Language. Tamil.

§ 12. TRAVANCORE.

Boundaries. North, Malabar; north-east, Coimbatore; east, the Western Mountains, separating it from Southern Carnatic; and south and west, the Sea.

Divisions. North Travancore, including the small principality of Cochin, and south Travancore.

Rivers. None of any magnitude, but numerous small streams.

General Description. This province consists of a long strip of land, shut in from the main country, by a lofty range of mountains running from its northern to its southern extremity, terminating at Cape Comorin. In length it may be estimated at 140 miles, by an average breadth of about 40. Through the mountains are three passes. The northern, or *Chowghat*, leading into Coimbatore; the central, or *Ariyngol*, not practicable for carriages, about 10 miles in length, leading into Tinnevely; the southern, or *Arunboolee*, twelve miles from Cape Comorin, a broad level opening between the mountains, into the south

of Tinnevely. Along the coast, separated from the sea by a narrow strip of sandy soil, is a backwater, or brackish lake, communicating with the sea by creeks at different points, and extending from Chowghat to Quilon, a distance of about 140 miles. Its breadth and depth vary very much, but it is navigable throughout for boats. From Quilon a canal connects this backwater with another at Anjengo, continuing the water communication as far as Trivanderam. Travancore is one of the richest and most fertile countries in India. Its surface is beautifully varied with hill and dale; and winding streams, flowing down the mountains, preserve the valleys in a constant state of verdure. The mountains are covered with lofty forests.

Productions. The productions of this province are numerous and valuable. Pepper, cardamoms, cassia, betel-nut, cocoa-nut, ginger, mace, nutmegs, beeswax, ivory, sandal-wood, ebony, &c. Rice is always in the greatest plenty, a scarcity being quite unknown; the country generally yielding three crops in the year. The cattle are of a small breed, and there are no sheep, except such as are procured elsewhere. The forests are filled with teak and other valuable woods, and abound with elephants. Buffaloes and tigers are numerous, as are also monkeys, apes, and other wild animals. The black tiger is a native of this province.

Towns. There are few towns of any consequence, the Natives preferring to live dispersed over the country upon their farms. The principal are Trichoor, Cranganore, Cochin, Alleppie, Quilon, Trivanderam, Oodagherry, and Nagracoil.

Trichoor, in lat. $10^{\circ} 32'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 17'$ E., is only noted as being situated near the Chow-ghat. It belongs to the Cochin Raja.

Cranganore, in lat. $10^{\circ} 13'$ N., long. $76^{\circ} 16'$ E., formerly belonged to the Dutch, and was a commercial settlement of some consequence. Its inhabitants are

principally Jews, and, according to their statements, Cranganore was possessed by their people as early as A. D. 490.

Cochin, (Kochee,) in lat. $9^{\circ} 57' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 17' E.$, is also on the coast. In A. D. 1503 the celebrated Portuguese Admiral Albuquerque obtained the permission of the Raja to erect a fort at this place, which was the first possessed by any European nation in India. In A. D. 1663 it was taken by the Dutch, under whose government it became a very flourishing town, having an extensive commerce with Arabia and other countries. It came under the dominion of the English A. D. 1795, and still has a considerable traffic with other parts of India; also with Arabia, China, and the Eastern Islands. Ship-building is likewise carried on here.

About a mile distant from Cochin is a small town, called *Muttacherry*, inhabited by Jews.

Aleppie, in lat. $9^{\circ} 35' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 16' E.$, is also on the coast, about midway between Cochin and Quilon. It is the chief depot from which the Travancore government exports its pepper and timber.

Quilon, (Koollum,) in lat. $8^{\circ} 53' N.$, long. $76^{\circ} 39' E.$, was formerly the principal town of the province, and is still a place of considerable native trade.

Trivanderam, in lat. $8^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 2' E.$, is the modern capital of the province, and the usual residence of the Raja, who has here a large palace built in imitation of the European style, and decorated with a variety of coarsely executed paintings, clocks, and other European ornaments. There is also at this place a menagerie, or collection of wild beasts, but it possesses nothing worthy of notice. **T. D.** from Madras, 480 miles.

Oodagherry, in lat. $8^{\circ} 7' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 18' E.$, is a small fortress, formerly one of the principal military stations of the province.

Adjoining is the town or village of *Papanaveram*, where the Raja has a palace.

Nagracoil, including also *Kotar*, in lat. $8^{\circ} 14' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 29' E.$, is a small town of little note, except from its situation upon the main road to the Aramboolee pass.

Fourteen miles from this place is Cape Comorin, called by the Natives, *Kunya Koomuree*, forming the southern extremity of India. By the ancients it was called Comar or Comorin.

Name. The present name of this province is derived from that of the principality of Travancore. Its general native name, applicable to the whole territory, is *Malayalim*.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province, called in English writings by the general name of Travancoreans, may be classed as follows: Namboorees or Brahmins, Nairs, and other Hindoo divisions, as in Malabar, forming the bulk of the population; Romanists, that is, followers of the Romish church, consisting chiefly of the fishermen, and others dwelling on the coast, and amounting to about 115,000 persons; Syrians, (called by the Hindoos, Soorianee Maplay, or Nazaranee Maplay,) so named, as being Christians of the Syrian church, and amounting to about 125,000, being principally in the inland parts of north Travancore; Jews in number about 2,000, living at Cochin and Cranganore; and a few thousand Mahomedans. The total population is estimated at about 1,500,000.

History. From the earliest traditions, Travancore has been subject to a Hindoo government. Originally it appears to have been divided into a number of separate principalities, in which state it remained until about the middle of the 18th century, when Raja Martandan, of the principality of Attingal or Travancore, succeeded in adding several of them to his own territory. From this time the Rajas of Travancore, partly by intrigue, and partly by force, went on extending their conquests until they had subdued the whole

province, with the exception of Cochin. In A. D. 1799 the purchase of Cranganore from the Dutch brought on a war with Tippoo Sooltan, who denied the power of the Dutch to make the sale, the principality of Cochin being tributary to Mysore. The Travancoreans were entirely defeated, and, but for the interposition of the English, the whole province would have been conquered. The country continued undisturbed under the protection of the British Government until A. D. 1809, when in consequence of a conspiracy set on foot against the English by the Dewan, or minister of the Raja, a war broke out, which speedily terminated in the conquest by the former of the entire kingdom. The Raja's territories remained under the immediate direction of the British Resident until A. D. 1813, when they were restored, and have since remained at peace.

The principality of Cochin was resorted to at an early period by the Europeans. The Raja of Cochin maintained his independence until the latter part of the 18th century, when he was compelled to pay tribute to Mysore. In A. D. 1791 his tribute was transferred to the English; who had restored to him the places conquered by Hyder and Tippoo. The Dewan having afterwards confederated with the Dewan of Travancore in the war of A. D. 1809, and having treacherously attacked the British Resident and troops, the Raja was for a time deprived of his authority, and his country has since remained chiefly under the control of the English, the Raja's government being restricted to about one-half of his original territory.

Religion. Hindooism. There are also in this province, as already noticed, a considerable number of Syrians and Romanists, and a small proportion of Mahomedans and Jews.

Language. The general language of the province is Malayalim. In the southern parts, bordering upon Tinnevely, Tamil.

§ 13. SOUTHERN CARNATIC.

Boundaries. North, the Cavery and Coleroon, separating it from Salem and Central Carnatic; east, the Sea; south, the Gulf of Manar; and west, Travancore and Coimbatore.

Divisions. The following are its principal districts: Trichinopoly, Tanjore, Tondiman's Country, Dindigul, Madura, and Tinnevely.

Rivers. Coleroon, Cavery, Vygarrow, and several smaller streams.

The *Vygarrow* passes close to Madura, and after traversing the country about Shevagunga and Ramnad is almost wholly absorbed in a large tank 20 miles south of Tondi.

General Description. This province presents great variety of appearance. The districts of Trichinopoly and Tanjore are level and open, well watered and fertile, particularly Tanjore. Tondiman's Country consists for the greater part of thick jungle. Dindigul and Madura are mountainous and wooded, well watered and fertile. Tinnevely level and open.

Productions. Rice, tobacco, cotton, and jaggery, the latter two articles principally in Tinnevely. There are elephants in the southern and western parts of Madura and Dindigul.

Towns. The principal towns are Trichinopoly, Tanjore, Combacpnum, Tranquebar, Nagore, Negapatam, Dindigul, Poodoocotta, Sholavandrum, Madura, Shevagunga, Ramnad, Tinnevely, Palamcottah, and Tuticorin.

Trichinopoly, also called *Trichirapoor*, in lat. $10^{\circ} 52' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 46' E.$, the capital of the province,

is a large and populous town. By the Mahomedans it is commonly called *Nuthur-Nuggur*. Trichinopoly is celebrated for a memorable siege, which it sustained from A. D. 1751 to A. D. 1755, when it was successfully defended by the English against the French and their Native allies. Within the fortified city is a rock, about 300 feet high, on which are a pagoda and other buildings. In a durgah outside the city, not far from the western wall, under a plain slab, lie the bones of Chunda Sahib; and in a sort of choultry adjoining, are the burial places of Umeer-ool-Oomra and his family. Trichinopoly is one of the principal military stations of the English. **T. D.** from Madras, 207 miles; from Bangalore, 206.

Opposite to the town of Trichinopoly, the Cavery separates into two branches, forming an island called *Seringam*, (*Sreerungum*.) About thirteen miles to the eastward of the point of separation, the branches again approach each other, but the northern one is at this spot twenty feet lower than the southern. The northern branch, which takes the name of Coleroon, is allowed to run waste to the sea; but the southern, which retains the name of Cavery, is led by numerous channels to irrigate Tanjore. Near the east end of Seringam an immense mound, called the annicut, has been formed to prevent the waters of the Cavery from descending into the Coleroon. About a mile from the western extremity of the island, at a short distance from the bank of the Coleroon, stands the celebrated pagoda of Seringam. It is composed of seven square enclosures, 350 feet distant from each other; and each enclosure has four large gates, with high towers, placed one in the centre of each side opposite to the four cardinal points. The outward wall is nearly four miles in circumference.

Tanjore, (*Tunjavooroo*,) in lat. $10^{\circ} 49' N.$, long. $79^{\circ} 14' E.$, the capital of the district so named, is situated in a fertile plain. It consists of two parts; the fortified town, and the fort or citadel, both on the same level, and connected together by a wall. The city is regu-

larly built, and contains many good edifices. In the fort is a celebrated pagoda, one of the finest specimens of the pyramidal temple in India. Its principal tower is 199 feet high. In ancient times Tanjore was one of the chief seats of learning in southern India. **T. D.** from Madras, 205 miles.

Combaconum, in lat. $10^{\circ} 51'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 35'$ E., in the same district, was formerly the ancient capital of the Chola Rajas. It is still a large and populous town, chiefly inhabited by Brahmins, and possesses a number of fine tanks and pagodas.

Tranquebar, in lat. 11° N., long. $79^{\circ} 53'$ E., in the same district, is a very neat regularly built town, and belongs to the Danes, who settled there A. D. 1616, having purchased the ground from the Raja of Tanjore. Negotiations are said to be going on for the purchase of this town by the British Government.

Nagore, or *Nagoor*, in lat. $10^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 55'$ E., in the same district, is a populous and busy place, and possesses a number of trading vessels, some of them of a considerable size. The main branch of the Nagore river forms its harbour. There is here a curious minar, 150 feet high, and several mosques, erected at different times by the Nabobs of the Carnatic. Nagore is the principal resort of the Lubbees.

Negapatam, in lat. $10^{\circ} 45'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 54'$ E., in the same district, was originally a Portuguese settlement, but was taken A. D. 1660 by the Dutch, who made it the capital of their possessions on the Coromandel coast. It is now much decayed and depopulated.

Dindigul, in lat. $10^{\circ} 18'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 2'$ E., the capital of the district so named, is situated near the western entrance of an extensive plain, about 30 miles from east to west, and 25 from north to south, almost surrounded by mountains. It is a clean and neatly built town, and has a strong fort built upon a rock about 400 feet high, on the summit of which is a Hindoo temple. Under the northern ledge of the

rock there is a remarkable natural cavern, inhabited by some Mahomedan fukeers. **T. D.** from Madras, 275 miles; from Trichinopoly, 60.

Poodoocotta, in lat. $10^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 58'$ E., the capital of Tondiman's Country, is a remarkably clean well built town, of modern erection. **T. D.** from Trichinopoly, 34 miles.

Sholavandram, in lat. $10^{\circ} 1'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 5'$ E., in the Madura district, is situated upon the northern bank of the Vyar or Vygaroo river. It is a large open town, though consisting chiefly of small thatched huts.

Madura, in lat. $9^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 14'$ E., the capital of the district, and formerly the capital of an Hindoo kingdom, is situated upon the south side of the Vygaroo. This is a city of considerable antiquity, and contains the remains of many magnificent edifices, comprising some of the most extraordinary specimens of Hindoo architecture now extant, particularly the ancient palace of the Rajas. There was formerly a celebrated college here, called by the Natives, *Maha Sunkum*. It has a pagoda covering an extent of ground almost sufficient for the site of a town, in front of which is a celebrated choultry, called *Tiroomul Naik's*, 312 feet in length, and covered with grotesque sculptures. Near the town is a remarkable eminence, called from its shape the *Elephant Rock*. **T. D.** from Madras, 292 miles; from Trichinopoly, 82.

Shevagunga, in lat. $9^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 32'$ E., in the same district, was formerly the capital of a Polygar principality, tributary to Madura, and ruled by a Ranee. It is a large open village, agreeably situated, and clean.

Ramnad, in lat. $9^{\circ} 13'$ N., long. $78^{\circ} 56'$ E., in the same district, is the capital of a pollam, generally styled the Ramnad Zumeendaree, which was granted to the present Zumeendar's family under the Hindoo government of Madura, with the title of *Sutti-putti*,

for the defence of the road, and protection of the pilgrims resorting to the pagoda of Ramiserum. The town is of an irregular appearance, and contains nothing of note.

In the gulf of Manar, opposite to Ramnad, and about a mile from the coast, is *Ramiserum*, a small sandy uncultivated island, about eleven miles long, and six broad. This island is celebrated throughout India as a place of pilgrimage for the Hindoos. The pagoda is about nine miles from Pambum, the port of the island, and is considered a fine building. A line of black rocks stretches across the gulf from Ramiserum to Ceylon, known by the name of Adam's Bridge.

Tinnevelly, in lat. $8^{\circ} 48' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 1' E.$, the capital of the district so named, is an inland town, situated a little to the westward of the Tumbrapoornee river, about 25 miles distant from the Western Mountains. It is a large and populous place.

Palamcotta, in lat. $8^{\circ} 45' N.$, long. $77^{\circ} 48' E.$, is situated on the eastern side of the Tumbrapoornee, which divides it from Tinnevelly. It is a fortified town, and was formerly the principal stronghold of one of the southern Polygars. **T. D.** from Madras, 390 miles; from Trichinopoly, 180.

Tuticorin, in lat. $8^{\circ} 57' N.$, long. $78^{\circ} 15' E.$, in the same district, is a large town, and is noted for its pearl fishery, which has existed for many centuries, and still continues productive, though the pearls are considered inferior to those found in the bay of Condatchy in Ceylon.

Name. The province has its present general name of Southern Carnatic from the English. There is no native name applicable to it as a whole.

Inhabitants. Hindoos of various castes, and Mahomedans, the latter principally in the district of Trichinopoly, and those of the Lubbee caste along the coast.

History. In ancient times this province was divided into a number of principalities, nearly all of which formed part of, or were dependent upon, the two great Hindoo kingdoms of the Chola Desum and Madura. For the better understanding of their history, we will notice the several districts separately.

Trichinopoly was originally part of the Chola Desum, and remained an independent Hindoo principality until A. D. 1736, when Chunda Sahib acquired possession of it. Chunda Sahib lost it A. D. 1741 to the Mahrattas, from whom it was taken A. D. 1743 by Nizam-ool-Moolk; and it thenceforward continued to form part of the dominions of the Nabobs of the Carnatic, until the country passed under the government of the British.

Tanjore, the ancient Chola Desum, was conquered A. D. 1675 by Ekkojee, a Mahratta chief, brother of Sevajee, and remained subject to his descendants until A. D. 1799, when the territory was transferred to the British; still, however, preserving to the Raja his title, and allowing him to retain the city and fort of Tanjore, with several palaces in different places for his residence. Never having been subdued by the Mahomedans, Tanjore retains more of its original Hindoo character than most other parts of the country; and, until lately, the barbarous practice of suttee was very frequent. It is considered one of the most fertile districts in all India, and is thickly populated.

Tondiman's Country, or the *Tondamundalum*, was originally connected with the Chola dominions. It subsequently became a distinct Zumeendaree, under the rule of a Hindoo chief called by the English the Tondiman, from *Tondi*, and the English word *man*, a corruption probably of the old Hindoo name Tondamundalum. Although at present nominally a dependent of the British Government, the Tondiman is allowed the full possession of his Zumeendaree free from tax or tribute of any kind, as a reward for the remarkable fidelity exhibited by his family in their connection with the English through all changes of fortune, espe-

cially during the early wars of the Carnatic. The Natives of this district were long celebrated as most expert thieves, from which circumstance they derived their name of collaries, (*kullurees*, from *kullur*, thief,) but so much is their character improved, that now a theft is seldom known amongst them. The instrument commonly called by Europeans the *cholera horn*, derives its name from this people, and is properly the *kulluree horn*.

Dindigul was formerly subordinate to the kingdom of Madura, and continued an independent Hindoo principality until A. D. 1755, when it was subdued by the Raja of Mysore, and annexed to that country; from which it was separated, and finally transferred to the British A. D. 1792.

Madura was the seat of the ancient kingdom so named. In the remote periods of Hindoo history, this was one of the holy countries of the south of India, and its capital was styled the southern Madura. Its ancient sovereigns were named the Pandian race, and it is supposed to have been the *Pandionic region* of Ptolemy. After the dissolution of the Pandian monarchy, Madura fell under the rule of a number of turbulent Polygars, sometimes tributary to the Nabobs of the Carnatic, but more frequently refusing to acknowledge their authority. After much conflict, particularly from the middle to the end of the 18th century, the province was finally subjugated by the British, and added to the Carnatic territory, with which it was transferred to them A. D. 1801.

Tinnevely originally formed part of the Chola sovereignty. Subsequently it was divided amongst a number of independent Polygars, under whom it remained for a long time in a state of great anarchy; until, after much conflict, it was finally subdued by the English in the beginning of the present century.

Religion. Hindooism and Mahomedanism.

Language. The general language of the province is Tamil.

CHAP. IX.

ISLANDS CONNECTED WITH INDIA.

THE islands which may be classed as connected with India, are the Laccadives, the Maldives, and Ceylon.

§ 1. LACCADIVES.

Situation and Description. These Islands are opposite the coast of Malabar, and distant about 75 miles from it. They consist of thirty small low islets, extending from the 10th to the 12th degree of north latitude, being separated from each other by wide channels, and the largest not containing six square miles of land.

Productions. They are all very barren, producing nothing but cocoa-nuts, coir, jaggery, and a little betel-nut, which are exported to India in exchange for grain, cloths, and other articles.

Name. The name Laccadives is a corruption of the Sanskrit words, *Laksha Dwipa*, or *hundred thousand islands*, and was given them at a time when, being very little known, they were supposed to be much more numerous than they are now ascertained to be.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are Mahomedans of the Maplay class; they are very poor, and subsist chiefly upon cocoa-nut and fish.

History. These islands were probably peopled at an early period by colonists from the Malabar coast, but nothing was known of them to Europeans

prior to their discovery by the Portuguese navigator, Vasco de Gama, in his passage to India. They subsequently came under the rule of the Beebee of Cannanore, by whom they were ceded to Tippoo Sooltan, since whose time they have been independent, though nominally forming part of the British province of Kanara.

§ 2. THE MALDIVES.

Situation and Description. These Islands lie between lat. $7^{\circ} 6' N.$, and lat. $0^{\circ} 46' S.$ They consist of numerous circular clusters, separated from each other by narrow passages, and amounting to about 1200 of various sizes; the largest not being more than three miles in circumference. The larger islets are inhabited and cultivated, but the greater number are mere rocks and sand banks. The principal island is named *Mull*, and is the residence of the chief.

Productions. Their chief articles of produce are coir, cocoa-nut oil, cowries, tortoise-shell, and dried fish, which are exported by the islanders, in their own boats, to the coast of Orissa, and to the straits of Malacca, in exchange for rice, sugar, and other necessaries.

Name. The name Maldives is a corruption of the two Sanskrit words, *Muluya Dwipa*, the isles of Muluya.

Inhabitants. They are inhabited by Mahomedans, the descendants of Arab colonists.

History. These islands were known at an early period to the ancients, being mentioned by Ptolemy; and are supposed to have been colonised by the Arabs soon after the commencement of their intercourse with Ceylon, some centuries probably prior to the first visit

to India of the Portuguese navigators. They are under the government of a chief who takes the title of Sooltan.

Language. It is not accurately known what language is properly that of the Maldives, but the islanders all understand and speak Hindoostanee.

Religion. Mahomedanism mingled with Paganism. Like the Biajoos of Borneo, they annually send adrift into the sea a vessel laden with perfumes, gums, and flowers, as an offering to the spirit of the winds, and sometimes a like offering is made to the spirit whom they term the king of the sea.

§ 3. CEYLON.

Situation and Description. Ceylon is situated on the south-east of southern India, from which it is separated by a narrow channel, called the Gulf of Manar, between lat. $5^{\circ} 56'$ and $9^{\circ} 46'$ N., and long. $79^{\circ} 36'$ and $81^{\circ} 58'$ E. From Point Pedro, the northern extremity, to Dondra Head, at the southern, its greatest length is about 270 miles, and its greatest breadth about 145. The inland districts are mountainous and covered with forest, the highest peaks rising to about 6,000 feet above the sea. There are numerous small rivers and streams running down on all sides from the high land.

Productions. Its principal productions are coffee, cinnamon, cocoa-nut oil, coir, betel-nut, and tobacco; arrack also of a superior quality is distilled from the toddy of the cocoa-nut tree. Sugar plantations are also increasing. The island abounds with elephants and other animals, and has numerous kinds of snakes. The forests produce a great variety of the finest sorts of wood, and the mountainous districts are rich in gems of different species, such as the cats'-eye,

the amethyst, topaz, ruby, garnet, &c. Ceylon also possesses an extensive pearl fishery in the Bay of Con-datchy, on its north-western coast, and another fishery of chank shells.

Towns. The principal towns are Jaffnapatam, Kalpenty, Chilaw, Negombo, Colombo, Caltura, and Point de Galle, along the western coast; Trincomalee and Batticolo, on the eastern coast; Matura, at the southern extremity; and Kandy, in the centre.

Jaffnapatam, in lat. $9^{\circ} 47'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 10'$ E., is a town and fortress.

Kalpenty is in lat. $8^{\circ} 15'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 59'$ E.

Chilaw is in lat. $7^{\circ} 38'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 57'$ E.

Negombo is in lat. $7^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 57'$ E.

Colombo, in lat. $6^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $79^{\circ} 57'$ E., is the seat of government.

Caltura is in lat. $6^{\circ} 12'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 4'$ E.

Point de Galle is in lat. $5^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 18'$ E.

Trincomalee, in lat. $8^{\circ} 32'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 17'$ E., is a place of great importance on account of its large and excellent harbour, which is the best in India, and forms the depot of the British ships of war employed in the eastern seas.

Batticolo is in lat. $6^{\circ} 42'$ N., long. $81^{\circ} 49'$ E.

Kandy, in lat. $7^{\circ} 10'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 47'$ E., has been supposed to have been its ancient capital, but was never superior to a village of mud-huts, its population not exceeding 3,000 persons.

Name. The proper name of this island is Singala, from which the English name of Ceylon has probably been derived. By the Hindoos it is called Lunka, or sometimes from its supposed former capital, *Khandi*, and by the Arabians, Serindeb (Surundeeb.) By the ancient Romans it was called Taprobane, but was unknown even by name prior to the time of Alex-

ander the Great. Cosmas Indicopleustes, an Egyptian merchant who made some voyages to India in the reign of the Emperor Justinian, speaks of Ceylon as a great staple of trade; that into it were imported the silk of the Sind, and the precious spices of eastern countries, which were conveyed thence to all parts of India, to Persia, and to the Arabian Gulf. He gives Ceylon the name of Sielediba, nearly the same with that of Selendib, or Serindeb, by which it is still known all over the east.

The name Lunka, though now generally applied to Ceylon, belongs properly to a fabulous island which the Brahmins supposed to be situated on the equator, and through which the Hindoo astronomers were accustomed to draw their first meridian, which they called the meridian of Lunka.

Inhabitants. The great body of the Natives may be divided into three classes, nearly equal in number: the Singhalese, the Kandians, and the Tamil people. The Singhalese occupy the southern half of the island, the Tamil people the coasts of the northern half, and the Kandians the central parts. There are also some Mahomedans and Malays.

The total population of the island is estimated at 900,000.

History. Little is known of the history of Ceylon prior to A. D. 1505, when the Portuguese formed settlements upon the coast, where they found that the Arabs had already obtained a footing. In A. D. 1603 the Dutch arrived, and A. D. 1656, having succeeded in completely expelling the Portuguese, acquired possession of all the maritime districts, the Native prince being confined to the interior, where he was protected from invasion by the natural obstacles of a mountainous and jungly country. In A. D. 1796 the Dutch possessions were conquered by the English, who were subsequently engaged in various wars with the Raja until A. D. 1819, when their authority was finally established over the whole island.

Religion. The religion of the Singhalese and Kandians is that of Booddhu. The Tamil people follow the Brahminical system. Christians are also numerous and increasing.

Language. The prevailing languages are Singhalese, Tamil, and what may be called Indo-Portuguese.

CHAP. X.

BELOOCHISTAN.

Boundaries. NORTH and north-east, Afghanistan; east, the Brahooee Mountains, separating it from Sind; south, the Sea; and west, Persia.

Divisions. Its chief divisions are Sarawan, Kelat, Kuch-Gundava, formerly called Sewistan, Shalawan, Lus, and Mukran.

General Description. The general character of this country is mountainous, and its climate in winter, in the northern parts, intensely cold, the snow lying deep, even in the valleys, from the end of November to the beginning of February. The soil is generally sandy, stony, and arid, but there are occasional tracts of great fertility. Kuch-Gundava, in particular, was formerly much celebrated as a very populous and well cultivated district, though now from the prevalence of light drifting sand almost desert.

Productions. Its productions are in general the same as those of Sind and Afghanistan. Wheat, barley, and other grains, but no rice. Fruits of all kinds, both European and Asiatic. Sheep and cattle are numerous, and camels and horses in abundance. Wild animals also abound. The woods are principally the apoor resembling the teak, tamarind, and the babool. The date also grows in the plains. Minerals of all descriptions are said to be found in different parts, but our information on this subject is as yet defective. The greyhounds of this country are excellent, and are bred with great care by the Beloochees, who hold them in great estimation.

Towns. The principal towns are, I. in Sarawan; Shawl or Quetta, Sarawan, and Mustung. II. in Kelat; Kelat. III. in Kuch-Gundava; Dadur, Bhag, Lehree, Kotree, and Gundava. IV. in Shalawan; Nal, Khezdan, and Zehree. V. in Lus; Bela, Sonmeeanee, and Lyaree. VI. in Mukran; Kedje.

I. *Shawl* or *Quetta*, in lat. $30^{\circ} 8' N.$, long. $66^{\circ} 56' E.$, is a small town with a fort situated in an elevated valley or table land bearing the same name.

Sarawan, in lat. $28^{\circ} 47' N.$, long. $64^{\circ} 50' E.$, is a small town.

Mustung, in lat. $29^{\circ} 48' N.$, long. $66^{\circ} 47' E.$, is situated in probably the richest district of Beloochistan, with a salubrious climate.

II. *Kelat*, in lat. $28^{\circ} 52' N.$, long. $66^{\circ} 29' E.$, the capital of Beloochistan, is situated in a well cultivated valley. It is inhabited by a mixed population of Beloochees, Afghans, and Hindoos, the latter principally traders from Mooltan, and speaking the Punja-bee dialect. The gardens around Kelat produce every kind of fruit, European and Asiatic, in great abundance, notwithstanding the severe cold of the winter.

III. *Dadur*, in lat. $29^{\circ} 26' N.$, long. $67^{\circ} 41' E.$, is a town of considerable size, with, it is supposed, the hottest climate of any place in the world in the same parallel of latitude.

Bhag, in lat. $28^{\circ} 56' N.$, long. $67^{\circ} 54' E.$, is a considerable town, with a good transit trade, owing to its position on the great route from Sind to the Bolan pass.

Leyhree is in lat. $29^{\circ} 14' N.$, long. $68^{\circ} 24' E.$

Kotree, in lat. $28^{\circ} 24' N.$, long. $67^{\circ} 27' E.$, is one of the largest towns in the province.

Gundava, in lat. $28^{\circ} 29' N.$, long. $67^{\circ} 32' E.$, is the second town in importance, and is the usual winter residence of the Khan, the cold not being so great here as at Kelat.

IV. *Nal*, in lat. $27^{\circ} 39' N.$, long. $65^{\circ} 59' E.$, is a

small walled town in a fertile district, and is considered to be a place of great antiquity.

Khezdan, in lat. $27^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $66^{\circ} 23'$ E., is a small town in a fertile district, the neighbouring hills also abounding in rich lead ore.

Zehree is in lat. $28^{\circ} 22'$ N., long. $66^{\circ} 34'$ E.

V. Bela, in lat. $26^{\circ} 9'$ N., long. $66^{\circ} 24'$ E., is the chief town of its district.

Sonneecanee, in lat. $24^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $66^{\circ} 35'$ E., is a small town upon the shore of the Arabian Sea.

Lyaree is in lat. $25^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $66^{\circ} 25'$ E.

VI. *Kedje*, in lat. $26^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $62^{\circ} 15'$ E., was formerly a large town with a considerable trade, but latterly from want of protection the commerce has fallen and the town is much decayed.

Name. The name of this country is of Persian origin, and signifies the land of the Beloochees.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are called by the general name of Beloochees. They are composed of two great divisions, the one named Beloochee, the other Brahooe, and both subdivided into a number of smaller tribes and families. There are also many Hindoo and Afghan settlers, and a tribe called *Juts*, who appear to be descended from the original Hindoo inhabitants of the country converted to Mahomedanism.

History. Previous to the first invasion of the Mahomedans A. D. 664, this country was possessed by the Hindoos; and, as late as A. D. 1600, Kelat belonged to a Hindoo Raja. It subsequently fell under the dominion of a Beloochee chief, in whose family it now remains. For many years past, however, the country has been in the greatest disorder, and involved in incessant broils and revolutions, so that it can hardly

be considered to have been under any regular government.

The title of its chief is Khan of Kelat. Previous to the war between the English and Afghans, which broke out A. D. 1838, he was nominally feudatory to the chief of Cabul. He may now be considered as dependent upon the British Government.

Religion. In religion, both Beloochees and Brahooees are Mahomedans of the Soonnee sect.

Language. Each division has its own language, neither of which has any written character. The Beloochee partakes very much of the Persian, and the Brahooee of the Punjabee.

CHAP. XI.

AFGHANISTAN.

Boundaries. NORTH, ranges of mountains separating it from Tartary; east, Cashmeer and the Indus; south, Sind and Beloochistan; and west, Persia.

Divisions. It is divided into a number of districts, corresponding with the divisions of tribes of the inhabitants, but its main portions may be considered as included under the following general heads: Herat, Kafiristan, Cabul, Peshawur, and Candahar.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the *Hindoo Koosh*, or Indian Caucasus, which are a continuation of the Himalayas, and run westward, terminating nearly north of the city of Cabul; the *Paropamisus*, which run from the Hindoo Koosh towards Herat; and the *Sooliman Mountains*, which run from north to south, from about 34° to 29° north latitude. There are several other inferior ranges of hills connected with those above mentioned, which cross the country in various directions.

The Hindoo Koosh or Caucasus was known to the ancients by the name of Paropamisus, whence, clearly, the modern name of a continuation of the same range. The ancient Emodus answers to the Himmaleh chain. The Imaus is connected with the Hindoo Koosh, and is a continuation of the great Tauric range. Pliny states that the *Emodi montes*, and those of Imaus, Paropamisus, and Caucasus were connected together.

Imaus, Euodus, and Himmaleh, are all derived from the Sanscrit word *Hem*, snow.

Rivers. Numerous mountain streams flow through the country; but with the exception of the Cabul river, the Helmund, and the Urghundab, none are of any size.

The *Cabul* river rises in the Paropamisian mountains, and flows past Cabul easterly into the Indus, a little above Attock.

The *Helmund*, the Elymandrus of the ancients, also rises in the same mountains, about thirty miles to the westward of Cabul, and flows southerly and westerly into a large lake called the Zoor, on the borders of Persia.

The *Argundab* rises in the hills, about 80 miles north-east of Candahar, and flows south-westerly into the Helmund.

General Description. This country possesses great variety of surface, as well as of climates and productions.

It may be described generally as consisting of wild bleak mountains and hills, with extensive tracts of waste land, together with fertile plains and valleys, populous and well cultivated. The climate of different parts vary extremely, owing partly to the difference of latitude, but chiefly to the difference of elevation. About Herat the snow lies deep through the winter months, and in the Cabul district the cold is severe. At Ghuznee especially where the snow is often on the ground from October to March, while the rivers are frozen, the cold is quite equal to that of England. The climate of Candahar is mild, snow being rarely seen, and that of Peshawur is oppressively hot during summer, and not colder in winter than that of Hindoostan.

During winter the inhabitants of the cold districts clothe themselves in woollen garments, and in some places in clothes of felt, over which they wear a large great coat, called a *posteen*, made of tanned sheep skin, with the wool inside. They have fires in their houses, and often sleep round stoves.

Herat is hilly towards the north and north-east, but generally open, and one of the most fertile countries in the world.

Kafiristan occupies the mountainous country lying along the northern frontier of Cabul. It is composed of snowy mountains covered with deep pine forests, with small but fertile valleys producing abundance of grapes, and furnishing pasture for sheep and cattle.

Cabul is also mountainous, but has extensive plains and forests, though between the city of Cabul and the Indus there is a great scarcity of wood. The part lying between Cabul and the mountains is called the *Kohistan* or highlands.

Peshawur is a very fertile portion lying between the Indus above and below Attock and the Khyber mountains.

Candahar is more open, but not so fertile, and large portions are desert.

Productions. Wheat, barley, and rice, are the principal grains produced in this country. Wheat is the general food, barley being given to the horses. It also yields abundance of fruits and vegetables, both European and Asiatic; besides tobacco, sugar, assa-fœtida, alum, rock-salt, salt-petre, sulphur, lead, antimony, iron, copper, and a little gold. The wild animals are generally the same as in India, the elephant excepted, which is not an inhabitant of Afghanistan. The common Indian camel is found in all parts of the level country, and wild sheep and goats are numerous. Herat is celebrated for a fine breed of horses, and Bameean for a description of poneys, called yaboos, much used for carrying burdens. Mules and asses also abound, and are used for the same purpose. The sheep, of which large flocks are pastured, are generally of the broad fat tailed kind. There are fine dogs, especially greyhounds and pointers, and cats of the long-haired description, known in India as the Persian. Snakes and scorpions are found, but no alligators. Wolves are numerous, and during winter are fierce,

sometimes attacking men. The commonest woods are oak, cedar, walnut, and a species of fir.

Wind-mills and water-mills are generally used for grinding the corn. Neither palankeens nor wheeled carriages are used, both sexes being accustomed to travel on horses or camels.

Coal is found about Kohat in the Peshawur district, and naphta or petroleum, that is, *earth oil*. Silk-worms are also reared in this part.

Towns. The principal towns are Herat, Cabul, Bameean, Julalabad, Peshawur, Ghuznee, Kandahar, Khelat-i-Ghilzee, and Dura Ismail Khan.

Herat, in lat. $34^{\circ} 22'$ N., long. $62^{\circ} 9'$ E., called by the ancients *Aria*, or according to others, *Artawana*, is situated on the western frontier, in a very beautiful and fertile plain. It is one of the most ancient and celebrated cities in Asia, giving its name to an extensive province at the time of the invasion of Alexander, and subsequently it was for many years the capital of the empire established by Tymoor Lung. It was taken from the Persians by the Afghans A. D. 1715, and was retaken by Nadir Shah A. D. 1731. It was again captured by the Afghans A. D. 1749, and has ever since remained in their possession. It usually formed a government for one of the king's family, and on the dissolution of the Dooranee monarchy, A. D. 1823, it became a separate principality under Shah Kamran, the son of the King Shah Mahmood, and has since continued under his rule.

Cabul, in lat. $34^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $69^{\circ} 6'$ E., is a very ancient and beautiful city, situated in a fine plain upon the banks of the Cabul river, and is 6000 feet above the level of the sea. After the subversion of the dynasty of Ghuznee, Cabul became the capital of the country, and is to be considered as such. It has not many buildings of note, the houses being constructed principally of wood, in consequence of the frequency of earthquakes. It had a very fine covered bazar built by

Ali Murdan Khan, a celebrated nobleman in the service of the Emperor Jubangeer, but which was destroyed by the English on their second capture of the city A. D. 1842. On a neck of land at the eastern side of the city, about 150 feet above the plain, stands the Bala Hissar or upper citadel, the usual residence of the kings. Outside the town is the tomb of the renowned Emperor Baber. Cabul enjoys a remarkably fine climate, and is celebrated for its beautiful gardens which produce fruits and flowers of all kinds in the greatest abundance. Fruit indeed is more plentiful than bread, and is considered by the people as one of the necessities of life. Its population, before the war with the English, was estimated at 60,000.

Bameean, in lat. $34^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $67^{\circ} 48'$ E., is the capital of a small district of the same name, dependent upon Cabul. It consists for the greater part of a multitude of apartments and recesses cut out of the rock, which are believed to be of great antiquity. Amongst other remarkable objects are two colossal statues cut in the face of the mountain, about 150 feet in height, and supposed to be ancient idols. There are also some large mounds, or, as they are termed by the Natives, *topes*, constructed of blocks of stone, by some considered to have been the work of the Greeks, but attributed with more probability by others to the Booddhists.

Julalabad, in lat. $34^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $70^{\circ} 28'$ E., a short distance to the westward of the Khyber Pass, was formerly a place of considerable importance, and is still one of the principal towns; but it is chiefly noted on account of its gallant defence by a handful of British troops, under Sir Robert Sale, against the Afghans A. D. 1842.

Peshawur, in lat. $33^{\circ} 59'$ N., long. $71^{\circ} 40'$ E., stands in a well cultivated populous plain, forming a circle of about thirty-five miles across, and nearly surrounded by mountains. This city was founded by the Emperor Akber, and from its convenient situation between west-

ern Afghanistan and India, it has become a place of considerable commerce. Its population is estimated at 100,000, principally of Indian origin. It was captured A. D. 1825 by Runjeet Sing, and has since remained in possession of the Sikhs.

Ghuznee, in lat. $33^{\circ} 34'$ N., long. $68^{\circ} 18'$ E., was for nearly two centuries the capital of a powerful kingdom, commencing with Subuktageen in A. D. 975, to the time of Mahomed Ghourie A. D. 1171, who subdued the empire of Ghuznee and burnt the city. For many years afterwards, however, Ghuznee continued to be one of the principal towns in Afghanistan, and has always been regarded with veneration by the Mahomedans, in consequence of its containing the tombs of numerous distinguished personages of their faith. About three miles from the city is the tomb of the celebrated Sooltan Mahmood. Ghuznee was taken by storm by the British troops A. D. 1839. Upon the insurrection, A. D. 1841, it again fell into the hands of the Afghans, from whom it was re-captured A. D. 1842, when the English entirely demolished the fort, and carried off the sandal-wood gates of Mahmood's tomb, which had been taken by him from the Hindoo temple of Somnath A. D. 1024. They also took away the Sooltan's mace as a trophy of their conquest. **T. D.** from Cabul, 80 miles; from Delhi, 920.

Kandahar, in lat. $36^{\circ} 11'$ N., long. $66^{\circ} 28'$ E., is believed to have been founded by Alexander the Great, and has always, from its position near the frontiers of Persia, been a place of considerable importance. The original city was destroyed by Nadir Shah, and the present town was built A. D. 1753 by Ahmed Shah, who made it his capital. It contains about 100,000 inhabitants, of whom a large proportion are Dooranee Afghans. **T. D.** from Delhi, by Cabul, 1070 miles.

Khelat-i-Ghilzee, in lat. $32^{\circ} 8'$ N., long. $66^{\circ} 45'$ E., is a fort situated upon a very steep hill.

Dura Ismail Khan, in lat. $31^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $70^{\circ} 58'$

E., is a considerable town, in an important position, being situated on one of the great routes from the north to Sind and Punjab, and near to one of the most frequented ferries over the Indus.

Name. By Europeans this country is commonly designated by the general name of Cabul. By the Persians it is styled Afghanistan, meaning the land of the Afghans, by which name also it is usually mentioned in Indian history.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are known by the general name of Afghans, which is a Persian appellation. Their common national designation, among themselves, is Pooshtanu or Pookhtanu, but they more frequently use the names of the different tribes. In India they are generally denominated Pathans, and in the province of Delhi, Rohillas.

The Afghans assert that they are descended from the Jews, and often style themselves Bun-i-Israeel, or *Children of Israel*, though they consider the term *Yuhoodee*, or Jew, as one of reproach. It is certain that they have in many points a strong resemblance to the Jews, and there appears reason to believe that the tradition of their origin is not unfounded.

They are divided into a number of distinct tribes, or *Oolooss*, each consisting of a number of separate clans; and these last again subdivided into *khails*, which means a band or assemblage.

The principal are the following: First, the *Dooranee*, formerly called the Abdallee, which includes amongst its clans the Populzye, the head Khail of which is the Suddoozye, (the chief division of the whole of the Dooranees and containing the royal family,) the Barikzye, the Achikzye, Noorzye, and others. Second, the *Ghilzees*. Third, the *Berdooranees*, or eastern Afghans, including the Yoosoofzyes, Khyberees, and others. The termination *zye*, means *son*, corresponding with the *Mac* prefixed to Scotch names.

There are also in the towns many of mixed descent, from different parts of Asia; amongst whom are the **Kuzzilbashes** and **Tajiks** of Persian origin, and the **Hindkees**, the descendants of settlers from Hindoostan. The inhabitants of **Kafiristan**, which means *the land of the infidels*, are called the *Syah posh*, or *Syah posh Kafirs*, from their usually wearing dresses of black sheep-skin; *syah* signifying black, and *posh* a covering. They are a fine handsome race, very fair, many of them having light hair and blue eyes, on which account it has been conjectured that they are the descendants of the Greeks. There seems reason, however, to believe that this is not the case, and that they are the descendants of the original inhabitants of Cabul and Candahar. They are a brave and hospitable people, though in a rude state, and have never been conquered by the Afghans. They have no king, but are divided into a number of independent tribes. Some of the tribes, occupying the borders, are termed **Neemchu-Moosulmans**, or *half Moosulmans*, from their having partially adopted the Mahomedan faith. They are generally idolaters.

History. Little is known of the early history of this country, the first mention of it being made by the Greeks, who traversed it under Alexander the Great. In A. D. 664 the Arabs, who were then actively engaged in extending their conquests and propagating their faith, invaded Afghanistan; and by A. D. 700 succeeded in effecting the general subjugation of the country, and making converts of the majority of the inhabitants. It subsequently became the scene of repeated invasions by the Tartars until A. D. 977, when a permanent government was established by Subuktageen, under whose son, the celebrated Sooltan Mahmood, the empire of Ghuznee was extended over the whole of Afghanistan and various provinces of India. The Ghuznee monarchy continued, with various alterations, until A. D. 1171, when it was subverted by an Afghan chief, named Mahomed Ghourie, who took and destroy-

ed the capital, and expelled the whole of the royal family. The dynasty of Ghor continued until about A. D. 1208, when on the death of the last king, Mahomed Ghourie, a general civil war ensued; the country was plunged into a state of miserable confusion; and, A. D. 1215, was conquered by the king of Kharizm. It appears, however, again to have recovered its independence, when it was invaded and overrun by Tymoore Lung. Another blank occurs in its history until A. D. 1506, when Cabul and Ghuznee were conquered by Sooltan Baber, prior to his invasion of Hindoostan. From that period Afghanistan continued to form part of the Mooghul empire of Delhi, until the death of Aurungzeb, when, like many other provinces of that vast kingdom, it resumed its independence.

In A. D. 1720 the Afghans invaded Persia, and captured Ispahan, but were not able to retain their conquest; and A. D. 1737 their own country was completely subjugated by Nadir Shah.

Upon the death of Nadir Shah A. D. 1747, Ahmed Shah Abdallee, who had been a distinguished general under the Persian monarch, succeeded in establishing his authority over his countrymen, and founded the Doo-ranee empire. Under this brave and enterprising leader, the Afghans rapidly extended their power, and made conquests both in India and Persia; in the former of which countries, after capturing Delhi, he compelled the emperor to cede to him the provinces of Lahore, Mooltan, and Sind. Their occupation of these provinces soon brought them into collision with the Mahrattas, and A. D. 1761 one of the most remarkable battles ever fought in India took place between Ahmed Shah and the Mahrattas at Paniput. The Mahrattas were defeated, and their immense army, amounting with its followers and families to nearly five hundred thousand persons, was almost wholly destroyed either in the fight or the pursuit. Ahmed Shah died A. D. 1773, and was succeeded by his son Tymoore Shah. Little of any note occurred during the reign of this prince, who was of an indolent character. On his death, A. D. 1793, the

throne was seized by his son Zuman Shah. A succession of disorders followed. After frequent rebellions on the part of different members of the royal family, Zuman Shah was dethroned A. D. 1800 by his brother Shah Mahmood, by whose orders he was deprived of his sight. Shah Mahmood's authority was soon contested by Shooja-ool-moolk, the next brother of Zuman Shah, who, though at first defeated, succeeded A. D. 1803 in driving out Shah Mahmood, who took refuge with his son Shah Kamran, then in possession of Herat. After repeated conflicts, Shah Mahmood with the powerful aid of Futih Khan, the head of the Barukzyes, obtained A. D. 1809 a final victory over Shooja-ool-moolk, who fled to Hindoostan. Shah Mahmood remained for some years in security, leaving his government chiefly in the hands of the Vizier Futih Khan. But his son Kamran, dissatisfied and suspicious, determined to remove this formidable chief, and having succeeded in leading his father to adopt the same views, Futih Khan was seized by Kamran at Herat, and immediately deprived of sight. A few months afterwards Kamran, with the full consent of the king, put the unfortunate vizier to death.

The tragedy which terminated the life of Futih Khan is perhaps without parallel in modern times. Blind and bound, he was led into the court of Mahmood, where he had so lately ruled with absolute power. The king taunted him with his crimes, and required him to use his influence with his brothers then in rebellion. Futih Khan replied, with calm firmness, that he was now but a poor blind man and had no concern with affairs of state. Mahmood irritated by his refusal gave the last order for his death, and the chief was deliberately cut to pieces in the Shah's presence by the nobles around. Joint was separated from joint, limb from limb; his nose and his ears were lopped off, nor was life extinct until the head was separated from the mangled body. Futih Khan endured these cruel tortures without a groan, exhibiting the same reckless contempt for his own life that he had so often shown for the lives of

others. This brutal murder was perpetrated A. D. 1818, and drove the whole of Futih Khan's brothers into open rebellion. Shah Mahmood fled to Herat, and after some years of fearful disorder, in the course of which Shooja-ool-moolk and his brother Shah Eyoob were successively placed upon the throne and again driven out, the different brothers succeeded in establishing their authority over nearly the whole kingdom. Dost Mahomed Khan obtained possession of Cabul and Ghuznee, and the other brothers of Candahar and Peshawur, leaving Herat as the only relic of the Dooranee sovereignty. Shah Mahmood died A. D. 1829, and was succeeded by his son Kamran, who still retains the province. Their old enemies the Sikhs did not fail to take advantage of these disorders, and Runjeet Singh first succeeded in conquering the valley of Cashmeer, which has ever since formed a province of the Sikh kingdom, and afterwards obtained possession of Peshawur.

In A. D. 1839 the British Government, apprehensive of the result of an alliance which was supposed to be in progress between Dost Mahomed and the Persians and Russians, came to the determination of restoring the exiled monarch Shooja-ool-moolk, who had for some years been residing in India as a pensioner of the state. A British army accordingly entered Afghanistan, and in the course of a few months Shooja-ool-moolk was replaced upon the throne. Ghuznee having been taken by storm, and his troops having been defeated in repeated actions, Dost Mahomed suddenly made his appearance unattended at Cabul, and surrendered himself a prisoner to the English. The authority of Shah Shooja appeared to be established throughout the kingdom, and A. D. 1841 the British Government were preparing to withdraw the last division of their troops, when in the month of November, an insurrection, which had long been secretly preparing, broke out simultaneously in all parts of the country. Shut up without supplies, and surrounded on all sides, the envoy and other officers having in the

interim been treacherously murdered, the English general agreed to evacuate the place under an oath of protection from Dost Mahomed's son, Akber Khan, the principal leader of the Afghans. The troops were betrayed, and partly overwhelmed by numbers, but chiefly overcome by exposure without cover in the depth of a severe winter, and the want of food, nearly the whole force was miserably slaughtered. In the conflicts which ensued amongst the Afghans, Shah Shooja was murdered; and A. D. 1842, Candahar and Jullalabad having meanwhile been successfully defended by the troops under Generals Nott and Sir Robert Sale, a fresh army was despatched from India. Ghuznee and Cabul were again captured, and the few English prisoners having been recovered, the British finally evacuated the country, and Dost Mahomed, who had from the time of his surrender been residing in India, was permitted to return to Cabul.

Religion. Mahomedanism of the Soonnee sect.

Language. The language of the Afghans is called Pushtoo. It is written in the Persian character. Persian is also used by the chiefs, and the descendants of the Hindoo settlers speak a mixed dialect resembling Hindoostanee, called Hindkee.

CHAP. XII.

TARTARY.

Boundaries. NORTH, Russian Tartary; east, Chinese Tartary; south, Afghanistan and Persia; west, Persia, the Caspian Sea, and part of Russian Tartary. Tartary, properly so called, lies between about 34° and 50° north latitude, and 50° and 75° east longitude.

Divisions. Toorkistan, Khiva, Kokan, Bokhara, Toorkmania, and Koondooz, each of which will be separately noticed.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Jaxartes, Zur-Ufshan, the Oxus, and the Moorghab.

The *Jaxartes*, called by Asiatics the *Sir or Sihoon*, rises in the Beloot Tagh, and flows westerly and northerly through Kokan, Bokhara, and Toorkistan, into the Sea of Aral.

The *Zur-Ufshan*, (*scatterer of gold*) called also the *Kohuk*, rises in the mountains eastward of Samarcand, and flows westerly and southerly past Samarcand and Bokhara; some distance to the southward of which last city, it forms a small lake.

The *Oxus*, called by Asiatics the *Jihoon*, and more commonly the *Amoo*, has its course on the northern side of the Hindoo Koosh, and flows westerly and northerly through Koondooz, Bokhara, and Khiva, into the sea of Aral.

The *Moorghab*, or river of Merve, rises on the northern side of the Paropamisan mountains, and flows north-westerly past Merve, fifty miles beyond which place it falls into a small lake.

Between the northern part of Khiva and Toorkistan

is an inland sea, about 200 miles in length from north to south, by 70 in breadth, named the Sea of Aral. It is supposed by the common people of the country to flow below ground into the Caspian.

Mountains. The principal mountains are the Beloot Tagh, running from north to south along the eastern frontier; and the Ghour mountains, Hindoo Koosh, and Paropamisan, on the south.

General Description. As the several divisions of this country differ a good deal in their general character, each will be separately described.

Productions. The southern and eastern parts of the country produce rice, wheat, barley, and other grains, with fruits of different kinds in great abundance. Horses, camels, and sheep, are very numerous throughout, particularly in the northern and western divisions, where each horde has large herds and flocks of them. The horses of Bokhara called Uzbekees, and of Toorkistan and Toorkmania known as Toorkmanees, are particularly celebrated for their great strength and power of enduring fatigue. The camel is of a large strong breed with two humps, commonly known as the Bactrian camel; the Indian camel with the single hump, being properly the dromedary. The wild animals are principally tigers, which are found in the Beloot Tagh mountains, wolves, horses, asses, and the chamois goat. There are also numerous smaller animals, such as ermines, and others affording valuable furs. Gold is found in the sand of the Oxus, and to a smaller extent in the Zur-Ufshan, and other rivers; and the mountainous parts contain silver, copper, iron, vitriol, and different kinds of valuable stones and marbles. There are large cotton manufactories at Bokhara and a considerable trade with the neighbouring countries in silk, wool, and lamb skins. The people of Bokhara make great use of tea, which they obtain from China.

Name. The name of Tartary was formerly given by European writers to the whole of northern and central Asia, from Persia, Hindoostan, and China to the Northern Ocean, and from the Black Sea and the frontier of Russia to the Pacific. The Tartars, properly *Tatars*, were a tribe who usually led the van of Jungez Khan's armies, and their name was thus carried into Europe by the fugitive inhabitants of the countries they invaded, and gradually came to be employed to designate a great part of Asia as above noticed.

The name of Tartary is not known in eastern geography, the general name given by eastern writers to the country north of the Jaxartes, being Toorkistan, and to that part between the Jaxartes and the Oxus, Mawur-ool-Nuhr.

By the Greeks it was divided into *Sogdiana*, now the district of Samarcand and Bokhara, on the north; and *Bactriana*, or the modern Balkh, on the south.

Mawur-ool-Nuhr also is often designated as *Trans-oxiana*, which names are synonymous; the first meaning *beyond the river*, as the second does *beyond the Oxus*.

The whole of this country in ancient geography formed part of Scythia.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of the several countries included under the name of Tartary, are composed of Tajiks or Tats in Mawur-ool-Nuhr, and various tribes of Toork and Tartar origin.

The *Tajiks* are of Persian origin, and are chiefly occupied in commerce and agriculture.

Of the other tribes the principal are the Toorkmans, the Uzbeks, the Kirghizes, and the Kuzzaks, all of Toorkee origin, and the Kalmuks who are Tartars.

The *Toorkmans* are entirely a nomade race, divided into a number of tribes or clans. They occupy Toorkistan, Khiva, and Toorkmania.

The *Uzbeks*, partly nomade, but generally living in a settled manner, occupy Bokhara, Kokan, and Khoon-
boz.

The *Kirghizes* inhabit the eastern parts of Khoon-dooz, and the *Kuzzaks*, (known in Europe as the *Cossacks*, who appear to be nearly the same people as the *Kirghizes*,) occupy the northern and north-eastern borders towards Russia.

The *Kalmuks*, or *Calmuck Tartars*, who for many centuries occupied the eastern shores of the Black Sea, are now chiefly to the north of the Jaxartes, having migrated thither in the latter part of the 18th century.

All these tribes have the same origin as the Scythians and Huns of ancient times, and have always been marked by the same fierceness of character, and the same wandering and predatory habits.

The Toorkmans and other nomade tribes depend for their subsistence entirely upon their flocks and herds. Their chief food is mutton, and, as a delicacy, horse-flesh; and their common drink is milk, not only of cows, but also of mares, goats, ewes, and camels. Of mares' milk the northern tribes make a spirituous liquor, called *Koumis*, of which they are exceedingly fond. They carry on some trade with the neighbouring districts, exchanging horses, cattle, wool, and furs, for arms, and other manufactured articles; but their main traffic is in slaves, whom they capture from the Persian and Russian territories.

The Tajiks and Uzbeks are greatly superior to the others in all respects, being industrious and civilized, and they carry on a considerable commerce with Persia, India, Tibet, China, and Russia.

History. This has been one of the most celebrated countries in the east, having been the seat of empire of the famous Jungez Khan and of his successors including Tymoor, until the dissolution of the Tartar government in the 16th century. Very little, however, is known of its early history. As far as has been ascertained, it appears in all ages to have been occupied by successive hordes of restless plunderers, known under the general appellations of Scythians;

Huns, and Tartars, whose devastations have extended on all sides both in Europe and Asia.

In the eastern districts south of the Jaxartes, kingdoms of some note have existed, though they none of them appear to have subsisted for more than a few centuries, owing to the constant invasions to which they have been exposed.

The Greeks under Alexander overran the province of Balkh, where they founded the Greek kingdom of Bactriana; and several chiefs in Budukhshan, and to the eastward, still claim a Greek descent, some even affirming themselves to be of the family of Alexander.

In the course of the 6th century, the country was invaded by the Arabs, at which time it appears to have contained several principalities, but of little importance, and in a low state of civilization. The Arabs succeeded in a few years in making converts of the people to the Mahomedan faith; and under its Mahomedan rulers the kingdom of Bokhara soon became one of the most flourishing in Asia.

In A. D. 1232 Bokhara was invaded and overrun by the Tartars under Jungez Khan, whose descendants subsequently ruled over the greater part of the country. The Tartar dynasty attained its greatest power under Tymoor, well known in Europe as Tamerlane the Great, who died A. D. 1405.

The successors of Tymoor, after some generations, were driven out by an invasion of the Uzbeks, and proceeding eastward under Sooltan Baber, established themselves A. D. 1525 in India, where their leader founded what has since been styled the Mooghul empire of Delhi. The Uzbeks maintained their supremacy until the invasion of the Persian monarch Nadir Shah in the early part of the 18th century, which was followed by a long series of disorders and civil wars.

At present the principal states are those of Khiva, Bokhara, and Khoondooz.

Under the descendants of Jungez Khan, Kharizm and Bokhara were distinguished above all the countries of the east for learning and magnificence, and from the

ruins which may still be seen in places now quite desolate, it is evident that there were formerly many populous and well built cities now unknown. The Persian and Arabic languages were carefully cultivated under the patronage of the Khans, and many of the most learned of the Mahomedan writers are numbered among those of Samarcand. The name of Ulug Beg, the grandson of Tymoor, is well known to astronomers, and that of Abdool Ghazee, the Khan of Kharizm, is celebrated for his history of the Tartars.

Religion. The tribes are generally Mahomedans of the Soonnee sect, with the exception of the Kalmuks, who follow the Lama system of religion.

Language. The prevailing language is the Toorkmanee, and amongst the Tajiks, Persian.

The several divisions of this country will now be separately noticed.

General Account. TOORKISTAN occupies the northern part of the country. It is generally open, but not cultivated, and devoted chiefly to pasturage. It is inhabited by wandering tribes of Toorkmans, who have large herds and flocks of horses, camels, cattle, and sheep, with which they move from place to place according to the season. They have no towns, but live in camps formed of tents, made of woollen, like thick black cumlies. Each tribe or horde is independent. No estimate can be formed of the total population.

General Description. KHIVA, also called *Orgunje*, and anciently *Kharizm*, occupies the western part, between Bokhara and the Caspian Sea, and is the "country of the Chorasmi" noticed in Arrian. Excepting in the immediate vicinity of the Oxus, this province is almost entirely a sandy desert, its inhabitants depending for their support principally upon their camels, which are bred in great numbers, and upon the sale of

slaves captured in the adjoining territories of Russia and Persia.

Towns. The only places of any note in the province are Orgunje and Khiva.

Orgunje, which is situated about six miles from the bank of the Oxus, is the principal place of trade in the country. It contains about 12,000 inhabitants.

Khiva, in lat. $40^{\circ} 58' N.$, long. $58^{\circ} 50' E.$, about 15 miles to the southward of the Oxus, is a modern town and only distinguished on account of its being the residence of the Khan. Population about 6,000.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province are chiefly Toorkmans, consisting principally of wandering tribes, under the immediate control of their several chiefs, but subject to the general government of an Uzbek, who has the title of Khan of Khiva. The total population is supposed not to exceed 200,000.

General Account. KOKAN, called also *Ferghana*, occupies the north-eastern part of the country, separated by ranges of mountains from Toorkistan on the north, and Koondooz on the south, and bounded on the east by the Beloot Tagh. It may be described as the valley of the Jaxartes, which flows through the middle from east to west. It is a fertile and well cultivated district, and its productions are similar to those of Bokhara. It is celebrated for its silk. The principal town is Kokan, situated on the Jaxartes, and containing about 150,000 inhabitants.

This province forms an independent principality under an Uzbek chief who bears the title of Khan, and claims his descent from Alexander.

General Description. BOKHARA forms a part of Toorkistan, and is so denominated by the Natives themselves, though generally known to Europeans by the designation of Bucharia, from the name of the city of

Bokhara. It is an open champaign country, and in the vicinity of its rivers rich and fertile, but at a distance from them barren and uncultivated.

The valley of Samarcand especially has always been celebrated for its fruitfulness and beauty.

Included in this province is the country of Balkh, formerly the seat of the Greek kingdom of Bactria. In its general appearance it resembles the rest of Bokhara, the southern parts in the vicinity of the rivers being fertile and well cultivated, while the north are composed chiefly of naked and sterile plains.

The climate of Bokhara is very pleasant and healthful. It is dry, and in the winter very cold, as is usual in elevated sandy countries, the Oxus being frequently frozen and the snow lying for three months at the city of Bokhara.

The climate of Balkh, to the southward of the Oxus, is quite the reverse, being oppressively hot and very unhealthy, owing as is supposed by the Natives, to the bad quality of the water.

Towns. The principal towns are Bokhara, Samarcand, and Balkh.

Bokhara, in lat. $39^{\circ} 43'$ N., long. $63^{\circ} 30'$ E., about six miles from the southern or left bank of the Zur-Ufshan, is a city of great antiquity, and particularly celebrated amongst the Mahomedans from its having been at an early period conquered and converted to their faith. On this account, as well as because of the number of learned men whom it produced, its Mahomedan rulers gave it the title of *shureef* or holy, by which name it soon became distinguished in the east. It was for many centuries a very rich and populous city, but in common with all other places under Mahomedan rule, it has undergone many changes and has long ceased to be of any importance. The present city is about eight miles in circumference, and is surrounded by a wall having twelve gates. It has a great many mosques with lofty minarets, particularly the Great Mosque, part of which was built by the renowned Ty-

moor; besides colleges of various kinds, said to be 366 in number, frequented by students from all parts of the country. It has a population of about 150,000, including about 4,000 Jews of a remarkably handsome race, emigrants from Meshid in Persia, and about 300 Hindoos chiefly Shikarporees from Sind. In this city may be found Persians, Turks, Russians, Tartars; Chinese, Afghans, and Indians, all assembled together in the same bazars. This city is remarkable for the prevalence of guinea-worm, nearly one-fourth of its population being attacked by it in the course of every year.

Samarcand, in lat. $39^{\circ} 37'$ N., long. $64^{\circ} 15'$ E., near the southern bank of the Zur-Ufshan, about 120 miles to the eastward of Bokhara, was a city of some note in the days of Alexander the Great, and was then called *Maracanda*. It was the capital of the ancient *Sogdiani*, and was nearly 10 miles in circumference. Here it was that Alexander in a fit of drunken fury slew his best friend Clitus. In the early times of the Mahomedan power it was one of the most renowned cities in the east, and it is still regarded with great veneration by the people of the country; and no king of Bokhara is considered by them to be the lawful sovereign who has not possession of Samarcand. It was the capital of Tymoor, whose tomb still remains. It has now declined to a provincial town of not more than 10,000 inhabitants, and gardens and fields occupy the place of its former streets and mosques. A few colleges and other buildings still exist, some of them of beautiful architecture, particularly one which originally formed the observatory of the celebrated astronomer, Ulug Beg. The manufacture of paper was introduced into Europe from this city, on its conquest by the Mahomedans about A. D. 710.

Balkh, in lat. $36^{\circ} 48'$ N., long. $65^{\circ} 16'$ E., is believed to be one of the most ancient cities in the world. By Asiatics it is commonly designated as the *mother of cities*, and it is said by them to have been built by Kya-

moors, the founder of the first empire of Persia. It was long celebrated after the conquest of the country by Alexander, as the capital of the kingdom of Bactria; and it was the residence of the chief of the Magi or fire worshippers of Persia, until conquered by the Mahomedans about A. D. 710. In the early part of the 13th century, the city was taken and plundered by the celebrated Jungez Khan; and in the course of the many vicissitudes to which it has since been exposed, it has decayed into an insignificant town, of not more than 2,000 inhabitants, though its ruins extend over a circuit of about twenty miles. It is remarkable for a great abundance of fruit of various kinds, apricots for example being commonly sold at the rate of two thousand for a rupee. Snow is brought from the mountains, about twenty miles distant, and sold in the bazar during the summer.

General Account. TOORKMANIA occupies the southern and western part of the country, from Balkh to the Caspian Sea; having Khiva and the Oxus along its northern frontier, and ranges of mountains separating it from Persia and Afghanistan on the southern. In the south-western parts it is mountainous, but for the rest it consists of sandy desert, very scantily supplied with water, in some places quite flat, and in others rising up into mounds, some of which, towards the Caspian, attain a height of from sixty to eighty feet.

There are no towns or villages properly so called, the Toorkmans being all *nomade*, that is wandering tribes, moving from one well to another with their flocks and herds, and taking their conical huts, called *khirgahs*, with them, in search of water and pasture.

The only fixed settlement worth noticing is *Shurukhs*, situated in lat. $36^{\circ} 31' N$. It consists of a small fort almost in ruins, and a few mud huts, which have been built by Jews from Meshid in Persia, the Toorkmans living in their *khirgahs*. These are huts of a conical form, constructed of wood, surrounded by a mat of reeds, and covered on the roof with felts.

In lat. 36° N., long. $61^{\circ} 1'$ E., stand the ruins of *Merve*, formerly the capital of a principality of the same name, and said to have been built by Alexander the Great. It is still styled by the Natives *Merve Shah-i-Juhan*, or Merve the king of the world; and a celebrated epitaph on one of its kings is often quoted by eastern writers. "You have witnessed the grandeur of Alp Arslan exalted to the skies: repair to Merve, and see it buried in the dust."

Under the government of the Persians, Merve was long a great and opulent city, and the surrounding district was one of the most fertile in the world. But in the latter end of the 18th century the district was conquered by the king of Bokhara, who destroyed the canals, and drove out the inhabitants; and the country soon became as sterile as the rest of Toorkmania, while its former fixed population has been succeeded by the wandering tribes of Toorkmans.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this province are Toorkmans, divided into a number of independent hordes or tribes; they have no permanent ruler, and acknowledge only the general direction of their Aksu-kals or elders. Their life is passed in the most reckless plunder of the neighbouring countries, from which they carry off the men and women as slaves. Their children are brought up from their earliest years in the same habits. They have a proverb, which very aptly illustrates their character, namely, that a Toorkman on horseback knows neither his father nor mother.

They have no science nor literature, nor any mosques, though nominally Mahomedans. Their food consists of the milk and flesh of their herds and flocks, the milk of the camel especially being a favourite drink.

General Account. KOONDOOZ, which now includes Budukhsan, is situated in the south-eastern part of the country, between Bokhara and Balkh, and Afghanistan; having the Beloot Tagh along its eastern side, and on the southern the Hindoo Koosh.

The district of Koondooz consists of a valley among low hills, which extend from east to west for about thirty miles, and from north to south forty. Its climate is very unhealthy, the heat of the summer being excessive, while in winter the snow lies upon the ground for three months. The greater part of the valley is so marshy that the roads across are constructed on piles of wood.

The district of Budukhshan, on the contrary, is celebrated for its climate, and for its abundance of fruits and flowers, though, from having been repeatedly ravaged by the neighbouring tribes, it is now almost depopulated.

Productions. Koondooz produces abundance of rice, and in the dry parts wheat and barley; silk also is produced on the banks of the Oxus.

Budukhshan is celebrated for its ruby mines. It also yields lapis lazuli, sulphur, salt, and iron.

The chief traffic of the province is in cattle and slaves.

Towns. The principal towns are Koondooz and Khooloom.

Koondooz, in lat. $36^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $66^{\circ} 58' E.$, is the residence of the chief, but is otherwise an insignificant town, not containing more than 1500 inhabitants.

Khooloom, situated on the western frontier, is the principal trading town. Population about 10,000.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of Koondooz are chiefly Tajiks, with a small proportion of Uzbeks; and the province is under the government of an Uzbek chief, who bears the title of Meer of Koondooz.

CHAP. XIII.

CHINESE TARTARY.

Boundaries. NORTH, Siberia; east, the Gulf of Tartary, and the Sea of Japan; south, the Yellow Sea, China, and Tibet; and west, Tartary. Chinese Tartary lies between lat. 35° and 55° N., and long. 70° and 145° E.

Divisions. This country may be divided into the country of the Eluts or Kalmuk Tartars, the country of the Mooghuls, and the country of the Manshoors.

The Kalmuks occupy the western parts, including Little Bucharía or eastern Toorkistan; the Mooghuls the central; and the Manshoors the eastern. Belonging to the Manshoor country, and separated from it by the gulf of Tartary and a very narrow strait, is the island of Sagalin.

Rivers. It has several rivers, but none of any importance. The principal is the *Sagalin*, flowing eastward into the gulf of Tartary. There are also several large lakes.

Mountains. Its principal ranges of mountains are the Altaian on the north, and Beloot Tagh, dividing it from Tartary on the west. The Altaian chain extends about 2500 miles. The highest peak, Bietake, is 11,000 feet above the sea. The Beloot Tagh mountains are named in ancient geography the Imaus.

General Description. The face of this country is much diversified with mountain and plain, though with little forest. The greater part consists of a vast

plain, supported like a table by the Tibet mountains on the south, and the Altaian on the north, and considered the most elevated level land on the face of the globe.

Part of this plain is occupied by two large sandy deserts, the Desert of Cobi, and the Desert of Sharno. The rest is devoted to pasturage.

Productions. The productions of this country, as far as they are known, are few; the Tartar tribes in general paying little or no attention to agriculture or manufactures, but depending chiefly upon their flocks and herds, of which they have great numbers. Horses and cattle are very abundant; they have also the bush tailed or grunting ox, and the camel. Wild horses and asses are numerous, and the Tiger is also found in different parts. Ginseng root, and sable, and other furs, form the principal part of their trade, and in the Manshoor country pearls are found in some of the rivers.

Towns. The different tribes in general are wandering hordes, and live in tents which they remove from place to place according to the season, or as they find pasturage for their flocks. Except in the western division, inhabited by the Kalmuks, there are consequently few towns. The principal are I., in little Bucharia, Kashgar, Turfan, and Yarkhund; II., in the Mooghul country, Hami or Chamil; and III., in the Manshoor country, Sagalin Oula, Tsitchikar, and Chinyang or Moogden.

I. *Kashgar*, in lat. $41^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 25'$ E., was the former capital.

Turfan is in lat. 42° N., long. 83° E.

Yarkhund, in lat. $40^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 40'$ E., is the residence of the Khan.

II. *Hami* or *Chamil*, in lat. $42^{\circ} 20'$ N., long. $88^{\circ} 20'$ E., is the chief town.

III. *Sagalin Oula*, in lat. $50^{\circ} 6'$ N., long. $127^{\circ} 25'$ E., is a rich and populous town,

Tritchikar, in lat. $47^{\circ} 25'$ N., long. $123^{\circ} 50'$ E., is a modern city, built by the Emperor of China to secure his frontiers against the incursions of the Russians.

Chinyang or *Moogden* is in lat. $41^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. 123° E.

Name. The general name of Tartary has been applied to this country by Europeans, but it has no distinct Native appellation, the different tribes having each different names for their respective lands.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants may be divided into the three principal tribes of Kalmuks, Mooghuls, and Manshoors. The ancient inhabitants of the Kalmuk country were of the race called by the Roman and Greek historians the Scythians; these were driven westward by the Huns, and these again by the Kalmuk tribes. The Huns were, correctly speaking, the original Tartars. Their complexion is generally of a reddish or yellowish brown.

History. From the earliest times this country appears to have been inhabited by various wandering hordes or tribes, addicted to a pastoral life, each horde under its own Khan or chief. They were all, however, brought under subjection by the celebrated Jungez Khan in the beginning of the 13th century, and remained under the rule of his family until their empire fell to pieces in the 16th century, and the tribes again became independent. Jungez Khan invaded China, and his Tartars maintained possession for about a hundred years, but were driven out A. D. 1368. In A. D. 1644 the Manshoor tribes again entered China, and finally established themselves, and at present the whole of Chinese Tartary is subject to the authority of the Chinese empire.

Religion. The prevailing religion of the tribes is Booddhism of the Lama sect. Many are also followers of what is called *Shamanism*, that is,

idolaters who acknowledge a Supreme Being, but worship a multitude of inferior deities. In little Bucharja there are also Mahomedans of the Soonnee sect.

Language. The languages of the tribes are distinct; that of the Manshoors is said to be exceedingly copious, though not written until the 17th century, when the Mooghul character was introduced.

CHAP. XIV.

TIBET.

Boundaries. NORTH, Chinese Tartary; east, China; south, Assam, Bootan, and Hindoostan; and west, Cashmeer and Tartary. In general terms it may be said to lie between long. 74° and 100° E., slanting southwards along the Himalaya Mountains, from lat. 28° to 37° N.

Divisions. Its chief divisions are Lahdack, Undesa, Teshoo-Loomboo, and Lassa.

Rivers. Its principal rivers are the *Sanpoo* and *Mounchoo*, and in it are also the sources of several of the principal rivers in Asia, namely, the Indus, Sut-luj, Brahmapootra, of the Indian rivers, besides others of China, and of northern Tartary. The Sanpoo is believed to be one of the most considerable rivers in Asia; but as yet the information regarding it is very defective.

Mountains. It has two great ranges of mountains: the Himalayas, lying along its southern limits; and the Kailas, nearly parallel to the Himalayas, in about lat. 32° N., and of about the same elevation; some of the villages on them being situated at a height of nearly 20,000 feet above the sea.

General Description. Tibet may be considered as consisting of two portions; the valley between the Himalaya and Kailas mountains, studded with irregular hills, and averaging a height of 10,000 feet above the sea; and an extensive table-land beyond

the Kailas of similar elevation, declining towards the north and east.

Of the interior of Tibet, north of the Kailas, little is known; but it is believed to consist of extensive stony and sandy plains, diversified by hills, and by pastures traversed by small streams.

Between the Himalayas and Kailas are two remarkable lakes, the *Manaswarora*, in lat. 31° N., long. 81° E., and the *Rawun Hrood*, about ten miles further westward. The former is considered by the Hindoos as the most sacred of all their places of pilgrimage. The Chinese and Tibetians of Undesa call it *Choo Mapang*, and it is considered by them also a holy place. Rawun Hrood is the source of the river Sutluj.

In consequence of the great elevation of this country its climate is exceedingly cold, particularly in the vicinity of the Himalaya range; where during winter the cold is quite as severe as in the north of Europe; meat and fish being preserved in a frozen state as in Russia.

Productions. Its vegetable productions are not numerous, its chief riches consisting in its animals and minerals. Barley, coarse peas, and wheat are the grains; rice is not cultivated. Turnips and radishes are the only vegetables, and peaches and bynes the only fruits. Tibet, however, abounds in cattle and sheep and wild fowl and game of every description. Horses and mules are numerous, the latter being commonly used for carriage. The sheep also are used for the same purpose. The horse and the ass are both found wild. The most remarkable animals of Tibet are the yak, or bushy tailed ox, sometimes called the *grunting ox*, the musk-deer, and the shawl goat. The yak is rather larger than the Malwa bullock, and is covered all over with a long thick hair, from which are manufactured ropes and cloths for tents. Their bushy tails are greatly valued, and are much used as fly flaps, (or *chewries*) or as ornaments for horses and elephants, for which purposes they are in much re-

quest in India, China, and Turkey. These oxen are never employed in agriculture, but generally for carriage. The musk-deer is about the size of a common hog, which it resembles a good deal in appearance. The musk is found only in the male, in a little bag at its navel. The shawl goat is so named from its yielding the soft silky hair used for the manufacture of the celebrated Cashmeer shawls. This species of goat is found in no other country. All the animals of Tibet are provided with thick coats of hair and fur adapted to the coldness of the climate. The dogs are large and powerful, and the cat of the long-haired kind, known in India by the name of Persian or Lama cats. The minerals are principally gold, quicksilver, nitre, and salt. Firewood is very scarce throughout the country beyond the Kailas, the dried dung of animals being almost the only fuel.

Towns. The principal towns are Leh, Garoo, Teshoo-Loomboo, and Lassa.

Leh or *Lah*, in lat. $34^{\circ} 10'$ N., and about long. $78^{\circ} 20'$ E., the capital of Lahdack, is situated on a branch of the Indus, here called the Lahdack river. It is the residence of the Raja of Lahdack, and is a place of considerable trade, being a principal mart for the shawl wool of Tibet.

In the neighbouring district is a breed of remarkably small sheep, not larger than lambs in India of six months old, covered with a very large and fine fleece.

Garoo, or *Gartope*, in lat. $31^{\circ} 8'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 23'$ E., is only noted as a mart for wool, the town itself being a mere assemblage of woollen tents.

Teshoo-Loomboo, in lat. $29^{\circ} 7'$ N., long. $80^{\circ} 2'$ E., 180 miles north from the frontier of the Rungpoor district of Bengal, is the second town in Tibet, and the residence of the Teshoo Lama.

Lassa, in lat. $29^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $91^{\circ} 6'$ E., is the capital of Tibet, and the residence of the Dalai, or Grand Lama.

Name. The origin of the name Tibet, now generally given to this country, is not known, as it does not appear to have been applied by the Natives. In Hindoo geography, the tract lying along the Himalaya Mountains is termed Bhoot, and the people Bhootiyas. The Native name of Tibet is said to be Pue, or Pue-Koachin, signifying *the snowy land*. By the Chinese it is called *Tsang*.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are called by the English Tibetians. They are considered to belong to the same general race as the Tartars, and are entirely distinct in appearance from the Natives of Hindoostan. They are described as a mild and contented, but indolent people. Their manufactures are chiefly of shawls and woollen cloths, of which they supply large quantities to China, their principal intercourse, both commercial and political, being with that country. The Tibetians have the singular custom of *polyandria*, that is, of one wife belonging to several husbands; the elder brother of a family having the right to select a wife for himself and all his brothers. They do not bury their dead, but burn the bodies of the Lamas, and expose those of the other classes to be devoured by the beasts and birds. Their chief food is mutton, which they are fond of eating raw, and barely prepared in various ways. They use plates of china or copper, with knives and forks.

History. As far as is known of the history of this country, it appears to have been formerly under the government of a Tartar prince, who, in consequence of his refusal to do homage to the Dalai Lama, was driven from his throne and put to death; from which time, supposed to be between A. D. 1600 and A. D. 1650, the Dalai Lama became the sovereign of the whole of Tibet until about A. D. 1720, when the Emperor of China, taking the opportunity to interfere on occasion of disputes among the Lamas, established his authority; and Tibet, though still nominally under the sovereignty of the Grand Lama, is now ac-

tually governed by a Chinese Viceroy who resides at the Lama's capital, and the country is garrisoned by Chinese troops. Lahdack, however, is independent, and is still governed by its own chief who has the title of Raja of Lahdack.

Religion. The religion of Tibet is that of Booddh, which appears to have been introduced from India, and established throughout this country at an early period. The priests are all styled Lamas, and amongst these the Dalai Lama, or Grand Lama, and the Teshoo Lama are held to be particularly sacred. The Grand Lama is considered to be no less than the deity in a human form, on the dissolution of which he enters a new one. The Teshoo Lama is also looked upon as an incarnation of Booddh, and is honored by the Emperor of China as his religious teacher and guide. There are two sects of the Lama Booddhists, distinguished from each other by the dress of the Lamas, the one wearing a red, and the other a yellow cap. The latter may be considered the principal, being that of the Grand and Teshoo Lamas and of the Chinese Emperor. The red division is chiefly established in Bootan. The Lama Booddhists entirely reject all distinction of caste, and admit proselytes of any nation. The principal idol in their temples is that of Maha Moonee, (*great saint*,) the Booddh of Hindoostan.

Language. The language appears to be quite distinct from the languages of India, though the alphabet and character are believed to have been derived from the Sanscrit. It has two dialects; one for works of learning and religion, the other for common purposes. The letters run from right to left. Printing with wooden blocks is practised, and is said to have been known to the Tibetians from a very early period, but it has been so limited in its use through their superstition, that not the slightest improvement in it seems to have been made, and it therefore remains in a very imperfect state.

CHAP. XV.

§ 1. CHINA.

Boundaries. NORTH, Chinese Tartary; east, the Sea; south, the Sea, Tunquin, and Siam; and west, Ava, Assam, Tibet, and Chinese Tartary. China, properly so called, exclusive of its territories in Tartary and Tibet, lies between lat. 20° and 42° N., and long. 97° and 122° E.

The different parts of the sea forming the eastern and southern boundary, are named as follows: The Yellow Sea, from about lat. 42° to 34° N.; the Eastern Sea, along the remainder of the east coast; the Chinese Sea, along the south; and the Gulf of Tunquin, between Hainan and Tunquin. These different seas all form part of the Pacific Ocean.

Divisions. This empire is divided into 18 large provinces, each governed by its viceroy.

Rivers. It has numerous rivers, of which the principal are the Hoang-ho, or yellow river, and the Kian-ku, or blue river; so named from the colour of their water; the first being very muddy, and the other clear. The sources of these rivers have long been sought for, but have not yet been discovered. They are said however to rise in or near Tibet.

The *Hoang-ho* flows through China into the Yellow Sea, after a course of 2,150 miles.

The *Kian-hu* or *Yang-tse-Kiang* flows into the same sea, about 100 miles to the southward of the Hoang-ho, after a course of about 2,200 miles. These are considered the longest rivers in the old world.

The *Peiho* and *Quantung* may also be noticed. The former is the Pekin river, and flows into the Gulf of Pechelee at the head of the Yellow Sea; the latter is the Canton river, and flows into the sea below that city.

There are also several extensive lakes, one of which named the *Tong-ting*, situated in nearly the centre of the country, is about 300 miles in circumference.

General Description. Along the northern frontier runs what is called by European writers the great Wall of China. This is an immense rampart built to protect the country from the invasion of the Tartars. It is upwards of 1,000 miles in length, and in some parts, is carried over mountains not less than 5,000 feet in height. Since the establishment of the Tartar empire in China, however, this wall has been allowed to go to ruin.

The face of the country is much diversified, in some parts mountainous, in others level, but in all most carefully cultivated; in this respect excelling even the most civilized countries of Europe. Excellent paved roads communicate with all parts, and there are every where inns or choultries, for the accommodation of travellers.

Productions. The productions of this country include all that are known in India, besides some peculiar to itself. Its grand article of export is tea, the prepared leaves of a plant, and the use of which is now general throughout Europe and America. Rice is the chief food of the people. The manufactures are of every description, this country having long been celebrated for its cotton and silk fabrics, and for its earthen ware; which latter was for a long time so peculiar to China that it still bears the name of "China," though now manufactured in Europe of a superior quality. It possesses all the common domestic animals, and a very small breed of camels not larger than horses. The wild animals are the tiger, rhinoceros, and bear, with the usual smaller kinds. Metals are abundant,

gold, silver, copper, tutenag, lead, tin, and iron; coal is also plentiful.

Towns. The cities and towns are numerous; the principal are Peking, Sinkan, Nankin, and Canton.

Peking, or the *Northern Court*, in lat. $39^{\circ} 54'$ N., long. $116^{\circ} 27'$ E., is the capital, and is about 40 miles from the great wall, and contains two millions of inhabitants.

Sinkan, situated inland towards the western frontier, is reported to be equal to Peking.

Nankin, or the *Southern Court*, in lat. $31^{\circ} 45'$ N., long. 119° E., was the former capital, and is situated near the eastern coast upon the river Kianku. This is the largest city in the empire, though not so populous as Peking. Here is the celebrated Porcelain Tower, 200 feet high, consisting of nine stories, ascended by 884 steps. The cloth called nankeen takes its name from this city.

Canton, in lat. $32^{\circ} 4'$ N., long. $118^{\circ} 4'$ E., the Cattigara of Ptolemy, is the largest seaport town in China, and the only one to which Europeans were formerly permitted to resort. It is situated on the banks of the river Quantung, or Pekiang, and has, besides the suburbs on shore, a large floating town upon the river, containing altogether nearly a million and a half of inhabitants.

There are factories in the suburbs established by England and America, and by most of the European powers. No foreigners are permitted to enter the city itself, but are restricted to the suburbs. The Russians are excluded from the seaports, because a land trade is carried on with them on the frontiers of Siberia.

About 80 miles below Canton, on a small peninsula near the mouth of the river, the entrance of which is called by Europeans the Bocca Tigris, stands the town of *Macao*, belonging to the Portuguese, who were permitted to form this settlement A. D. 1586 by the Emperor of China, in reward for services rendered by

them in expelling some pirates. Until A. D. 1842 it was the only European settlement in the Chinese empire, and is under strict supervision, being in reality governed by a mandarin. No foreign females are allowed to pass beyond Macao, where European ships are consequently obliged to land any who may be on board, before they can proceed up the river.

A short distance from Macao at the mouth of the Canton river is the small island of *Hong-kong*, which was finally ceded to the English A. D. 1842, and is now an English settlement.

Name. The English name for this country is derived from the word *Cheen*, by which China is generally designated in the east. The Native name is said to be *Tchong-kwe*, or the kingdom of the centre. It is also sometimes styled in their public documents, *the celestial empire*.

Inhabitants. The Natives of this country, who are by Europeans termed the Chinese, consist of two classes, Tartars and Chinese who are also of Tartar origin. They vary in complexion from a dark and swarthy brown, to a florid white, with broad flat faces, and very small narrow eyes wide apart. In their dress they are entirely distinct from both Europeans and Asiatics in general; and are particularly distinguished by the practice of wearing their hair platted into a long tail hanging down their backs. They are a very ingenious and most industrious people, very skilful artists, and capable of correctly imitating almost any thing given them as a model, yet they are greatly behind European nations in every branch of art and science, which is owing to their pride and their great dread of all innovation, which prevent their adopting any new inventions, especially from foreigners. Thus they remain in the same state to which they appear to have attained many centuries ago, and though far advanced in civilization, while European nations were yet in barbarism, the latter have now passed far beyond them. Though they

have European ships of all kinds continually in their sight, they still adhere to their own clumsy and imperfect style of building, and the Chinese junks, as their large vessels are called, are proverbial as the worst adapted to the sea of any that are known. They make use of the compass, but they know nothing of navigation; their astronomy is very imperfect, and so in every other department of knowledge; every thing having long stood still with the Chinese, while other nations, whom they call barbarians, have been continually advancing. Respecting the total population of China, there has been much discussion. Some put it at 148,000,000, while a recent writer confidently asserts it to be no less than 361,000,000. The usual estimate is about 240,000,000.

History. Like other eastern nations, the Chinese pretend to an antiquity which is beyond all reason, carrying their history to a period of more than fifty thousand years back. They are, however, admitted to be one of the most ancient nations now existing; and they possess apparently credible records reaching as far as about 3,000 years before Christ. According to these, the country was then in a state of complete barbarism, and continued divided into a number of petty states, nominally subject to an emperor, until about 500 years before Christ, when it appears to have been formed into one regular government. From early times China was subject to invasions from the neighbouring Tartar tribes, and was twice overrun and conquered, though not retained, by Jungez Khan and Tymoor. In A. D. 1644, taking advantage of internal rebellions and disorders, the Khan of the Manshoor Tartars invaded and subdued the empire, and from that time it has been under the rule of his descendants; the country of the Manshoors having become incorporated as part of the Chinese dominions, under the name which it now bears of Chinese Tartary. The government is purely despotic, all power and honor of every kind emanating solely from the sovereign. The title given

him by Europeans is Emperor. His native titles vary, and are usually remarkable for their absurd vanity, such as "sole governor of the earth," "celestial monarch," "son of heaven."

Religion. The prevalent religion of China, being that followed by the Emperor, is Booddhism of the yellow Lama sect. Booddh is known in this country by the name of Fo, and his system of religion was introduced from India about 65 years before the Christian era. The Chinese priests of this sect are usually called by Europeans Bonzea.

There are two other systems of religion, the one of Confucius, the other of Lao-kien.

Confucius, called by the Chinese Confoo-tsee, was a very eminent philosopher, who was born about the year 550 before Christ. His religion may be briefly described as a system of morals founded upon the acknowledgment of a Supreme Being, rewarding virtue and punishing vice.

The religion of Lao-kien appears to be a confused system of idolatry, including with the worship of a Supreme Being that of a multitude of spirits, and its priests profess to practise magic.

Mahomedanism also exists among the Tartars.

Language. The Chinese language is considered the most singular in the world. It is monosyllabic, that is, all its words consist of a single syllable, and it is written in a very complicated character, the words being placed in columns from right to left, and reading from top to bottom of each column. For writing, the Chinese use a hair-pencil or brush and the ink generally called by the English Indian ink, with which they trace the characters upon paper or silk. Printing with wooden blocks has been practised by the Chinese from a very early period.

§ 2. ISLANDS CONNECTED WITH CHINA.

General Account. There are several islands on different parts of the coast, either tributary to China, or included in its provinces. Of these, the principal are the Chusan and Loochoo islands, Formosa and Hainan.

The *Chusan islands* form an extensive group, of which the principal one, named Chusan, is situated in lat. 30° N., long. $122^{\circ} 14'$ E., about 10 miles from the mainland. They form part of the adjacent province.

The *Loochoo islands* are situated about 400 miles from the coast, occupying the 27th degree of north latitude, and the 129th degree east longitude. They are tributary to China. The inhabitants are a kindly, intelligent race of people, and have frequently shown great hospitality to shipwrecked crews of European vessels.

Formosa is a large island, about 180 miles in length, and 50 in average breadth, lying off the south-eastern coast of China, distant about 200 miles, between lat. 23° and 24° N. According to Chinese accounts, this island was not known to them until A. D. 1430, when it was accidentally discovered by some of their ships. The Dutch took possession of it during the 16th century, and retained it until A. D. 1661, when Kue-sing-kong, called by European writers, *Coxinga*, a governor of a province in China, not being willing to submit to the Tartar conquerors of his country, determined to establish himself in Formosa, which he invaded with a numerous body of followers and conquered. It remained under the rule of his successors until A. D. 1683, when it was voluntarily surrendered to the Emperor of China, and became part of his dominions. At present it is in an unsettled state, the Ladrones or pirates disputing possession with the imperial governor. This island was found, when taken possession of by the Dutch, to be inhabited by savage

tribes, who still occupy the eastern part, the Chinese having colonised the western.

Hainan is situated at the southern extremity of China, separated only by a narrow channel from the province of Canton. It is about 190 miles in length, and 70 in breadth, and, though so close to the mainland, is in a very rude state, the inhabitants still consisting principally of the original savage tribes.

§ 3. COREA.

General Account. Corea consists of a remarkable peninsula, bounded on the north by the mountains dividing it from Chinese Tartary; and separated from Japan on the east by the Sea of Japan, also called the Straits of Corea; and from China on the west by the Yellow Sea.

This country, which is 400 miles from north to south, by 150 from east to west, is traversed through its whole length by a chain of mountains, but contains a considerable extent of fertile and well cultivated plains, though in some parts sterile and rugged.

The capital is *Kingkitao*, an inland town, situated nearly in the centre of the country.

Very little is known of Corea, the inhabitants, called by Europeans Coreans, having always shown great jealousy of all foreigners, never allowing them to proceed into the interior, nor to obtain any information regarding the country. It is under its own sovereign, paying only a nominal tribute to China. The written language is the same as the Chinese, but the language spoken by the people is quite distinct. The population is understood to be about 8,000,000.

CHAP. XVI.

JAPAN.

Boundaries. THE empire of Japan consists of four large and several small islands, lying to the east of Chinese Tartary and China, and about 150 miles distant, extending from lat. 46° to 30° N.

General Description. The large islands are Jesso, Nipon, Sikoke, and Kinsin, and of these the largest and principal is Nipon, which is about 850 miles in length. They are all mountainous and have several volcanoes, some of which are continually in action. They are well watered, and cultivated with remarkable industry and skill. Their principal productions are rice and other grains and vegetables, tea, cotton, silk, varnish, and camphor. The animals are not numerous. There are horses and cattle but no sheep, and the wolf is the largest of their wild beasts. Gold is abundant, and they have also silver, copper, lead, iron, sulphur, and coal.

Towns. There are numerous towns, many of them large and populous. The principal are Jeddo, Miako, and Nungasaki.

Jeddo, in lat. $36^{\circ} 29'$ N., long. 140° E., the capital of the empire, is upon the southern coast of Nipon.

Miako is an inland town in the same island, and is the second capital or residence of the religious ruler of the empire.

Nungasaki, in lat. $32^{\circ} 48'$ N., long. $132^{\circ} 35'$ E., on the western coast of Kinsin, is the only seaport to which Europeans are allowed to resort.

Name. The name of Japan is derived from the Chinese term Sippon or Jippon. By the Natives their country is called Nipon.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants, called by the English Japanese, appear to be of the same general race as the Tartars and Chinese, being distinguished by the same small narrow eyes and flat faces. Their complexion is yellowish, occasionally approaching to white. They are an exceedingly ingenious people, and in point of civilization may be considered on a footing with the Chinese. Their manufactures of all kinds are excellent. In silk and cotton fabrics they are superior to any other eastern country, and in varnished and lacquered wares they are unequalled even by Europeans. So celebrated have they always been for this last art, that *japan* has become the common English term for this description of ware. Their acquirements in science, however, are limited, as this nation, like the Chinese, has remained stationary; so that in navigation, mechanics, &c. they are still very far behind. The amount of the population is not known. It probably does not exceed 15 or 20 millions.

History. The early history of this nation is involved in fable. Their records, as far as they can be trusted, begin about B. C. 660 and according to these, the empire was from that period under the regular hereditary government of a single monarch, combining the offices both of king and priest, without interruption, until A. D. 1150; when the succession to the throne being disputed brought on a civil war, which terminated in the establishment of two authorities much on the same footing as in Bootan, the one having the temporal power of government, the other all religious authority. The first, although nominally inferior to the other, is actually the real monarch. His native title is the Kubo, and by Europeans he is styled the Emperor of Japan.

Religion. In religion the Japanese are idolaters, some of the Booddhist system, introduced it is understood from China, and others of a more ancient system, recognising a Supreme Being but worshipping a multitude of inferior deities. Japan was visited by Portuguese missionaries A. D. 1549, and they continued to teach their religion with very considerable success until A. D. 1638, when the government, becoming suspicious of their intentions, commenced a fierce persecution, and after massacreing many thousands, entirely rooted out the Romish religion; since which time all attempts to introduce Christianity into this country have been carefully prevented, and the name of Christian proscribed. The Dutch are now the only Europeans whom they allow to trade with their country.

Language. The Japanese language is entirely distinct from the Chinese.

CHAP. XVII.

BOOTAN.

Boundaries. NORTH, the Himalaya mountains separating it from Tibet; east, China; south, Assam and the frontier districts of Bengal; and west, the river Teesta separating it from Sikkim.

Divisions. None worthy of particular notice.

Rivers. Its rivers are numerous. The principal are the Teesta, on the west; the Gudhadbur, towards the centre; and Monas, or Goomaree, to the eastward; all flowing from the Himalaya range, the Teesta into the Ganges in the province of Bengal, the others into the Brahmapootra.

General Description. The northern portion of this country consists of an irregular assemblage of lofty mountains, known by the general appellation of Tangustan, some covered with snow, others clothed with forests. Amongst these are populous villages surrounded by orchards and plantations. At the base of the hills, towards the Bengal frontier, is a plain of about 25 miles in breadth covered with luxuriant vegetation, and marshy forests abounding with elephants and rhinoceroses. From its mountainous character the climate of Bootan varies greatly, the inhabitants of the more elevated parts shivering with cold, while a few miles lower down the people are oppressed by intense heat. Every favourable spot is cultivated, the sides of the mountains being industriously cut into terraces.

Productions. Wheat and other grains; numerous fruits and vegetables, including peaches, apricots, strawberries and other fruits; bees-wax, ivory, and coarse

woollen manufactures. In the forests there is a variety of useful timber, such as the ash, birch, yew, pine, and fir, the last growing to a considerable size, and the hills yield abundance of limestone. Wild animals are not numerous, with the exception of those in the low country. Monkeys of a large and handsome kind abound, and are held sacred. Bootan has also a peculiar breed of horses, noted for strength and activity. They are small and short bodied, seldom exceeding thirteen hands in height, but remarkably well proportioned and commonly piebald. They are known in India by the name of Tangun or Tanyan, from Tangustan their native country, and numbers of them are brought to Rungpoor for sale by the annual caravans from Bootan.

Towns. Tassisudon, Poonukka, and Wandipoor, towards the north, and Dellamcotta, Lukheedwar, Bukhsheedwar, and Kuchhoobaree, lying along the southern hills, nearly in a line from west to east.

Tassisudon, pronounced by the Natives *Tassjung*, in lat. $27^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $99^{\circ} 40' E.$, is the capital. It is pleasantly situated, and has a number of handsome buildings, and a large manufactory for paper, which is fabricated from the bark of a tree named *dea* growing in the neighbourhood.

Poonukka is in lat. $27^{\circ} 58' N.$, long. $89^{\circ} 54' E.$

Wandipoor, in lat. $27^{\circ} 51' N.$, long. $89^{\circ} 57' E.$, has a bridge constructed of turpentine fir, of 112 feet span, without any iron, which has lasted 150 years, and is still perfectly sound.

Bukhsheedwar, in lat. $26^{\circ} 52' N.$, long. $89^{\circ} 38' E.$, is a spot of great natural strength.

Name. In ancient Brahminical legends this country is denominated *Madra*. Its Native name is Bhoot, or, according to English usage, Bootan.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are styled Bhootiyas, or Bootanners. They are part of a numerous tribe

of Tartar origin, which has peopled the greater part of the mountainous tract bordering upon the Himalaya range. In features they resemble the Chinese, and like the Chinese they are remarkable for cowardice and cruelty, though in person a very robust and active race. Their weapons are chiefly bows and arrows and swords; their arrows being generally poisoned. They have also fire-arms, but of a very inferior kind. There are also some thousands descendants of Bengalese and Assamese. Total population about 150,000.

History. The government of this country is of a very peculiar character. There are in fact two sovereigns, one styled the Deb or Deva Raja, who exercises all the real authority; and a second styled the Dhurma Raja, who is the legitimate sovereign. The Dhurma Raja, however, being considered a sacred person and an actual incarnation of the Deity, never interferes in any but religious matters, leaving every thing else to the Deva Raja, who is nominally his deputy. Of the early history of this country we know nothing. The first intercourse of its government with the British happened A. D. 1772, when the Deb Raja suddenly invaded and overran Kooch Bahar, before the authorities in Bengal were informed of his proceedings. The invaders were easily driven back by two battalions of Native infantry and pursued into their own territories, and their fortress of Dellamcotta was attacked and taken by storm. This alarmed the Deb Raja for his own safety, and at his entreaty the Teshoo Lama of Tibet prevailed upon the British Government to conclude peace, which has since continued.

Religion. The Booddhist system of Tibet, or as it is termed the Lama religion.

Language. Four different dialects are spoken in different parts of this country. The whole are generally designated as the Bhootiya language, and it is believed to be derived from the language of Tibet.

CHAP. XVIII.

ASSAM.

Boundaries. NORTH, Bootan, and a range of lofty mountains dividing it from Tibet; east, it is believed to be bounded by other ranges of mountains separating it from China; south, the Shan Country, Mogaong, and Cassay districts of Ava, and Kachar; and west, the district of Gentiapoor, adjoining the Silhet district of Bengal, the Garrow mountains, and Bijnee.

Divisions. It is divided into three provinces, Kamroop on the west, Assam in the centre, and Seediya on the east.

The province of Kamroop was formerly an extensive division in Hindoo geography, and included a large part of Assam, with the modern districts of Rungpoor and Rungamutty, part of Mymoonsing, Silhet, Munnipoor, Gentia, and Kachar. As the name is now used, however, it is restricted to the western division of Assam, and extends from the province of Bengal eastward about 130 miles.

Rivers. In number and magnitude the rivers of Assam probably surpass those of any other country in the world of equal extent, the total number being said to be sixty-one. The principal are the Brahmapootra, or as it is called in Assam, the *Loohait*; and the Dihong, Dibong, Dikho, and Diprong, all of which fall into the Brahmapootra, or some of its branches.

General Description. The whole of this country may be considered as forming the main valley of the Brahmapootra river, extending, in its greatest dimen-

sions, about 350 miles in length by 60 its average breadth. It is enclosed on all sides by ranges of mountains. Those on the north and east particularly are very lofty, and have their summits constantly covered with snow. There are hilly tracts covered with woods in different parts of the valley, and the mountains also are covered with forests.

Productions. The productions of Assam are much the same as those of Bengal, which country it greatly resembles in appearance. The principal articles are rice, mustard-seed, black pepper, chillies, ginger, betel, tobacco, and opium. The sugar-cane thrives, but is generally eaten by the Natives fresh from the field; cocoanuts are very rare; oranges abound. The most remarkable produce of Assam, however, is silk. No fewer than four different kinds of silk-worms are reared, silks of several varieties forming great part of the Native clothing, besides leaving a quantity for exportation. The Native women of all classes, from the Raja's wives downwards, wear the four sorts of silk. The cultivation of tea has lately been introduced, and promises to become of much importance. Gold is found in all the rivers, particularly in the Dikrong, and there are probably other metals. Buffaloes and oxen are common, but horses, sheep, and goats are scarce, and there are no asses. The wild animals are generally the same as in Bengal.

Towns. The principal towns are Gaohati, Jorhat, Gerghong, Rungpoor, and Seediya.

Gaohati, in lat. $25^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $91^{\circ} 40'$ E., was in ancient times the capital of Kamroop, but is now a place of little consequence.

Jorhat, in lat. $26^{\circ} 48'$ N., long. $94^{\circ} 6'$ E., latterly the capital of the country, stands on both sides of the river Dikho.

Gerghong is also situated on the Dikho, and was for many years the capital of the Assam kingdom; but an

insurrection of the people breaking out A. D. 1794, ruined the town, and caused the seat of government to be transferred to Jorhat.

Rungpoo, in lat. $26^{\circ} 55'$ N., long. $94^{\circ} 30'$ E., the principal town of the country in point of size and importance, is situated on the Dikho. It is a walled town, and contains several mosques and other buildings.

Seediya, in about lat. $27^{\circ} 52'$ N., is little more than a village. It is situated at the mouth of a small river, named the Kondeil-nulla, running into the Brahmapootra.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this country consist of numerous different tribes, some of Hindoo origin, others apparently from Tibet and China. The following are the names of some of the principal classes: Ahams, Mismees, Mahamaris, Meerees, Singhpos, and Kolitas; all differing from each other more or less in language and manners. The whole are, however, commonly denominated by European writers by the general name of Assamese. The amount of the population is doubtful, but it may be estimated not to exceed 150,000, including the petty states adjacent.

History. Nothing satisfactory has been ascertained respecting the early history or religion of Assam. The first authentic notice of them is found in Mahomedan writers A. D. 1638; from whom it appears, that during the reign of Shah Juhan the Assamese sailed down the Brahmapootra, and invaded Bengal, but were defeated and driven back. Subsequently, in the reign of Aurungzeb, his general, Meer Joomla, attempted the conquest of Assam, which he entered with a large army; but being overtaken by the rains, and harassed by the Assamese, nearly the whole perished, and the few who escaped spread such a report of the difficulties they had encountered, that the Mooghul government abandoned all further idea of its subjection, and it was for long afterwards held by the Mahomedans of Bengal

in great horror, as a region inhabited only by infidels and evil spirits. After the introduction amongst them, however, of the Brahminical system, the Assamese seem entirely to have lost their former warlike character, and to have become exceedingly abject and pusillanimous towards foreigners, while they were filled with discord and confusion amongst themselves. About A. D. 1770, in consequence of a dispute between the priests and the government, an insurrection broke out, headed by a priest of the Mahamari tribe, which was at first suppressed, but afterwards burst forth with increased violence; and A. D. 1793 the Raja was driven out of his dominions, and compelled to solicit the protection of the British Government. A detachment of British troops in consequence entered Assam, and reinstated the Raja in his authority, and the Mahamaris were driven out. After many years of disorder, the Bura Gohaing, one of the Raja's principal officers, usurped the government, bands of free-booters established themselves in different parts, and the country was plunged into a state of the greatest misery and confusion until A. D. 1822, when it was subjugated by the Burmese, who had been called in as allies by one of the claimants to the throne. The Burmese General was now proclaimed Raja of Assam, subordinate to the Emperor of Ava. Disputes shortly ensued between the new government and the British, in consequence of the aggressions of the former upon the territory of the latter, which brought on war; and A. D. 1825 Assam was invaded and conquered by the British, with whom it has since remained.

Religion. Of the ancient religion of the Assamese too little is now known to afford any clear idea of its nature. They had priests called Deodhaings, under whose guidance they were accustomed to worship an idol, named Chung, with much mystery and secrecy, and they had books called Bulonji, written in a character much resembling that of the Burmese sacred writings, but in a language which is not now understood. From

the beginning of the 17th century, the Brahminical system appears gradually to have taken place of the original superstition, and about A. D. 1650 was embraced by the Raja, when it became predominant, and may now be considered the national religion of the country. In the parts adjacent to Bengal, there are many Mahomedans, but of so degenerate a character, that they are not acknowledged as such by the Mahomedans of India.

Language. The common language of Assam is a corruption of the Bengalee, which was introduced with the Hindoo system of religion, and soon became so general, that the original Assamese is now nearly a dead language.

CHAP. XIX.

ARRACAN.

Boundaries. NORTH, the district of Chittagong, in the province of Bengal, from which it is separated by the river Nauf; east, by a chain of mountains dividing it from Ava; south, the district of Bassein in Pegu; and west, the Bay of Bengal. Arracan lies to the south-east of Bengal, between lat. 18° and 21° N.

Divisions. It is divided into the districts of Arracan, Ramree, Sandowy, and Cheduba.

The district of *Ramree* is an island separated from the mainland by a narrow creek.

Cheduba is also an island in the open sea, a few miles from the coast of Ramree. It is one of a small cluster, and is in length 30 miles, by about 10 in breadth. Limestone is found in these islands.

General Description. Between the mountains and the sea, this country is covered with thick jungles, inundated and intersected in all directions by small rivers, lakes, and creeks. In extreme length it may be estimated at 230 miles from north to south, by an average breadth of 50 from east to west.

The great chain of mountains forming the eastern boundary, commences at Cape Negrais, and runs northerly almost as far as the southern bank of the Brahmapootra in Assam. By the Natives these mountains are called the Yomadoung. Their general elevation seems to be from 3,000 to 5,000 feet.

In both Ramree and Cheduba are many small volcanoes, mostly of the description called mud vol-

canoes; generally when in their tranquil state throwing up greasy mud, mixed with petroleum, and strongly impregnated with sulphur; and occasionally also discharging flames, and quantities of iron pyrites. These volcanoes are worshipped by the Mugs, who think they are occasioned by the great Naga, or serpent, which supports the world.

Productions. The productions of this country are principally rice, salt, tobacco, indigo, cotton, hemp, ivory, timber, and bees-wax. Lead is found in the mountains, and in the streams towards Bassein, small quantities of gold and silver.

The forests afford abundance of timber of various kinds, but although they produce the teak, it is generally found in places so difficult of access, that little advantage is derived from it.

The animals are in general the same as in Bengal, the principal being the elephant.

Towns. The principal towns are Arracan, Akyab, Ramree, and Sandoway.

Arracan, in lat. $20^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $92^{\circ} 5'$ E., is the capital, and is situated inland about 40 miles from the coast, upon a river of the same name, which flows into the sea.

Akyab is the principal military station of the British troops. It is situated on the sea coast, about two hundred miles to the southward of Chittagong.

Ramree, in lat. 19° E., long. $93^{\circ} 15'$ N., is the capital of the island.

Sandoway is in lat. $18^{\circ} 10'$ E., long. $94^{\circ} 5'$ N.

Name. This country is called by the Natives *Rekhaing*, and by Mahomedan writers *Urkhung*, from the name of its capital, and from this last is derived the English name Arracan.

Inhabitants. Its inhabitants consist of Mugs, Mahomedans originally from India, and Burmese.

The Mugs who are the original Natives, are called by the Burmese *Great Mrunnas*, and are considered by them as the original source of their own race.

The total population A. D. 1826, including the islands, was estimated at not more than 100,000, of whom 60,000 were Mugs, 30,000 Mahomedans, and 10,000 Burmese.

History. According to Native historians, the dominions of Arracan formerly extended over Ava, part of China, and a portion of Bengal. Nothing, however, now remains to show that it was ever in a state of so much power and civilization; for when taken possession of by the British, its condition was found to be exceedingly savage and barbarous. In A. D. 1783 Arracan was conquered by the Burmese. Many attempts were subsequently made by the inhabitants to expel the invaders, particularly A. D. 1811, under a chief named Kingberring, but without success. In A. D. 1825 it was conquered by the British, to whom it was finally ceded by the Burmese on the conclusion of peace A. D. 1826.

Religion. The religion of the Mugs is that of Booddh, mixed with many Hindoo superstitions.

Language. The prevailing language is the Mug, which is written in the same character as the Burmese, though in other respects it differs, especially in its pronunciation. The principal Mahomedans generally speak good Hindoostanee.

CHAP. XX.

§ 1. AVA.

Boundaries. NORTH, Assam; north-easterly, China; east, Siam; south, Siam and the Sea; and west, the Sea, Arracan, and Bengal.

Divisions. It is divided into the following chief provinces: Ava, Pegu, Martaban, Tavoy, and Tenasserim, of which the latter two are subject to the British Government.

The province of Ava extends to Prome, which was the southern boundary of the empire previous to the conquest of Pegu. Its principal districts are Cassay, Mogaong, Ava, and the Shan Country.

Cassay and the Shan Country will be separately noticed.

Mogaong borders upon Cassay on the west, and Assam on the north.

Ava, so named from the capital, constitutes what was originally the whole extent of Burma proper, and comprises the remainder of the province.

The province of Pegu extends southward from Prome. Its principal districts are the following: Prome, Sarawadi, Henzawadi, Donabew, Bassein, Negrais, Syriam, Rangoon, Sitong, and Tongo.

The provinces of Martaban, Tavoy, and Tenasserim, follow in succession southward from Pegu, and embrace the whole of the coast from the south side of the Saluen river.

Rivers. The principal rivers are the Irawadee, Kien-duem, Saluen or Martaban river, Pegu river, and Lokiang.

The *Irawadee* has its source in the southern mountains of Tibet, in about lat. $27^{\circ} 30'$ N., and flows southerly through the provinces of Ava and Pegu, into the bay of Bengal, below Rangoon. It is navigable for ships as far as Rangoon, which is about 28 miles from the sea, and for large boats beyond Amrapoora, a distance exceeding 500 miles.

The *Kienduem* has its source in the northern mountains of Assam, and flows south into the Irawadee, which it joins opposite to Yandaboo, about 45 miles below the city of Ava.

The source of the *Sakuen* is not correctly known. Its channel is broad but shallow, and not navigable for vessels of large size, except for a short distance from its mouth.

General Description. This country may be described in general terms as consisting of the great valley of the Irawadee, intersected by several other smaller rivers and low hills, and having ranges of mountains along its northern and western sides, with another cross range separating it from the Shan country. The inland districts of Pegu are also generally hilly.

Productions. The plains and valleys near the rivers are fertile and well cultivated, and yield abundance of rice, wheat, and other grains; sugar, tobacco, cotton, and indigo. The tea plant grows in a district to the north of Amrapoora, named Palongmyoo, but its leaf is very inferior to that of the Chinese plant, and is seldom used except for a pickle. The most remarkable product of the country is petroleum oil, an article of universal use throughout the provinces, and affording a large revenue to the government. Tin, antimony, iron, coal, and salt-petre, are also found in different parts; and it is said that in the mountains of the northern frontier there are mines of gold, silver, and precious stones, but it does not appear that these have ever been in any great abundance. There are

quarries of excellent white marble a few miles from Amrapoora.

The forests abound with teak, and almost every description of timber known in India.

The animals are the same generally as in India, with the exception of the camel, which does not appear to be known to the eastward of India. The horses are small, but very active and hardy; those of Pegu especially are much valued. Amongst the wild fowl is one named the henza or braminy goose, the figure of which is used by the Burmese as the symbol of their nation.

The elephant abounds most in Pegu. It is sometimes found of a white or sandy colour, the consequence, it is supposed, of some leprous disease. The white elephant holds a very remarkable place in the estimation of the Burmese, who consider it an indispensable part of the royal establishment, and the want of one would be deemed a sure sign of some great evil about to come upon the country. The residence of the white elephant is contiguous to the royal palace, and connected with it by a long open gallery, at the further end of which a curtain of velvet embroidered with gold, conceals the august animal from vulgar eyes. Its dwelling is a lofty hall covered with gilding, and supported by numerous gilt pillars. Its fore feet are secured by silver chains, and its hinder ones by chains of iron. Its bed consists of a thick mattress, covered with cloth, over which is spread another softer one covered with silk. Its trappings are of gold, studded with diamonds and other precious stones. Its betel-box, spitting-pot, bangles, and the vessel out of which it feeds, are also of gold, inlaid with precious stones, and its attendants and guard exceed a thousand persons. It ranks next in honor to the king himself, and all ambassadors attending the court of Ava are expected to show it their respect by offerings of muslins, chintzes, silks, &c.

Towns. The principal cities are the following: I. In Ava; Umrappoora, Ava, Yandaboo, Pagam,

Melloon, and Meeaday, all situated on the banks of the Irawadee. II. In Pegu; Prome, on the bank of the Irawadee, Tongo and Pegu inland, Sarawa, Henzada, Donabew, Basseen, Negrais, Syriam, Dalla, and Rangoon, all on the banks of the Irawadee and its branches. III. In Martaban; Martaban, Amherst, and Moulmein. IV. In Tavoy; Tavoy. V. In Tenasserim; Mergui.

I. *Umrapoora*, in lat. $21^{\circ} 55' N.$, long. $96^{\circ} 7' E.$, and *Ava*, in lat. $21^{\circ} 45' N.$, long. $96^{\circ} E.$, have both been the capital of the empire at different times, according to the caprice of the king. At present the seat of government is Ava.

Yandaboo is noted as being the place to which the British army had advanced, when peace was concluded with the Burmese, in February A. D. 1826. It is distant 45 miles from Ava.

Pagam, in lat. $21^{\circ} N.$, long. $94^{\circ} 40' E.$, is a town famous for its numerous temples.

Melloon is in lat. $19^{\circ} 46' N.$, long. $94^{\circ} 54' E.$

Meeaday, in lat. $19^{\circ} 10' N.$, long. $95^{\circ} E.$, was formerly a town of considerable magnitude.

II. *Prome* is in lat. $18^{\circ} 45' N.$, long. $95^{\circ} 5' E.$

Tongo is in lat. $18^{\circ} 45' N.$, long. $96^{\circ} 45' E.$

Pegu, in lat. $18^{\circ} N.$, long. $96^{\circ} 30' E.$, formerly the capital of the kingdom of Pegu, is situated about 90 miles from Rangoon. It was taken A. D. 1757 by the Burmese under Alompra, who destroyed the city, leaving only the temples, and dispersing all its inhabitants. In A. D. 1790 the Burmese government ordered it to be rebuilt, but it has never recovered its former consequence, and is now little more than a large open village.

Sarawa, in lat. $17^{\circ} 30' N.$, long. $95^{\circ} 52' E.$, is a large and populous place.

Henzada is in lat. $17^{\circ} 25' N.$, long. $95^{\circ} 38' E.$

Donabew is in lat. $17^{\circ} 8' N.$, long. $95^{\circ} 55' E.$

Basseen is in lat. $16^{\circ} 50'$ N., long. $94^{\circ} 45'$ E.

Negraïs, in lat. $16^{\circ} 2'$ N., long. $93^{\circ} 19'$ E., is an island situated at the mouth of the western branch of the Irawadee.

Syriam is in lat. $16^{\circ} 49'$ N., long. $96^{\circ} 17'$ E.

Dalla is in lat. $16^{\circ} 35'$ N., long. $96^{\circ} 10'$ E.

Rangoon, in lat. $16^{\circ} 40'$ N., long. $96^{\circ} 15'$ E., may on account of its trade be considered as perhaps the principal city of the Burman empire. It is a dirty mean looking town, built of wood and bamboo, and surrounded by a weak stockade. Outside the town, and about two miles and a half from it, stands the Shoe Dagon Pagoda, built upon a small hill 75 feet above the road. It is 338 feet high, and is surmounted by a cap of brass 45 feet high, the whole covered with gilding.

III. *Martaban*, in lat. $16^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $97^{\circ} 30'$ E., is on the northern side of the Saluen river, which divides the Burmese from the British territories. It belongs to the Burmese.

Amherst is in lat. $16^{\circ} 5'$ N., long. $97^{\circ} 25'$ E.

Moulmein, in lat. $16^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $97^{\circ} 32'$ E., is the principal town of the British province, being the chief military station. It lies nearly opposite to Martaban, and is 27 miles higher up the river than Amherst.

IV. *Tavoy* is in lat. $14^{\circ} 4'$ N., long. $98^{\circ} 5'$ E.

V. *Mergui*, in lat. $12^{\circ} 12'$ N., long. $98^{\circ} 25'$ E., is the modern capital of its province, and has a good harbour for small ships.

Name. By Europeans the country is generally called Ava, from the common name of the capital, but by the Natives themselves it is named Burma, which is a corruption of *Mrumma*, its original appellation.

Inhabitants. Its inhabitants are composed of the following principal classes: Burmese, properly so called; Cassayans, Taliens, or the people of Pegu; Karens, also inhabitants of Pegu; and Shans. The

total population of the empire is estimated at about 3,500,000.

History. The early history of this country, like that of most other eastern lands, is little known, as no dependence can be placed upon its records. It appears, however, that the Burmans were originally subject to Pegu until about the middle of the 16th century. A revolution then took place, and the Burmese acquired the superiority until A. D. 1740, when the Peguers revolted and a fierce civil war ensued, which was carried on with savage ferocity until A. D. 1752, when the Peguers captured the city of Ava, and completed the conquest of the whole country. The king of Pegu having then returned to his own capital, the Burmans again took up arms under the command of a man named Alompra, an individual of low origin, but of a brave and enterprising character, who not only succeeded in expelling the Peguers, but also invaded and conquered Pegu itself, which has ever since remained subject to Burma. Alompra, who was the founder of the present dynasty, died A. D. 1760, and his successors following his example, actively employed themselves in extending their empire by the conquest of Cassay, Arracan, Cheduba and other islands, Tavoy, Tenasserim, Mergui, and Junk Ceylon. Various foolish schemes were formed by them at different times for the invasion of British India. In A. D. 1817 they conquered Assam, where they established a military force, threatening the frontier of Bengal. Various acts of aggression now took place on the part of the Burmese troops against the British territories. The remonstrances of the British Government were treated by the court of Ava with contemptuous silence, until A. D. 1824 the British found it necessary to declare war. Ava was in consequence invaded in May of that year by a British army, composed principally of Madras troops, which defeated the Burmese in various engagements, and advanced to within fifty miles of the capital. In February A. D. 1826 peace

was concluded, the King of Ava being compelled to renounce all claims on Assam, Cassay, Arracan, Martaban, Tavoy, and Tenasserim, and to pay a crore of rupees (10,000,000,) as an indemnity for the expenses of the war. The Burmese history of this war, however, is rather different from the above. In the national records kept by the king's historian, the following account of it is given:—"In the years A. D. 1186 and A. D. 1187, (Burman era) the "kula pyoor," (or white strangers of the west) fastened a quarrel upon the lord of the golden palace. They landed at Rangoon, took that place and Prome, and were permitted to advance as far as Yandaboo; for the king from motives of piety and regard to life, made no preparation whatever to oppose them. The strangers had spent vast sums of money in their enterprise, so that by the time they reached Yandaboo, their resources were exhausted, and they were in great distress. They then petitioned the king, who in his clemency and generosity sent them large sums of money to pay their expenses back, and ordered them out of the country."

Religion. In regard to religion the Burmese are followers of Booddh, whose image is worshipped throughout this country under the name of Gaodhma, or Gaotoom. The Booddhist system is not much superior to mere atheism, as according to it the world and all its affairs are left to go on as chance may determine, the Deity not taking any concern therein.

The Booddhists therefore offer no worship to the eternal God, but say that from time to time men of surprising piety have appeared, who have in consequence, after their death, received power over the living, and these saints are the direct subjects of their worship.

This system has, notwithstanding, one advantage over Hindooism and Mahomedanism, as it leaves the people entirely free both from the absurd prejudices of caste and the evil feelings of ignorant bigotry. Christian

missionaries have latterly gone amongst them, and many have embraced the Gospel, particularly amongst the Karens.

Language. The common language of this country is called the Burman, and is written from left to right in characters of a circular form. The language in which all their religious books are composed is called the Pali, and is written in the Sanscrit character. The Burmese use the palmira leaf, and for common purposes, the iron style; their religious and other books of value are written with lacquer, or sometimes with gold and silver, and the leaves are splendidly gilt and ornamented.

§ 2. THE SHAN COUNTRY.

Situation. The Shan Country constitutes an extensive region centrally situated between China, Ava, and Siam, and occupied by a number of tribes; those on the frontier being tributary to these three kingdoms according to their contiguity, and those in the interior being independent.

Former writers were accustomed to designate this country as the kingdom of Laos, a name derived from that of one of the principal tribes,

Divisions. It is generally divided into the following: Lao Shan, Yoon Shan, and Taroop Shan, lying in succession between Ava on the west, China on the north, and Tunquin on the east; Mrelap Shan, situated south of Lao Shan; Lowa or Lawa Shan, occupying the centre; and south-eastward, bordering upon Siam and Cochin China, Laos Shan.

Description. It is mountainous and woody, and is said to abound in metals, principally silver, lead, copper, antimony, and iron.

Inhabitants. By the Burmese the inhabitants of this country are called by the general name of Shans, but they style themselves T'hay. They form a number of distinct tribes under chiefs called Chobwas. In appearance and dress they bear some resemblance to the Chinese, and they are believed to be an active and ingenious people.

History. Little is yet known of this country, few Europeans having entered it. A body of 8,000 Shans formed part of the Burmese army opposed to the British A. D. 1825. Besides their chobwas or chiefs, and other officers, the Shan troops were accompanied on this occasion by three young and handsome women of high rank, who were believed by their superstitious countrymen to be prophetesses, and invulnerable. These females rode on horseback at the head of the troops, encouraging them with the promise of victory. They were, however, utterly defeated, and two of the heroines were unfortunately killed in the action.

Religion. Their religion is believed to be a modification of Booddhism.

Language. Their language is that of Siam, and according to Shan accounts, abounds with books, some of very ancient date.

§ 3. CASSAY.

General Account. Cassay, sometimes called Munnipoor from the name of its capital, is a mountainous and woody country, lying between the province of Bengal and Ava. By Europeans it is sometimes called Muklee, though neither of these names are used by the Natives, who style themselves Moitay. The Bengalese call them Muggaloo. Cathee, or Kasee, is the name given to the people by the Burmese. It was under the

government of its own Rajas until A. D. 1774, when after frequent invasions it was finally conquered by the Burmese. It continued to form part of the Burman empire until A. D. 1826, when by the terms of the treaty of peace with the English, it was restored to independence. It is now under its own chief, protected by the English. The Cassayers have more resemblance to the Hindoos than to the Burmese, and they follow the Brahminical system of religion.

Its principal town is *Munnipoor*, in lat. $24^{\circ} 20' N.$, long. $94^{\circ} 30' E.$

The Cassayers are considered good artificers, and formerly supplied all the gun-smiths of the Burman empire. Being also much superior to the Burmese in horsemanship, they furnished the only cavalry employed in the armies of Ava.

§ 4. ISLANDS CONNECTED WITH AVA.

The islands connected with Ava are the Andamans, the Barren Island, and the Nicobars.

*Situation
and Des-
cription.*

The ANDAMANS are two islands situated in the Bay of Bengal, opposite to the Tenasserim coast, and a short distance from it, between lat. $10^{\circ} 32'$ and $13^{\circ} 40' N.$

The northernmost, or great Andaman, is about 140 miles in length by 20 in breadth. Though considered as only one, the great Andaman consists in reality of three islands, as it is divided in two places by very narrow straits. In the centre of the great Andaman is a mountain named Saddle Peak, about 2,400 feet high.

The southernmost, or little Andaman, is about 28 miles in length by 17 in breadth.

There are no rivers of any size.

Productions.

These islands produce various kinds of wood, amongst which are ebony, red-wood, dammer,

bamboo, and rattans. The coasts abound with fish of every description. In the woods are a few kinds of birds and fowls, and the shores abound with a variety of beautiful shells. There are no other animals with the exception of swine. Within the caverns and recesses of the rocks are found the edible birds' nests, so highly prized by the Chinese. The vegetable productions are few, and there are no cocoanut trees.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of these islands are a very singular race, differing entirely not only from all the inhabitants of the neighbouring continent, but also from the Natives of the Nicobar Islands, though not a hundred miles distant. In appearance they resemble a degenerate race of Negroes, having woolly hair, flat noses, and thick lips. Their eyes are small and red, and their skin of a deep dull black. In stature they seldom exceed five feet, with large heads, high shoulders, protuberant bellies, and slender limbs. They go quite naked, their only covering being composed of a coat of mud, which they plaster all over their bodies, in order to protect themselves from the insects. Their heads and faces they paint with red ochre. They are an exceedingly savage and ignorant race, and have always evinced an inveterate hatred towards strangers; constantly rejecting all intercourse, and frequently attacking boats' crews landing for water. They do not appear ever to have made any attempt to cultivate the ground, but subsist on what they can pick up and kill. They are armed with wooden spears, and bows and arrows, which they use with much dexterity. They were formerly supposed to be cannibals, that is men who eat human flesh, but there is reason to believe that this is not the case.

The total population is supposed not to exceed 2,500.

History. The English formed a settlement on the great Andaman A. D. 1791, near its southern extremity, which A. D. 1793 was removed to Port Cornwallis, or Cornwallis Harbour, on the eastern

coast. The object of the English Government was to procure a convenient harbour in that part of the bay of Bengal, in which ships might find shelter during the north-east monsoon; and it was also intended to make a place of reception for convicts sentenced to transportation, but the settlement proving extremely unhealthy, it was abandoned A. D. 1796.

Religion. As far as can be ascertained, they have no distinct ideas of religion. They appear to pay some sort of adoration to the sun, and to spirits whom they suppose to rule over the woods and waters and mountains.

Language. As far as is known of their language, it does not possess the least affinity with any spoken in India, or among the neighbouring islands.

General Account. BARREN ISLAND is situated about 50 miles to the eastward of the northern Andaman. It is a small island, about 1800 feet high, and of a circular form, in the centre of which is a volcano. The eruptions are frequent and very violent, stones of the weight of three or four tons being sometimes discharged.

Situation. The NICOBARS are situated in the south-east quarter of the Bay of Bengal, between lat. 6° N., and lat. 10° N., and occupy the space from the little Andaman to the north-western point of Sumatra.

General Account. These islands compose an extensive group, of which the islands named *Nancowry*, *Car Nicobar*, and little *Nicobar*, are the only ones which have been much visited by Europeans. They are generally hilly, and some have high mountains. Their chief productions are cocoanuts and betel, for which they are much resorted to by ships from India. The Natives are in a very rude state, and have sometimes at-

tacked and murdered the crews of vessels visiting them for traffic. The Danes attempted to form a settlement upon them from Tranquebar A. D. 1756, and many missionaries engaged in the undertaking; but the climate proved so extremely unhealthy, that after a great number of missionaries and other colonists had died, it was found necessary A. D. 1787 finally to abandon the design.

There are also a number of small islands a few miles from the coast of Tenasserim, known by the general name of the *Mergui Islands*, or the Mergui Archipelago. They are occupied merely by a few Burmese fishermen.

CHAP. XXI.

COCHIN CHINA.

Boundaries. NORTH, a range of mountains dividing it from China; east, the Chinese Sea; south, the Malayan Sea; and west, the Gulf of Siam, and a range of mountains separating it from Siam. Cochin China occupies the south-eastern corner of Asia.

Divisions. Its divisions or provinces are Tunquin, Cochin China, Cambodia, and Siampa.

Rivers. Few countries are better supplied with water than Tunquin and the lower parts of Cochin China. In the first there are more than fifty rivers which flow into the sea. The principal are the Donnai or Tunquin river, and the Cambodia.

The *Donnai* is said to have its source in the province of Yoonan in China, and receiving the addition of many others in its course, traverses nearly the whole extent of the kingdom, falling into the sea near Saigong, in lat. $10^{\circ} 47' N$.

The *Cambodia* is also said to rise in the same province, and flows southerly into the sea in about lat. $10^{\circ} N$., after a course of about 1500 miles, the greater part of which is navigable for boats. This is one of the largest rivers in Asia.

General Description. This country may be described in general terms as consisting of long and well watered valleys, lying between two principal ranges of mountains running from north to south, the one on its western, the other towards its eastern side, besides other ranges traversing it from west to east.

Productions. Taken altogether this is one of the most fertile countries in this quarter of the world, and abounds with valuable productions, such as rice in abundance, sugar, cotton, silk, tobacco, betel, indigo, cinnamon, pepper, ivory, and wax. A coarse kind of tea is also extensively cultivated. The forests are well supplied with teak, ebony, cedar, and various other woods, and they also yield stick-lac and gamboge; which latter article derives its English name from a corruption of that of its native district, Cambodia. Mulberry trees abound, and supply food for the silkworm. Iron ore is found in great purity, and it is said that there are also mines of silver and tin. Gold is procured in most of the rivers and mountain streams, and salt and saltpetre are plentiful. The animals are in general the same as are found in India, with the exception of sheep, asses, and camels, which are not common to this country. The flesh of the elephant is used for food.

Towns. There are numerous towns, particularly in Tunquin, the principal of which are Cachao, the capital of Tunquin; Quinnong, Hue, and Saigon, in Cochin China; and Parompin, in Cambodia, all sea-ports.

Cachao or *Keelo*, in lat. $22^{\circ} 36'$ N., long. $105^{\circ} 11'$ E., contains about 20,000 houses chiefly built of mud.

Quinnong, in lat. $13^{\circ} 52'$ N., long. $109^{\circ} 15'$ E., has an excellent harbour.

Hue or *Hue-foo*, the word *foo*, meaning city, in lat. $16^{\circ} 19'$ N., long. $107^{\circ} 12'$ E., is the capital of the kingdom, and is situated on a river of the same name, about 10 miles from its mouth, strongly fortified and armed, and containing about 40,000 inhabitants.

Saigong, in lat. $10^{\circ} 47'$ N., long. $107^{\circ} 5'$ E., though not the capital is the largest and most important city of the whole, and is situated on the banks of the Donnai. It is an extensive city, and well built, and has a fortress of considerable strength constructed upon European principles. It is the chief naval depot of the empire,

and has large arsenals, and numerous ship-builders. Its population is estimated at about 200,000.

Name. The derivation and meaning of the word Cochín, applied to this country, are not known; amongst themselves each province retains its distinct name.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants, who are called by Europeans by the general appellation of Cochín Chinese, are properly speaking composed of two divisions. The Anams and Quantos.

The Anams are of Chinese origin, and include Tonquinese, Cochín Chinese, Cambodians, and Siampese. In appearance and manners the Anams resemble the Chinese from whom they are descended. They are accustomed to redden their lips and stain their teeth black, considering white teeth to be fit only for dogs. Though remarkably indolent, they are a clever and ingenious people, and particularly skilful in ship and boat building. They have founderies for casting cannon, and manufactories of ammunition, as also of cotton and silk cloths, paper, brass and iron ware, &c.; but they have not yet been able to supply themselves with muskets, which they still import from Europe and America.

The Quantos, who inhabit the mountainous districts, are the original Natives, who were expelled from the low country on its being colonised by the Chinese. The total population is estimated at about five millions.

History. The ancient history of this country is little known. It appears to have been conquered and settled by the Chinese at an early period; and to have constituted part of the Chinese empire until the Tartar invasion of China A. D. 1644, when the governors of the southern provinces took advantage of the opportunity to make themselves independent; and in this manner Tunquin and the other provinces became distinct kingdoms, remaining so until towards the end of the 18th century, when they were finally subdued

by Kaung Shang, the King of Cochin China, and the whole formed into one empire. Kaung Shang was one of the most remarkable men in the east. With the assistance of a French missionary, named Adran, he introduced many great improvements, and arranged his government upon a system far superior to any thing known in the countries around him. He encouraged cultivation, established schools and manufactories, disciplined his troops, and formed a considerable navy; so that Cochin China may now be considered as one of the most advanced of the eastern states. Foreigners are admitted to the ports to trade, but none are permitted to settle. The Portuguese, Dutch, English, and French, had formerly factories in different parts, but they have all been abandoned, and none have since been allowed.

Religion. The religion of this country is a branch of the Booddhist system, though some of the mountain tribes are said still to follow the ancient idolatry, and to worship the tiger and the dog. The Romish religion was introduced by the Portuguese about the beginning of the 17th century, and subsequently carried on by French missionaries, and notwithstanding repeated and violent persecutions, it has made great progress; as according to the statements of the French missionaries, there are throughout the kingdom as many as 350,000 persons professing their religion.

Language. The general language is the Anam, which is of Chinese origin, though now so far changed as to be distinct. The character remains the same as the Chinese, and is written the same way. The Quantos have a distinct language of their own, which they write on leaves with an iron style. On the sea coast the people usually carry on their intercourse with foreigners in a very corrupt sort of Portuguese. Printing with wooden blocks is practised, but books are not numerous, nor do the Cochin Chinese possess any works of value, either in history or science.

CHAP. XXII.

§ 1. SIAM.

Boundaries. **NORTH**, China; east, the dominions of Cochin China; south, the Sea, and the Peninsula of Malaya; and west, the Sea, a range of mountains dividing it from the British province of Tenasserim, and the Saluen river separating it from the dominions of Ava.

Divisions. It consists of the following principal divisions: Northward, the Shan Country; central, Siam Proper; eastward, part of Cambodia; southward, part of the Malay Peninsula, as far as lat. 7° N., where at Trang, on the western side, and Sungora on the eastern, commence the possessions of the Malay nation; and westward, Junk Ceylon, (*Jan Silan*.)

Rivers. It has one great river, the *Menam*, which rises in the Yoonan province of China, and flows southward through Siam into the gulf of Siam, watering the whole country in its course.

General Description. Siam Proper may be described as a vast plain, intersected by the river Menam, on the banks of which all the principal towns are situated. The other divisions are hilly and wooded.

Productions. The productions of Siam are numerous and valuable. The land in the vicinity of the river is remarkably fertile, and yields rice in such abundance, that it is probably cheaper here than in any part of the world. It produces also sugar, pepper, tobacco, gum, gamboge, and cardamoms.

The Shan districts supply benzoin and stick-lac. The fruits are in general the same as in India, as also the domesticated animals, but their horses are of an inferior description. In the jungles are tigers, rhinoceroses, and elephants, including those of a white colour, which here as in Ava are held in great estimation, and considered a necessary appendage of royalty. The most valuable woods are the teak, rose-wood, eagle, and sapan; of the latter of which large quantities are exported to China. In the interior, to the northward, are mines of iron, tin, copper, and gold.

Towns. The principal towns are Yoodia and Bankok, and there are also several sea-ports in the gulf of Siam, chiefly on its western coast.

Yoodia, in lat. $14^{\circ} 5' N.$, long. $100^{\circ} 25' E.$, on an island formed by the branches of the river Menam, is of great extent, and was the ancient capital, until its capture by the Burmese A. D. 1767.

Bankok, in lat. $13^{\circ} 40' N.$, long. $101^{\circ} 10' E.$, which became the capital on the capture of Yoodia, is situated on the banks of the Menam. It is the chief seaport of Siam, and is a busy flourishing town, containing about 40,000 inhabitants. It is built almost entirely of wood, the houses being all raised upon posts so as to place them above the rise of the tide and the periodical inundations. The greater part of the town floats upon the river, the houses being constructed upon bamboo rafts, and moored in rows of ten or more from each bank. The population forms a mixed assemblage of Siamese, Burmese, Shans, Malays, and Chinese, the last amounting to a half of the whole number. The principal manufactures are in tin, iron, and leather, carried on entirely by Chinese artisans. Nearly all the junks used in the eastern trade are built here.

Name. The names Siam and Siamese, which are given to this country and its inhabitants by Europeans, appear to be corruptions of the word *Shan*,

the appellation by which they are known amongst the Burmese. The Natives style it the T'hay country, and call themselves T'hay.

Inhabitants. The Siamese nation, properly so called, consists of two races or tribes of people; the *T'hay*, and the *T'hay Phay*. By the Burmese they are generally called Shans, and sometimes from the name of the ancient capital, *Yoodras*. In manners and customs they greatly resemble the Burmese, and like them are distinguished by the most inordinate ideas of their national importance. The amount of the population cannot be correctly stated. It probably does not exceed 3,000,000, including 150,000 Chinese.

History. The Siamese records are said to contain minute accounts of all that has occurred in Siam and the adjacent countries for more than a thousand years past; but their country was not known in Europe even by name, until after the discovery of the route to India by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. About A. D. 1550 Siam was first visited by some Portuguese adventurers, and A. D. 1662 French Missionaries established themselves in the country. In A. D. 1684 the King of Siam sent ambassadors to the King of France to solicit his alliance, which was granted, and several Frenchmen entered into his service. In A. D. 1688, however, a sudden revolution broke out, when the king was dethroned, and the French were expelled. A long period of internal war and confusion followed, but without any foreign interference, until A. D. 1754, when a collision took place with the Burmese. In A. D. 1767 Alompra, the Emperor of Ava, invaded Siam, plundered and burnt the capital Yoodia, and left the country almost depopulated. The Siamese recovered their independence a few years afterwards, and they have since succeeded in maintaining it, though continually at war with the Burmese. Their government is a pure despotism, the monarch being absolute, and considered so sacred a character, that even his name is not allowed

to be uttered. Heretofore the troops have been a mere rabble, badly armed, and without discipline; but latterly the government has directed its attention to the establishment of a regular army. Siam has an extensive commerce with China and the Eastern Islands, and Bangkok is also visited by European and American shipping. Until recently the Siamese carried on no foreign commerce in their own vessels, but they now venture to China and the Straits of Malacca, and occasionally to India and Ceylon.

A commercial treaty was concluded between the British and Siamese governments A. D. 1827, by which all Asiatic subjects of Great Britain "not being Burmese, Peguers, or descendants of Europeans," are allowed to travel through the interior of Siam from Tenasserim or other British provinces; and British subjects of all descriptions may proceed by sea to any Siamese port.

Religion. In religion the Siamese are Booddhists of the same sect as the Singalese, but all religions are tolerated.

Language. Their language is called by Europeans the Siamese, and by themselves the T'hay. It belongs apparently to the same general division as the Burmese, and is written from left to right.

§ 2. JUNK CEYLON.

General Account. Junk, or Jonk Ceylon, properly *Jan Silan*, may be considered as an island, being connected with the mainland only by a sand-bank which is overflowed at high water. It is situated on the western coast of Siam, near the northern entrance of the Straits of Malacca, in lat. 8° N. It is 40 miles in length by 15 in breadth. Inland the country is mountainous, but towards the coast low, well supplied with water, and fruitful. The hills are covered with

large and useful timber, and the land produces every variety of rice. Tin of the best quality is found in great abundance, and forms a valuable article of commerce. The mines are worked entirely by Chinese settlers. The island is thinly inhabited, having been nearly depopulated in the course of the Burmese invasions; and from 14 or 15,000 persons, it is now reduced to not more than 2,000, including Chinese. The Natives are Booddhists as in Siam, but there are also some Mahomedans.

CHAP. XXIII.

§ 1. MALAYA.

Boundaries. NORTH, the Siamese territories; east and south, the Sea; and west, by the Strait separating it from Sumatra, called the Straits of Malacca, and by the Bay of Bengal. This country occupies the southern extremity of the continent of Asia. It forms a peninsula extending from about lat. $8^{\circ} 30'$ to $1^{\circ} 30'$ N. In length it may be estimated at 800 miles from north to south, by an average breadth of 125 from east to west.

Divisions. It consists of the following principal divisions: Queda, Province Wellesley, Perak, Salengore, Malacca, and Johore; with the islands of Penang, Singapor, and Bintang, which will be separately noticed.

Queda occupies the northern part of the western coast, between lat. 8° and 5° N. This was formerly an independent principality, until A. D. 1821, when it was invaded by the Siamese, who drove out the king, and annexed his country to their dominions.

Province Wellesley, which belongs to the British, was formerly a part of Queda, being a tract of the Queda coast about 35 miles long from north to south, and about four in breadth.

Perak and Salengore follow southward from Queda, and are both independent principalities.

Malacca occupies the coast towards the southern extremity, between Salengore and Johore, and is about 40 miles in length by about 30 in breadth inland. It belongs to the British.

Johore occupies the south-eastern quarter of the peninsula, and forms an independent state.

General Description. This peninsula is composed of a central range of mountains traversing its whole length from north to south, leaving a tract of undulating low country on both sides to the sea, watered in every direction by small rivers, of which there are about ninety altogether, and covered with forests and vegetation.

Productions. Its principal articles of produce are rice, rattans, canes, betel, ivory, and various kinds of useful wood. The forests do not, however, yield the teak. The animals, both wild and domestic, are the same as are found in India, with the exception of sheep and horses, which are not natural to the country. Tin is plentiful, and there is some gold.

Towns. The only towns upon the peninsula, worthy of notice, are Malacca and Johore.

Malacca, in lat. $2^{\circ} 14' N.$, long. $102^{\circ} 12' E.$, so named from a fruit called the Malka, produced in great abundance in its neighbourhood, was one of the first settlements of the Malays. It was founded by them A. D. 1252, and A. D. 1511 was captured by the Portuguese, remaining with them until A. D. 1640, when it fell into the hands of the Dutch. In A. D. 1795 it was taken from the latter by the English, but restored at the peace A. D. 1801. It was again taken A. D. 1807, and again restored A. D. 1815; and A. D. 1825 it was finally made over by the Dutch to the British, in exchange for some British possessions in Sumatra. It contains, including the adjacent district, about 25,000 inhabitants, composed of Malays, Hindoos, descendants of Dutch and Portuguese, and Chinese, almost all the cultivators and artisans being of the last nation.

Johore is in lat. $2^{\circ} N.$, long. $103^{\circ} 30' E.$

Name. By the Natives this peninsula is called *Tana Malaya*, or the land of the Malays. By the Siamese the Malays are usually termed *Khek*, and by the Burmese *Massoo*.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants of this peninsula consist of two classes, the original Natives, and the Malays. The original Natives, (or *aborigines*) are of the class usually denominated oriental Negroes, and inhabit the mountains of the interior. They are of a diminutive stature, but in other respects resemble the Negroes of Africa, having woolly hair, black skins, thick lips, and flat noses. They are in a perfectly savage state, going quite naked, and subsisting upon roots and game. They form numerous little tribes, many of which acknowledge no chief and lead a wild wandering life. By the Malays they are called *Samang*.

The Malays were originally from Sumatra, from which island their tribe emigrated about A. D. 1160 to the southern part of the peninsula, and soon establishing themselves throughout, gave their name to their new country.

As a people, the Malays are noted for their ferocity, cunning, and treachery; never forgiving an affront, but always taking a cruel revenge. They are addicted to gambling of all kinds, especially to cock-fighting, to an extraordinary degree, and they are universally in the practice of intoxicating themselves with opium. Their vessels, which are called *prows*, are many of them very well built, and skilfully navigated; but it is only as pirates that they have ever shown activity or enterprise.

History. Nothing is known of this country prior to the time of the Malays, who colonised it A. D. 1160. Since that time it appears to have been under the rule of various independent chiefs, continually at feud amongst themselves, and occasionally at war with the Siamese; and except on account of its situation

for the purposes of commerce, never obtaining any importance.

Religion. The religion of the Malays is Mahomedanism of the Soonnee sect, which appears to have been introduced among them A. D. 1260, and from them to have spread over the adjacent islands.

Language. Their language is termed the Malay. It is a compound of various others, including Sanscrit and Arabic, and is considered very soft and simple. It is written from right to left in the Arabic character, with a few slight alterations, and is general to all the adjacent islands. The purest Malay is said to be spoken in the Queda district.

§ 2. ISLANDS CONNECTED WITH MALAYA.

The islands connected with Malaya are 'Penang, Singapore, and Bintang.

General Account. PENANG is situated opposite the coast of Queda, from which it is separated by a strait two miles broad. It is of an irregular four-sided figure, containing about 160 square miles. It is mountainous and woody, well supplied with water, and well cultivated.

Its principal article of produce is pepper. It also yields betel, coffee, spices, sugar, rice, cayapooti oil, and caoutchouc, commonly named Indian rubber. In the forests there is also abundance of excellent timber.

The town of Penang, called by the English George Town, with a fort named Fort Cornwallis, is situated on the north-eastern corner, in lat. $5^{\circ} 25' N.$, long. $100^{\circ} 19' E.$ The hill overlooking the town on which the flag-staff is placed, is the highest point in the island, its elevation being 2,248 feet above the sea.

This island, called by the English Prince of Wales' Island, and by the Natives Pulo Penang, was granted

A. D. 1785 by the King of Queda, as a marriage portion with his daughter to Captain Light, of an English country ship, and by him transferred to the British Government. In A. D. 1800 the King of Queda further sold to the British a tract on the main land opposite, now called Province Wellesley. Penang is believed to have been peopled by the Malays or others in early times; but when taken possession of by the British, it was one large forest, with no inhabitants excepting a few fishermen on the coasts. Its population is now about 50,000, comprising a mixed assemblage of almost all the nations of the east, about one half being Malays.

General Account. SINGAPOOR or Sinkapore, is a small island at the southern extremity of Malaya. It belongs to the British, who obtained it by purchase from its Native chief A. D. 1819, and on account of its situation commanding the navigation of the straits and its good harbour, it is considered a place of great commercial importance. It has a mixed population of about 15,000, of whom one-third or more are Chinese, and it is rapidly increasing. When taken possession of by the British, there were not more than 150 persons on the island.

The town of Singapor stands in lat. $1^{\circ} 15' N.$, long. $104^{\circ} E.$

General Account. BINTANG is a small island lying off the southeastern end of Malaya, in lat. $1^{\circ} N.$, about 35 miles in length by 18 in breadth. It belongs to the Dutch, who have a town there named Rhio.

CHAP. XXIV.

§ 1. EASTERN ISLANDS.

Situation. THE Eastern Archipelago, as it is sometimes termed, comprises the largest assemblage of islands on the globe. It extends from long. 95° to 138° E., and from lat. 11° south to 19° north, and includes the following principal islands. Northward, the Philippines; central, the Sooloo Isles, Borneo, Celebes, the Moluccas, and the Isles of Banda; east, Papua; south and west, the Sunda Islands; all which after a few general remarks, we shall separately notice.

Productions. The productions of the several islands will be separately noticed. Gold is general throughout, the total annual produce of the Archipelago being estimated at 150,000 ounces, or about 7,050,000 rupees. The diamond is also found in Borneo.

Inhabitants. These islands have two original but distinct races of inhabitants, a fair or brown complexioned people with lank hair; and a people of black complexion, with woolly frizzled hair.

Of the first class there are numerous different tribes, some tolerably civilized, others in a state of great barbarism. Some amongst them are addicted to cannibalism, that is the eating of human flesh, as the Battas in Sumatra; and in Borneo it is an invariable rule that no man may marry until he can show the skull of some man whom he has slaughtered; a man's wealth being estimated by the number of heads he has obtained.

The latter class, commonly designated as oriental Negroes, may be traced from one extremity of the Archipelago to the other. They are, however, few in

number to the westward, from which the brown and more civilized tribes appear gradually to have expelled them; but are numerous to the eastward, the island of Papua being still almost entirely inhabited by them. Of their origin nothing is now known. They are in a still more savage state than any of the brown race, and seem very little raised above the brutes.

History. These islands were first visited by European navigators A. D. 1501, when settlements were made by the Portuguese. These were followed by the Spaniards and Dutch; A. D. 1602 by the English, and A. D. 1621 by the French.

Religion. They may also be divided into two principal classes in respect to religion. Idolaters of various degrees of ignorance, and Mahomedans.

Of the pagan tribes, many are altogether without any system of religion, having neither idols nor temples, nor any intelligible belief of the existence of a Supreme Being, though full of superstitious fears of evil spirits.

Mahomedanism of the Soonnee sect appears to have been introduced from Arabia about A. D. 1300. Hindooism also was formerly established by colonists from India; but is now hardly known except in the island of Bally, and amongst a few of the mountain tribes of Java.

Language. The languages, or rather dialects, of the Archipelago are numerous, but apparently derived from the same source. Of these, many are written in distinct characters, and others are merely colloquial. The Malay may be considered as the most general, and after it the Javanese, Buggess, and Macassar.

§ 2. PHILIPPINES.

Situation. The Philippines, or Manillas, comprise a number of islands lying between the 5th and 19th degrees of north latitude, due eastward from Cochin China. The principal are Luzon, Mindoro, Samar, Salawan, and Mindanao.

General Description. These islands are mountainous, and there are in them several volcanoes, particularly in Luzon, the largest of their number, which has suffered some severe earthquakes. The latest great eruption took place A. D. 1814, and occasioned great devastation.

Productions. They are exceedingly fertile, and yield all the ordinary productions of India; in addition to which they possess the bread-fruit tree, as also the edible birds' nests or sea-slug, so much esteemed by the Chinese. Their domestic animals are also the same as in India, but they are believed to be free from tigers and other large wild beasts. There are mines of gold and iron, and abundance of excellent timber much used for ship-building.

Towns. *Manilla*, in lat. $14^{\circ} 38'$ N., long. $120^{\circ} 50'$ E., is the principal town in Luzon. This is the capital of the Spanish possessions, and contains about 175,000 inhabitants of all classes. In A. D. 1650 it was nearly destroyed by a severe earthquake.

Name. These islands received the general name of Philippines in honor of King Philip the 2d of Spain. By the English they are more commonly styled the Manillas, from the name of the capital.

Inhabitants. Besides Europeans and Chinese, the inhabitants consist of a number of distinct tribes,

the most considerable of which are the Natives of Luzon, comprising both races, the brown and the Negro. The Natives of Manilla of European descent, are considered much superior to the others in intelligence, and are much employed in the country ships of India, being very active and clever sailors. The total population of the islands A. D. 1820 amounted to 225,000, of which number 2,800 were Europeans, 6,000 Mestizos (mixed descendants of Europeans,) and 6,000 Chinese.

History. These islands were first visited by the celebrated navigator Magellan A. D. 1561, and were taken possession of by the Spaniards A. D. 1565, at which time they were found under the government of numerous petty chiefs of the Malay race. The Spanish settlements have been attacked at different times by the Chinese and by the Sooloos, and A. D. 1762 Manilla was captured by the English, but was restored to the Spaniards shortly after, and the islands have since remained under the Spanish government, though in continual conflict with various Native tribes, several of which have never yet been completely subdued. Mindanao in fact does not acknowledge the authority of the Spaniards at all. They have a fort there, but the island may be considered to form a distinct Malay state under its own Sultan, and constantly engaged in piracy.

Religion. The religion of the Native inhabitants is principally paganism. Some of the tribes, however, are Mahomedans, and the Romish religion has been introduced by the Spaniards.

Language. Several distinct dialects are current in the islands, the principal of which are the Tagala, and the Bisayan, the former a written language,

§ 3. SOOLOO ISLES.

General Account. These are a chain of numerous small islands situated between the western extremity of Mindanaa the southernmost of the Philippines, and the north-eastern extremity of Borneo, and lying between the 4th and 7th degrees of north latitude.

Sooloo, which is the principal, and gives its name to the group, is situated about lat. 6° N., and long. 121° E., and is about 40 miles in length by seven the average breadth. This island is fertile and well cultivated. It produces rice and the usual tropical fruits, and possesses the common domestic animals. It is believed to be free from the large sorts of wild beasts. The shoals round and between the islands yield abundance of pearls and mother of pearl, which are disposed of chiefly to the Chinese.

The inhabitants who are termed Sooloos, are of the Malay race. They are an exceedingly savage and treacherous people, and have always been noted as pirates.

They are under the government of a Malay chief, who has the title of Sooltan.

Their religion is Mahomedanism of the Soonnee sect, and their language a mixture of Malay, Javanese, and Tagala, written in the Malay character.

§ 4. BORNEO.

Situation. This island, which is the largest in the Archipelago, extends from lat. 7° N. to lat. 4° S., and from long. 102° to 118° E. In length it is estimated to be about 750 miles by an average breadth of 350.

Divisions. It comprehends several distinct principalities, of which the principal and only one

of note is Borneo, occupying the north-western coast along a line of about 700 miles. There are several rivers in the island, but none of them have as yet been explored by Europeans.

General Description. Little is known of its interior, but as far as has been ascertained, the island is in general level towards the coast, and cultivated; and inland, mountainous and covered with forests.

Productions. Its productions are abundant; rice, sago, pepper, camphor, cinnamon, wax, rattans, and many useful woods; and in the seas, pearls, mother of pearl, tortoise-shell, and sea-slug (*biche de mer.*) It has all the common domestic animals, and the forests swarm with wild beasts, including the elephant, rhinoceros, and leopard, but no tigers. It has numerous varieties of the ape and monkey tribes, amongst which is the ourang-outang, or *man of the woods*, so called by the Malays from its great resemblance in size and figure to the human form. Gold is abundant, and diamonds frequently of a large size.

As sago, which has been mentioned above, is throughout the Archipelago an article of nearly as general use for food as rice is in India, it may be useful to give a more detailed account of it. It is produced from a species of palm, the trunk of which is filled with a spongy pith, which being extracted is ground down in a mortar and then passed through a sieve, by which means it is formed into grains, as it is seen when brought to India. One tree yields upon an average about 300 pounds of sago, and the tree is generally considered ripe for cutting down in fifteen years.

Towns. *Borneo*, in lat. $4^{\circ} 56'$ N., long. $114^{\circ} 44'$ E., is the principal town situated on the coast. There was formerly an English factory here, but it has been abandoned for some years in consequence of the unsettled state of the country.

Name. By its inhabitants, and throughout the Archipelago, this island is called Palo Klemantan; but Europeans have given it the name of Borneo, from *Boornee*, the principal state, and the first visited by them.

Inhabitants. The inhabitants are composed of Malays, Sooloos, Javanese, and others, on the coast, noted as rapacious and cruel pirates; and a number of savage tribes in the interior, of which the principal are the Dayaks and Binjos. These are of the original brown race, and are much handsomer and fairer than the Malays, to whom they are also superior in strength and activity. There are also great numbers of Chinese, more than 200,000 of that nation being settled at the gold mines. None of the Negro race have been seen in Borneo. The total population of the island is supposed to be about 4,000,000.

History. The Malays appear to have settled themselves in this island about the middle of the 13th century, and they now possess the coasts, which are divided into a number of petty Mahomedan states; the interior being left to the original savage tribes. The chief of Borneo has the title of Raja. The Dutch have small factories on the west coast, the chief at Pontiana, lat. 3° S., long. 109° E.

Religion. Mahomedanism and Paganism.

Language. Principally the Malay.

§ 5. CELEBES.

Situation. This is a large island, of very irregular shape, extending from lat. 2° N. to nearly 6° S., and from long. 119° to 125° E., and lying east of Borneo, from which it is separated by the Straits of Macassar.

Divisions. It is divided into a number of independent states, of which the principal are Boni and Macassar.

Productions. Its principal articles of export are gold, cotton cloths, sago, cassia, pearls, and sea-slug. The small island of Bootoon, at the south-eastern extremity of Celebes, also produces the bread-fruit.

Towns. The principal towns are *Macassar* in lat. $0^{\circ} 0'$, long. 118° , and *Boni*, in lat. $0^{\circ} 8'$, long. 131° .

Name. By the Natives and by the Malays this island is called *Negree Ourang Buggess*, or the *Buggessman's Country*, and sometimes *Thana Macassar*. It received its European name of Celebes from the Portuguese.

Inhabitants. It contains several distinct tribes of inhabitants, of which the principal are the Buggesses and the Macassees.

History. It is not known that there was ever any intercourse between either India or China and the Celebes, prior to A. D. 1600, yet the Natives assert that they are descended from the Hindoos, and many of the names of their ancient idols indicate a connection with India at a former period. The island was first visited by the Portuguese A. D. 1512, followed by the Dutch, who established themselves at Macassar A. D. 1660, and subsequently extended their rule over the island generally. Macassar was taken from the Dutch by the English A. D. 1811, but restored A. D. 1816, and it has since remained with them. The Native governments under the Dutch compose several distinct states, each having its own chief.

Religion. The prevailing religion is Mahomedanism, which was introduced A. D. 1603. The Buggesses have the Koran translated into their own language. The central tribes of the interior are still pagan.

Language. The principal languages are the Buggess and the Macassar, both written.

§ 6. MOLUCCAS.

Situation. This group of islands is situated a little to the eastward of Celebes, and occupies nearly the same latitudes. The principal are Gilolo, Ternate, Tidore, Ceram, and Amboyna.

Productions. Their most important articles of produce are cloves and nutmegs. They abound with sago, and Amboyna yields also indigo and cayapooti-oil. They are free from beasts of prey, but possess the common domestic animals.

Towns. The principal towns are *Ossa* in Gilolo, and *Amboyna*, or *Fort Victoria*, in Amboyna, the capital of the Dutch possessions.

Name. These islands are now generally termed the Molucca or Spice Islands, although originally this name belonged only to the smaller islands of Ternate and Tidore, and some others westward of Gilolo and Ceram.

Inhabitants. They are inhabited partly by Mahomedans and partly by Pagans of the brown race. Mahomedanism was introduced in the course of the 16th century.

They are distinguished as the most civilized and enterprising people of the whole Archipelago, particularly the Buggesses, who have always been actively employed in navigation and commerce, and are noted for honesty and fair dealing.

These islands are considered to form the eastern boundary of the brown race of men, and beyond this line there are no horses, horned cattle, nor sheep.

History. These islands were formerly under the government of different independent Sooltans, chiefly those of Ternate and Tidore, but have latterly become generally subject to the Dutch, who expelled the Portuguese, the first European settlers, and established themselves in different parts about the beginning of the 17th century. The Dutch possessions were twice taken by the English A. D. 1801 and A. D. 1811, and finally restored to them at the peace A. D. 1814.

Language. The general language on the coasts is the Malay.

§ 7. ISLES OF BANDA.

General Account. These form a small cluster situated about 120 miles south-easterly from Amboyna, the principal being the island of Banda.

They are almost exclusively appropriated to the cultivation of the nutmeg, which they produce in great abundance.

They belong to the Dutch, and in their history, inhabitants, religion, and language, resemble the Moluccas.

§ 8. PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA.

Situation. This is a large island commencing a little to the eastward of Gilolo, and slanting in a south-easterly direction as far as lat. 10° S., having the Pacific Ocean along its northern and eastern coasts, and separated by Torres Straits on the south from the continent of Australia.

Description and Productions.

It appears to rise gradually from the coast to hills of considerable elevation, covered with palm trees and forests of large timber. It produces both the cocoa-nut and bread-

fruit trees, but has no animals except dogs, wild cats, and hogs.

Name. The word Papua is a corruption of Pua Pua, the term commonly used by the brown tribes to designate the Negro race. The name New Guinea was given to the island by the first European navigators, on account of the resemblance of its inhabitants to the Africans.

Inhabitants. The western part of the island is inhabited by the Negro race, and the eastern by a people approaching more to the appearance of the South Sea Islanders, that is, having yellow complexions and long black hair. Such of these Negro tribes as are known to Europeans are in an entirely savage state, and some of them are said to be cannibals. They wear their hair bushed round the head to a circumference of two and three feet, combing it out straight, and occasionally sticking it full of feathers; and from this practice they have received from Europeans the name frequently applied to them of *the mop-headed Negroes*. They understand the manufacture of common earthen-ware and mats, and are so far civilized as to comprehend the nature of traffic, which they carry on with the Buggesses and Chinese, from whom they purchase iron tools, crockery, and cloths, in exchange for slaves, missoy-bark, ambergris, sea-slug, birds of paradise, loorees, and other birds which they dry and preserve with great skill. The origin of this race is not known. They formerly were found in all the islands of the Archipelago, and are still to be met with in the mountain districts; and the aborigines of Malaya, as well as the Natives of the Andamans, seem to be of the same stock, though much inferior to the Papuans, who are robust and powerful men. Their arms are chiefly bows and arrows.

§ 9. THE SUNDA ISLANDS.

Situation. The Sunda Islands, or Sumatran chain, form the southern and western line of the Archipelago, comprehending Timor, Floris, Java, and Sumatra, with some smaller islands.

General Account. TIMOR lies between about lat. 8° and 11° S., and long. 123° and 127° E.

Its chief productions are sandal-wood and earth-oil. It also yields gold and copper. The principal article of food is maize. Rice is also cultivated, and a species of sago, and it has all the common domestic animals.

It is inhabited by a pagan race of dark complexion and frizzled bushy hair, but differing in other respects from the Papuans, and appearing to hold a middle place between them and the brown races.

This island belongs to the Dutch, who have a fort at *Koopang* at the southern extremity, in lat. $10^{\circ} 10'$ S., long. $124^{\circ} 10'$ E.

General Account. FLORIS, or ENDE, is situated immediately to the westward of Timor.

Its productions are the same as those of Timor.

The town of Ende on the south coast possesses an excellent harbour.

It is inhabited by Buggesses and Malays on the coast, and by Negro aborigines in the interior. The Portuguese have a small settlement at Sarantooka, but the rest of the island is independent.

Situation. JAVA is a large island lying westward of Floris, between the 6th and 9th degrees of south lat., and the 115th and 105th of east long., being about 660 miles in length, and of a breadth varying

Productions. In addition to all the productions of India which it possesses in remarkable abundance, this island produces camphor, cassia, nutmegs, cloves, benzoin, rattans, sago, the bread-fruit, and the edible birds' nests. The animals, wild and domestic, are the same as in India, the tiger growing to a very large size. There is also the ourang-outang. The horses are of a small and active breed generally known in India as the Acheen poneys. In the Batta Country they are used for food. Gold is abundant, and there are mines of copper, tin, and iron. Earth-oil and sulphur are also plentiful.

Towns. The principal towns are Acheen, Menancaboo, Palembang, Padang, and Bencoolen.

Acheen, in lat. $5^{\circ} 30'$ N., long. $95^{\circ} 30'$ E., is situated at the north-western extremity of the island. This was formerly the principal trading port in this part of the world, and its Sooltan was held in great respect throughout the east. It has since greatly declined, and is now a place of no consequence.

Menancaboo is the capital of the state so named, and was in former times considered the chief city in Sumatra, and the seat of all Malay learning and religious authority. The state of Menancaboo constitutes the original country of the Malays, and is entirely peopled with them at the present time. The Natives of this place are the expertest artists in the island, and are particularly noted for their gold and silver fillagree work.

Palembang, in lat. $2^{\circ} 45'$ S., long. $104^{\circ} 55'$ E., on the eastern coast, an ancient Malay town, and *Padang* in lat. $1^{\circ} 6'$ S., long. $100^{\circ} 30'$ E., on the western, now form the two principal settlements of the Dutch.

Bencoolen, or *Fort Marlborough*, in lat. $3^{\circ} 45'$ S., long. $102^{\circ} 30'$ E., on the south-western coast, formerly belonged to the English, who made a settlement there A. D. 1685, but A. D. 1825 it was given over to the Dutch.

Name. By the Natives this island is usually called *Pulo Purichoo*, and by the Javanese *Thana*

Palembang; the origin of its European name Sumatra is quite unknown.

Inhabitants. Its inhabitants consist of various tribes of the brown race, of which the principal are the Malays and Battas.

The *Battas* are addicted to an extraordinary system of cannibalism. According to their laws, all persons put to death for capital offences are cut up and eaten; as are also enemies killed or taken prisoners during any general war. Notwithstanding this savage practice, the *Battas* are remarkable as a quiet and timid people. In appearance they resemble the Hindoos. It is a general custom throughout Sumatra for both sexes to file down their teeth, and to stain them jet black, many also casing the two front teeth in gold. All classes are inveterately given to gaming and cock-fighting, and all are great opium smokers.

History. Of the early history of this country nothing has been satisfactorily ascertained, though the Natives commence their own history with the landing of certain persons from Noah's ark after the flood. It does not appear ever to have formed a single kingdom, but to have been composed of a number of petty states, in which condition it still remains; the Dutch now possessing the principal authority over the whole.

Religion. Mahomedanism is the religion of the Malay tribe, but the *Battas* and others are still pagans, without any regular form of religion, as they have no kind of worship, possessing little more than a confused notion of some superior and invisible beings, with very little idea of a future state.

Language. The principal languages are the Malay and the *Batta*. The *Batta* differs not greatly from the Malay, but is written in characters derived from the Sanscrit, from left to right, upon the inner bark of a tree and on bamboos.



A COMPARATIVE

Chronological Table

SHOWING

THE COTEMPORARY HISTORY OF THE CHURCH

AND OF EUROPE,

WITH THE

HISTORY OF INDIA.

B. C.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	B. C.
1490	This Sesostri is said to have been the successor of Amenophis, who was the Pharaoh, under whose reign the Israelites departed out of Egypt, and who was drowned in the Red Sea.	Sesostri said by Diodorus Siculus to have invaded India, and to have advanced as far as the Ganges.	Sparta built by Lacedæmon.	1490
747	Tiglath-Pileser, who, according to Dr. Hales, may have been either the husband or son of Semiramis, conquers Galilee, slays Rezin, King of Damascus, and carries Reuben, Gad, and Manasseh captive to Media; Ahaz being King of Judah, and Pekah, King of Israel.	Semiramis, Queen of Assyria, said to have crossed the Indus and invaded India.	The Romans and Sabines make peace and unite their states.	747
509	The 28th year of Jeshua the high priest, who continues in office down to 483 B. C., when he is succeeded by Joakim. See Ezra from chap. i. to vii.	The voyage of Scylax from Caspatyra down the Indus, an account of which is given in Herodotus iv. 42.	Consular government begins at Rome.	509
506		Darius invades and conquers India.	Megabysus subduces Thrace and Macedonia. Persenna makes war on the Romans. War between the Sabines and Romans.	506
329	13th year of Jaddua the high priest, who continues in office down to 321 B. C.	Alexander subduces the Bactrians and Sogdians, puts Bessus to death, and murders his friend Clitus at Maracanda, (Samarcand.)	A rupture between the Romans and Samnites.	329
328		Conquers all as far as the Indus, and puts to death his friend and counsellor Callisthenes at Nautaca.		328
327		Crosses the Indus, conquers Porus, and subdues all as far as the Hyphasis.		327
326		Puts his army on board his fleet, sails down the Indus, and conquers several nations on his way, amongst others the Oxycræ and the Malli.	The famous sedition in Corcyra.	326

B. C.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	B. C.
303	19th year of Onias the high priest.	Seleucus Nicator invades India, makes peace with Sandrocottus (<i>Chandra-gupta</i>), visits Allahabad, and marches to the mouths of the Ganges.	Submission of the Samnites.—Censorship of Fabius and Decius.	303
A. D. 490	The Vandals persecute the Christians in Africa.	Jews said to have settled in Cranganore.	Kingdom of France founded about this time by Clovis.	A. D. 490
550	Council of Mamistra, in Cilicia, against the memorial of Theodore.—Extreme union in common use.	Buddhist system founded.	Bells first known in France.—The kingdom of Poland commences under the dominion of Lechus.	550
569	Council of Lugo in Spain, for the division of the Dioceses in Spain.	The birth of Mahomet.	Invasion of Italy by the Lombards.	569
609	The Jews in Antioch revolt and massacre the Christians.	Mahomet begins to preach his doctrines.		609
622		The Hegira.	12th year of the Emperor Heraclius.	622
632	The heresy of the Monothelites.	He dies at Medina, aged 63.		632
644	Theodore, Bishop of Rome, assumes the title of Sovereign Pontiff two years before.	Mooltan, Sind, and Afghanistan invaded by the Mahomedans.	University of Cambridge founded in the previous year by Sigebert, King of East Anglia.	644
700	Council of Worms in Germany on discipline.—Venerable Bede ordained priest about this time.	The general subjugation of Afghanistan by the Arabs.	The first prince of Poland elected and Cracow built.	700
710	The Calendar of the Scottish Church reformed.	The Mahomedans conquer Samarcand.		710
711		Attack Lahore, and entirely subdue Mooltan and Sind.	The Moors make themselves masters of Spain, and put an end to the empire of the Visigoths.—Justinian II. put to death.	711
750	Tithes first collected in England.	The Rajpoots expel the Mahomedans.	The Merovingian race in France ends.	750

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
975	Council of Constantinople against Basil the Patriarch.—Council of Winchester, in favour of the monks.—Boniface VII. deposed and banished for his crimes.	The kingdom of Ghuznee commences with Subuktageen.	Edward the martyr succeeds Edgar.—Zimisce, Emperor of the East poisoned by his chamberlain after a reign of 6½ years.	975
977		Jypal, the Raja of Lahore, attacks the Mahomedans, but is twice defeated.	The Bulgarians ravage Greece, Macedonia and Thrace, for 10 years.—Otho II. subdues the Bohemians.	977
1001	Councils of Rome and Frankfort under Silvester II. in favour of Bishop Hildesheim.	Sooltan Mahmood of Ghuznee invades India.	Otho III. expels the Saracens from Italy. Ethelred, King of England, marries Emma, sister to Richard II. Duke of Normandy.	1001
1005	All the old churches are rebuilt about this time in a new manner of architecture, the Gothic style.	Besieges and takes the capital of Mooltan.	The Duke of Bavaria, grandson of Otho II., marches into Italy, and is crowned King of Lombardy at Pavia.	1005
1008	Olaf, first Christian King of Sweden baptized.	An unsuccessful confederacy against him between the Rajas of Lahore and Ajmeer.	The Saracens penetrate into Italy, but are repulsed.—The Normans ravage Friesland.	1008
1011		Sooltan Mahmood takes and plunders Delhi.	Earthquake at Constantinople.	1011
1017	The Manichean heresy breaks out in France.	Invades and plunders Allahabad and Bengal.	Edmund Ironside, murdered by his chamberlains at Oxford; and Canute, sole sovereign of England.	1017
1024	John the 19th succeeds to the papal chair.	Takes Pattun Sonnath, destroys the idol, and carries away the Sandal-wood gates.	Death of Henry II. Emperor of Germany. Conrad, Duke of Franconia, is elected as his successor by the princes and states; he then marches into Italy and is crowned at Rome.	1024
1025	Christians in many parts suffer great persecution from Saracens and Turks.	Overruns Guzerat and plunders Nuhr-wala the capital.	Constantine, sole Emperor of the East.	1025
1150	Council of Bamberg, in Germany, by Eberhart against some errors concerning the divinity of Jesus Christ.	Civil war in Japan.	Stephen, king of England at this time.	1150

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1160	Council of Anagni, and Frederic the Emperor excommunicated.—Order of Carmelites instituted.—Council of Oxford against the errors of the Vaudois.—Council of Narbonne, when the Eastern Church acknowledges the primacy of Rome.	The Malays from Sumatra settle in Malaya and give their name to it.	Peace ratified between the Kings of England and France, when the former married his son Henry, seven years of age, to Margaret, daughter of the latter monarch, three years old.	1160
1171	Murder of T. Becket on the 29th of December of the previous year.	Mahomed Ghourie subdues the empire of Ghuznee and burns the city.	Henry II. undertakes the conquest of Ireland.—Sovereigns of Egypt first called Sultans.	1171
1190	Council of Rouen by Gautier on discipline.—Indulgences first granted by Rome.	Allahabad permanently subdued by the Pathan Emperor of Delhi.	Frederic Barbarossa crosses the Hellespont with a great army, defeats the Turks in several battles, takes Iconium, passes Mount Taurus, and dies from bathing in the river Cydnus.	1190
1191	The Crusaders after a long siege take Ptolemais.	Mahomed Ghourie invades Delhi but is repulsed by Prithwee Raja.	Henry VI. crowned Emperor of Germany by Pope Celestinus III.	1191
1193	Council of Canterbury, Herbert elected Archbishop.	Delhi taken by Kootbood-Deen.—Mahomed Ghourie takes Ajmeer and puts Prithwee Raja to death.	Richard I. returning in disguise, is made prisoner by the Emperor Henry VI. and confined in a dungeon.	1193
1203	Council of Scotland on the celebration of the Sabbath.—The 4th Crusade.	Bengal invaded by a Mahomedan army from Delhi.	Constantinople taken by the Franks.	1203
1208	The Pope excommunicates John, King of England.—Early foundation of the Inquisition to prevent the growth of heresy.	Death of Mahomed Ghourie, and end of the Ghor dynasty.	London incorporated by Charter.	1208
1215	4th Lateran or 12th General Council, by which Transubstantiation was made an article of faith under Innocent III.—Seet of Dominicans began.—Auricular Confession introduced.	Afghanistan conquered by the King of Kharizm or Khiva.	Magna Charta signed June 15, by King John and the Barons.—King John ravages England from Dover to Berwick.	1215

HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.		HISTORY OF INDIA.		HISTORY OF EUROPE.	
A. D.					A. D.
1221	Death of Dominic.		Invasion of India by Zinghis Khan.	Robert, Latin Emperor at Constantinople.	1221
1233	Council of Constantinople concerning the places where churches and abbeys should be built.—Council of London on the bad treatment of the Romish clergy who had benefices in England.—The Inquisition.		He invades Bokhara.	Hubert de Burgh, the ablest minister of Henry III. disgraced and imprisoned by the king.	1232
1253	Council of London and York on Discipline.		Foundation of Malacca by the Malays.	Henry III. of England marries his daughter Margaret, to Alexander, King of Scotland.	1252
1260	Council of Paris for a Crusade against Luxury.—Council of Arles, against the Joachimites.—The sect of Flagellants appear in Italy.		Mahomedanism of the Soonee sect introduced amongst the Malays.	Magnifying-glasses invented by Roger Bacon.—Mariner's compass used at Venice.	1260
1294	Boniface VIII. mounts the papal chair.		Invasion and conquest of Berar by the Mahomedans.	Parliaments established in Paris.	1294
1300	Council of Canterbury, on the administration of the Sacraments.—The first Jubilee held under the auspices of Boniface VIII.		Mahomedanism of the Soonee sect introduced into the Eastern Islands.	The Ottoman empire begins.—Edward invades Scotland.	1300
1310	Eight councils were held this year, principally on the Templars.—The Knights of St. John take possession of Rhodes and settle there.		Central Carnatic invaded by the Mahomedans.	Robert Bruce opposes the English.—Henry VII. of Germany resolves to establish the imperial authority in Italy, and in the following year compels universal submission.	1310
1320	Wickliffe, to whom we owe the first hint of the Reformation, was born within four years of this time.		Nepal subdued by a Rajpoot chief from Oude.	Earthquake in England.	1320
1336	The Archbishop of Upsal founds a (nominally) Christian Church in Lapland.		Foundation of the old Hindoo city of Bejanagar.	Edward III. marches into Scotland a second and third time, and obliges the Scots to take refuge in their hills and fastnesses.	1336

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1340	Council of Saltzburg, in Germany.—Karliest English translations of Scripture, Rolle's Psalms, &c.	Bengal revolts from Delhi and becomes an independent kingdom.	Copper money first used in Scotland and Ireland.—Edward assumes the title of King of France and defeats the French fleet at Slava.	1340
1368	Council of Lambeth, at which 30 heretical propositions were condemned.—Wickliffe begins to teach in England.	The Manchoor Tartar tribes driven out of Chinese Tartary.	Edward the Black Prince abandons the cause of Peter I. of Spain for his ingratitude. Peter is then slain by his brother Henry.	1368
1398	Council of Paris by Charles VI. against the Anti-pope.	Tymoor Lung invades India and captures Bhatneer in Rajpootana.	A rebellion in Ireland.—Dukes first created in Scotland.	1398
1405	Huss and Jerome of Prague propagate Wickliffe's opinions.	Death of Tymoor Lung.	Great guns first used in England at the siege of Berwick.—Famine and pestilence in Denmark.—Canary Isles discovered.—Battle of Monmouth.	1405
1406	Council of Hamburg against the orders of St. Francis.—Gregory XII. elected Pope.	Mahomedanism introduced into Java.	The republic of Pisa subdued by the Florentines.—James I. mounts the Scottish throne.	1406
1430	Council of Canterbury against false weights and measures.	The Chinese accidentally discover the island of Formosa.	The Duke of Bedford brings over the young King of England, Henry VI., who is crowned and anointed at Paris, as King of France.	1430
1469	The order of St. Michael instituted in France.	Gon taken by the Mahomedans.	The Battle of Baubury.—Erasmus was at this time two years old.	1469
1493	Martin Luther, ten years old. Martin Bucer, two years old.	Ahmednuggur built by Ahmed Nizam Shah.	Peace between Charles of France and Ferdinand.—Columbus discovers America in the previous year.	1493
1497	Melancthon, two years old.	The Laccadives discovered by Vasco de Gama on his way to India.	Newfoundland discovered by Carot. North America discovered by Americus Vesputius.—Peace concluded between Portugal and Spain.—Battle of Blackheath.	1497

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1498	Jerome Savonarola burned at Florence by order of Pope Alexander VI., for preaching against the vices and enormities of the popish clergy.	Vasco de Gama lands at Calicut and forms the first European settlement.	The Walachs ravage Poland and carry off above 100,000 prisoners whom they sell to the Turks.—Louis XII. of France lays claim to the Duchy of Milan.	1498
1501	Luther removes from Eisenach to Erfurt.	The Eastern Islands first visited by Europeans, the Portuguese.	Louis of France and Ferdinand of Castile seize on the kingdom of Naples. Lithuania made part of Poland.	1501
1503	Death of Pope Alexander VI. and his son Caesar Borgia—also of Pius III. Julius II. made Pope.	Albuquerque builds a fort at Cochín, the first erected in India.	Battle of Cerignole which finishes the French power in Naples.	1503
1505	Birth of John Knox.—The great principle of the Reformation— <i>Justification by Faith only</i> —begins to come into operation.	The Portuguese erect a fort at Honawur, establish a factory at Cannanore, and begin to form settlements in Ceylon.	Shillings first coined in England.	1505
1506	Zwingli ordained priest. Building of St. Peter's at Rome begun (completed in 1614.)	Cabul and Ghuznee conquered by Sool-tan Baber.	Death of Columbus.—The Portuguese discover Madagascar, and the Isles of Bourbon and France.	1506
1510	John Calvin and Michael Servetus whom Calvin caused to be burnt for writing against the doctrine of the Trinity, were born in the previous year.—Council of Tours, concerning the war between Louis XII. and Pope Julius the Second.	Goa taken by Albuquerque and made the capital of the Portuguese.	Kingdom of Naples annexed to the Spanish crown.—Henry VIII. marries Catherine of Arragon.	1510
1511	Council of Pisa against Pope Julius II., to set bounds to his tyranny, and to correct and reform the errors and corruptions of a superstitious Church.	Malacca captured by the Portuguese.	The Spaniards conquer Cuba.—A league between the Emperor, the Pope, and the Venetians against the French.	1511
1512	The 5th Council of Lateran, or 19th General Council, 12 sessions by Julius II. for the holy war: by this Council the decrees of the Council of Pisa were condemned and annulled.—Julius II. dies.	The Island of Celebes first visited by the Portuguese.	War declared between England and France. Battle of Ravenna on Easter Sunday in which the French were routed. The Navy of England first called Royal.	1512

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1518	Council of Dublin, for the reformation of manners.—Luther summoned to Rome for preaching against Indulgences. Melancthon becomes intimate with Luther at Wittemburg.	The dissolution of the Bahmencee empire, and the Adil Shahr kingdom of Beeja-poor founded.	New Spain and Straits of Magellan first discovered.	1518
1520	The confederacy of the Holy Junta formed in Spain.—Luther publishes his "Babylonish Captivity" and Pope Leo issues his famous damatory Bull which Luther burns together with the books of decretals, and the canons relating to the Pope's supremacy.—The reformed religion received in Denmark.	Sooltan Baber makes Lahore the capital of his empire.	Sweden and Denmark united.—The Emperor Charles V. pays a visit to the King of England in his way from Spain to the Netherlands.	1520
1525	Luther marries.—The order of Capuchins formed and approved by Clement VII.—Francis Xavier, "Apostle of the Indians," sets sail for India.—The Anabaptists excite an insurrection in Germany called "The War of the Peasants." They are defeated in a pitched battle fought at Mulhausen, and their ringleader Munster put to death.	The first battle of Paniput in which Sooltan Baber defeats Ibrahim Lodi, the Pathan Emperor of Delhi, overturns his kingdom, captures Belhal, and founds the Moghul empire.	Battle of Pavia, in which Francis I. was totally defeated and made prisoner.—Death of Frederick the Wise, Elector of Saxony, and Luther's protector. He is succeeded by his brother John who publicly declares himself in favour of the Reformation.	1525
1530	Luther's translation of the Bible finished.—The title of Supreme Head of the Church acknowledged by the clergy.—Diet of Spires, when the term "Protestant" was first used.—Diet of Augsburg, and the Confession of Augsburg drawn up by Luther and Melancthon.—Death of Cardinal Wolsey.—The Reformation introduced into Sweden.—Protestant League of Smalcald.	The first European settlement formed in Bombay by the Portuguese.	Battle of Gavinana, capitulation of Florence, and loss of Italian liberty.—Dreadful earthquake at Lisbon, preceded by a great inundation in Holland.—The palace of St. James's built.—The island of Malta ceded to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem by Charles the 5th.	1530

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1531	The bishops directed to prepare a new translation of the Bible.—Death of Carlostadi, Luther's colleague, and of Zwingli, who loses his life in a battle between the Protestants of Zurich, and their Roman Catholic compatriots.	The Portuguese obtain by treaty from the Sooltan of Cambay the sea-port of Bassee.	English defeat the Scots at Pinky.—The Earl of Surrey executed.	1531
1547	Luther dies in the previous year.—Hommies printed.—The Famous Formula ad Interim drawn up.—John Knox imprisoned for two years on board a French galley.—The Moravian brethren openly embrace the doctrines, &c. of the Reformed.	The Portuguese take St. Thomé and settle there.	Fieschi's conspiracy at Genoa.—Canons first made of iron in England.—Henry II. succeeds Francis on the throne of France.—Death of Henry VIII.—Maurice made Elector of Saxony.	1547
1549	Joan Bocher of Kent burnt for denying that our Saviour took the flesh of the Virgin Mary.—Anabaptists arrive in England.	Japan first visited by Portuguese missionaries.	The Lord High Admiral Seymour attainted in Parliament of high treason, and beheaded on Tower Hill.	1549
1550	Death of Pope Paul III. and succession of Julius III.—Martin Bucer dies at Cambridge in the following year.	Siam first visited by some Portuguese adventures.	The eldest sons of peers first permitted to sit in the House of Commons.—Iron bullets first used in England.	1550
1558	The Liturgy revised.—Five Martyrs burnt at Canterbury, the last who suffer in the persecution of Mary.—Latimer and Ridley were burnt in 1555. Cranmer in 1556.	The Pathan ruler of Bengal invades Orissa and overthrows the kingdom.	Calais taken by the French.—Mary Queen of Scots married to the Dauphin.—Death of bloody Mary, and succession of Elizabeth.—Battle of Gravelines in Flanders.	1558
1561	St. Paul's, London, burnt.—The Reformation introduced into Scotland by John Knox about this time, and into Ireland by George Brown.—Melanethon dies in the previous year.	The Philippine Isles first visited by Magellan.	The discord between Mary and Elizabeth commences.	1561
1564	Death of Calvin.—Second Book of Homilies distributed. The Reformation introduced into the United Provinces about this time.	The four Mahomedan Kings of Bejapoor, Ahmednuggar, Golconda, and Beder defeat Ram-raja, King of Bejanagur, and plunder his capital.	Peace between France and England.—Death of Ferdinand I. of Germany.—The English commence the Slave trade on the African coast.	1564

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1565	Pope Pius IV. ends his unpopular career. The Socinians first form a regular sect.	The Spaniards take possession of the Philippine Islands.	The revolt of the Low Countries.—Unsuccessful siege of Malta by the Turks.	1565
1571	The Articles made to consist of 39.—The religious system of Calvin publicly adopted in the Netherlands.	The Province of Guantoor conquered by the Mahomedan King of Golconda and annexed to his dominions.	The Isle of Cyprus taken by the Turks. The famous victory over the Turks at Lepanto.	1571
1572	Death of John Knox.—Massacre of St. Bartholomew.—In England, laws against Nonconformists enforced.	The dynasty of the Rajpoot princes of Guzerat overthrown, and the province annexed to the Delhi empire.	Death of Sigismund Augustus, King of Poland, and last of the Jagellies, from which period, the crown of Poland becomes entirely elective.	1572
1574	The Socinians publish a summary of their doctrines called the Catechism or Confession of the Unitarians.	Berar falls under the dominion of Akbar and annexed to Delhi.	The siege of Leyden by the Spaniards. Death of Henry II. of France, and Charles IX. of Spain.	1574
1576	The exercise of the Protestant religion authorized in France.	Bengal conquered by the Emperor Akbar and annexed to Delhi.	Antwerp taken by the Spaniards.—The dipping of the compass first observed.	1576
1576	Socinus publishes his opinions in Poland. Rodolph withdraws the liberty granted to the Protestants of Austria by Maximilian.	The Pathans conquered by Akber, and Orissa annexed to the Moghul empire.	Drake was at this time performing his voyage round the world.—Pocket-watches brought into England from Germany.—The battle of Alencarguarez, in which Don Sebastian, the young King of Portugal, was killed.	1578
1582	A Roman translation of the New Testament first printed.—Reformation in the Julian Calendar by Pope Gregory XIII.	The Moghul empire divided by Akber into eleven subahs.	Coches introduced in England about this time by Earl Arandel.	1582
1586	Hugo Grotius three years old. Richard Hooker, Master of the Temple.	Cashmere subdued by Akber and annexed to Delhi.—The Portuguese permitted by the Emperor of China to settle in Macao.	Babington's conspiracy against Queen Elizabeth.—Trial of Mary, Queen of Scots.—Cavendish's first voyage to circumnavigate the globe.	1586
1601	Crellius, the chief patron and encourager of the Crypto-Calvinists, is put to death.—Theodore Beza, the French reformer, dies aged 96.	The French first come to India.	The Spaniards land in Ireland.—Keez executed.—The siege of Ostend by the Spaniards begins.	1601

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1602	At the synod of Gap, the Calvinist ministers decided, as an article of their faith, that the Pope was Antichrist, and the son of perdition, designated by the Word of God in the Scriptures.	The Eastern Islands first visited by the English.	Byron's conspiracy detected and punished.—Decimal arithmetic invented at Bruges.	1602
1603	Revision of the Book of Common Prayer at the " <i>Hampton Court Conference</i> ."	The Dutch begin to settle in Ceylon. Mahomedanism introduced into the Island of Celebes.	Death of Queen Elizabeth, and coronation of James and Anne.—League between France and England.	1603
1609	The sect of Independents first formed in Holland about this time. The Silesians, Moravians, and Bohemians are allowed the free exercise of their religion by Rudolph II.	The Dutch establish themselves at Pulicat.	Treaty of 12 years between the Spaniards and Dutch.—Copper coin introduced in England.—United Provinces acknowledged independent.—Chelsea College founded by King James.	1609
1616	Mr. Jacob, who had adopted the religious sentiments of Robinson, sets up the first Independent or Congregational Church in England.—Christians (R. C.) persecuted in Japan.—Constitution of the Church of the United Brethren settled by the Synod of Zerowitz.	The English establish a factory at Ajmeer.—The Dutch purchase Tranquebar from the Rajah of Tanjore and settle there.	A civil war in France.—Death of Shakespeare.—Cape Horne first sailed round.—Death of Adolphus, Duke of Holstein, who had embraced the doctrine of the Reformed Church.	1616
1619	The Synod of Dort closes on the 26th of April, having lasted 5 months.—About this time a colony of English Independents remove from Holland and settle in that part of America afterwards called New Plymouth.	The Dutch found Batavia, the capital of Java.	A war of 30 years commences in Germany.—Death of the Emperor Matthias and Frederick V., Elector Palatine.—Death of Queen Anne, wife of James I. of England.	1619
1621	The Civil War with the Huguenots begins in France and lasts 9 years.—Gregory XV. raised to the pontificate.—Hugo Grotius escapes from prison. In the following year the famous Congregation de Propaganda Fide was founded at Rome by Gregory XV.	The Eastern Islands first visited by the French.	War between Spain and Holland renewed.—Whigs and Tories first formed.	1621

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1628	A declaration prefixed to a new edition of the 39 Art. forbidding all persons to interpret them in any but the grammatical sense.	Birth of the celebrated Mahratta leader Sevajee.	Rochelle taken by Lewis XIII.—Turks invade Persia.—The Dutch discover New Holland.—The English take Canada.	1628
1630	The Protestant Princes remonstrate against the edict of restitution.—Missionaries to Lapland warmly supported by Sweden and Denmark.—A second emigration of Independents to America occurs about this time.	Seringapatam first built.	The treaty of Stockholm between England and Sweden.—War between Spain and Germany.—Turks invade Poland.	1630
1634	Wm. Laud, Bishop of London, made Archbishop of Canterbury in the previous year.—Roman Catholic Missionaries banished from Abyssinia.—Order of the Sisters of Charity founded.	The province of Aurungabad subdued and added to the Moghul empire.	War between Russia and Poland. Battle of Nordlingen.—Forgery punished with death in England.	1634
1638	The solemn league and covenant in Scotland against Episcopacy.—About this time all sects, even those that dishonour true religion in the most shocking manner, enjoy full and unbounded liberty. The Episcopalians alone excepted receive the most severe and iniquitous treatment.	The Japan government commences a fierce persecution against the remaining Portuguese Christians, and after having massacred many thousands, entirely root out the Romish religion.	The Cossacks for rebelling against the Poles are deprived of their ancient privileges, and reduced to the rank of serfs.—Charles I. marches to quell the insurrection in Scotland.—Death of Ben Johnson, the English dramatist.	1638
1639	Rise of the Syncretistic controversy in the Lutheran Church. Bushier publishes an attack on Calixtus, as a secret papist.	Madras founded by the English.	Peace with Scotland.	1639
1640	Archbishop Laud impeached for high treason and committed accordingly, Dec. 18. The authority of the Bishops in England begins to decline, and the Presbyterians and Independents make rapid progress.—Jansenism rises and causes a schism in the Church of Rome.—In the following year occurred the Irish massacre, in which above 40,000, some say 150,000 Protestants were murdered.	Malacca falls into the hands of the Dutch.	The Scots invade England.—Independency of Portugal recovered by the Duke of Braganza.—Death of Rubens, the famous painter.—The English rebellion and civil war commences on the 25th August, 1642.	1640

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1644	Violent dissensions between the Presbyterians and Independents.—Innocent X. succeeds to the Papacy.—Archbishop Laud tried and attainted of high treason, and beheaded on the 10th January, 1645.—Hugo Grotius dies in the following year.	Sera is conquered by the Bejapoor Mahomedans.—The Manshoor Tartars invade and subdue China.—Cochin China becomes independent.	Cromwell defeats the King's army at Marston Moor, July 3, and on the 16th, York surrenders to the rebels.—Defeat of the Earl of Essex.—Second battle of Newbury.	1644
1647	The Westminster Confession of Faith adopted by the General Assembly.	The Dutch settle at Sadras.	Charles I. delivered up by the Scots to the English commissioners, and beheaded in the following year.—Massaniello heads a revolt of the Neapolitans against the house of Austria.	1647
1650	Quakers first appear in England founded by George Fox.—The Cartesian philosophy begins to exercise a deteriorating influence on the doctrine of the Reformed Church.—The Jansenist controversy.—Controversies relating to baptism active in England from this time to 1675.	The Province of Coimbatore conquered by the Rajah of Mysore.—The Brahminical system becomes the predominant religion of Assam.—Manilla, the principal town of the Philippines, nearly destroyed by a severe earthquake.	Cromwell defeats the Scots at Dunbar. The peace of Westphalia confirmed and ratified at Nuremberg.	1650
1656	Pascal publishes the first of his 18 famous Provincial Letters.—The Waldenses, in the valleys of Piedmont, most cruelly persecuted by the Roman Catholics.	The Dutch expel the Portuguese from Ceylon.	England declares war against Spain.—The Swedes defeat the Poles in three battles at Warsaw.—Destruction of the Spanish fleet in the bay of Santa Cruz.	1656
1658	Edict against the Socinians in Poland. Anglo-American Missionaries propagate the Gospel among the North American Indians.	Aurangzeb begins his reign.	The Battle of Dunkirk, and that city delivered to the English.—Charles X. of Sweden besieges Copenhagen.—Death of Oliver Cromwell.	1658
1660	Church and state replaced on their former basis. The cause of the Presbyterians and Independents begins rapidly to decline.	The Dutch take Negapatam, and establish themselves in Macassar also.	Charles II. proclaimed King of England. (Restoration.)—Battle of Prague.—The King of Denmark declared absolute and the throne hereditary.	1660

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1661	Bishops permitted to resume their seats in the House of Lords.—The Presbyterian Clergy deprived of their cures. Persecution of Presbyterians in Scotland.—Final revision of the Book of Common Prayer.—Christian Missionaries begin to be tolerated in China.	Kooch Bahar being conquered by Meer Joomla, Aurungzeb's General, becomes a dependency of Bengal.—The Portuguese cede Bombay to the English.—Formosa conquered by Kue-sing-king, or Coxinga. Siege of Cochin by the Dutch.	A treaty between the Dutch and Portuguese who recover Brazil.—A treaty of commerce between Great Britain and Sweden.—Repeal of the Act for Triennial Parliaments.	1661
1662	Act of Uniformity.—Episcopacy restored in Scotland.—2000 Nonconformist Ministers ejected.—Book of Common Prayer legally authorized, August 24th.	French Missionaries establish themselves in Siam.	Dunkirk sold to the French, and marriage of Charles with Catharine of Portugal.	1662
1663	Congregations and Colleges for promoting Christianity among the Heathen founded in France.	Cochin taken by the Dutch.—The Persecuted Nestorians of Malabar, called the Christians of St. Thomas, resume their primitive liberty.	The Royal Society established at London. Fire-engines invented.	1663
1664	The Chinese use their utmost efforts to extirpate Christianity.	French East India Company established.	The Duke of York takes a fleet of Dutch Merchantmen.	1664
1669	The persecution of the Jansenists is suspended for a while by Clement IX. This event is commonly called the Peace of Clement. Death of Pope Clement IX., and succession of Clement X.—Louis XIV. tries to induce the Protestants in France to conform to the Romish Church.	The French establish a factory in Masulipatam.	The Turks take Candia.—Charles II. concludes a secret treaty with France.—The Union of Scotland with England proposed by the Earl of Lauderdale, then High Commissioner in Scotland.	1669
1672	Ineffectual declaration of Toleration by Charles.—The Lutherans and Calvinists in Hungary cruelly vexed and persecuted by Rome and its votaries from 1671 to 1681.	The French build Pondicherry.	The Kings of France and England declare war against Holland.—War between the Turks and the Poles.—Battle of Solebay or Southwold Bay, in which the Duke of York with the combined fleets of France and England defeats the Dutch.—The English capture Tobago from the Dutch; and the Dutch surprise St. Helena and take it from the E. I. Company.	1672

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1675	Persecution of the Quakers in England. Attempts at effecting an union between German Protestants and the Church of Rome, promoted by Spinola. — In 1677, an Act was passed against Roman Catholics, excluding them from both Houses of Parliament.	Tanjore conquered by Ekhojee, a Mah-ratta Chief.	War between Sweden and Denmark.	1675
1683	English High Churchmen proclaim the doctrine of passive obedience and non-resistance.	The English establish a factory at Tellicherry. — Formosa surrenders voluntarily to the Emperor of China, and becomes part of his dominions.	A plot to assassinate Charles II. called the <i>Rye House Plot</i> . — The Turks invade Hungary and besiege Vienna. — A league between Venice and Poland against the Turks, 150,000 of whom, are defeated by the Duke of Lorraine at Weitzen. — Charter of the city of London made void.	1683
1684	The persecution of the Protestant Dissenters renewed in England, and many thousands thrown into prison and subjected to other severe sufferings. — Louis XIV. sends a solemn embassy to the King of Siam to engage him to embrace Christianity, and to permit its propagation in his dominions.	An alliance between the King of France and the King of Siam.	Louis XIV. sends a fleet against Genoa.	1684
1685	The Edict of Nantes revoked. — The reformed church in France suffers increased persecution. — In England, James endeavours to establish arbitrary power, and the Roman Catholic religion. He publishes a letter prohibiting the Clergy from preaching on controversial subjects; Tillotson, Stillingfleet, Wake, Sherlock, and Patrick, amongst others testify their dissatisfaction. Several heads of Colleges in Oxford declare themselves Roman Catholics. — In the following year a Roman Catholic, Massey, was appointed Dean of Christ Church, Oxford.	The English settle at Bencoolen or Fort Marlborough in Sumatra.	Death of Charles II. and succession of James II. — Insurrections in England and Scotland. — Towards the close of this year and in the beginning of the next, the army in Ireland was re-organized. The Protestant officers were cashiered, and the privates for the most part dismissed, by which means the majority of the armed force became Roman Catholics. — Duke of Monmouth beheaded on Tower Hill.	1685

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1638	James II. at the close of the previous year, endeavoured to gain the Protestant Dissenters, and to form a coalition between them and the Roman Catholics; he also attempted to introduce Roman Catholics into the Universities; he re-published his iniquitous declaration with orders that it should be read in every parish church. Seven Bishops petitioned against it and are committed to the tower, tried and acquitted. James endeavours to retract his steps but too late. — Eight Bishops and 400 other Clergy refusing to take the new oaths of supremacy and allegiance (Nonjurors) are ejected; and the liberties of the British Church are now, for a time at least, secured.	The King of Siam dethroned, and the French expelled.	Smyrna destroyed by an earthquake. — James II. is compelled to resign the English crown on account of his perfidy to the national Church. The Glorious Revolution places William and Mary on the throne. — Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia.	1698
1689	Act of Toleration. — Episcopacy abolished in Scotland. The Presbyterian Church established by law. — Persecution of the Protestants in Ireland. — Religious liberty in China. Permission to embrace Christianity. — Burnet consecrated Bishop of Sarum.	The city of Bejapoor is taken by Aurungzeb, and the province added to the Moghul empire.	James II. lands in Ireland with an army. — War between France and England. Herbert defeats the French fleet in Bantry Bay. — A treaty between Russia and China. Falkland Isles discovered.	1689
1690	Antinomian controversy in England revived.	Golconda captured by Aurungzeb, and the province of Hyderabad annexed to the dominions of Delhi.	The French defeat the English and Dutch fleets off Beachy Head. — King William defeats James II. at the Boyne.	1690
1691	Renewed persecution of Protestants in Ireland. Twelve thousand Irish Catholics transported to France. — At this time, the doctrinal views of the great body of Dissenters in England were in conformity with those of the Established Church. — Richard Baxter, and Pope Alexander VIII. die.	The English build Fort St. David and establish a factory at Ouddalore.	A treaty of union between Sweden and Denmark. — Battle of Aughrim, in Ireland, in which James II. is defeated by General Ginckle, and St. Ruth, the French General, slain.	1691

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1700	A severe bill against the Papists in England.—Frederick IV., King of Denmark, resolves to establish a Mission at Tranquebar.—The Emperor of China orders a magnificent church to be built for the Jesuits within the precincts of the Imperial palace.—Pope Innocent XII. dies and is succeeded by Clement XI.—The Emperor of Russia becomes head of the (national) Greek Church in his dominions. The office of Patriarch abolished.	The Tats first attract notice in Hindoostan having migrated from the banks of the Indus and settled in the Doab.	War between Russia, Poland, Denmark, and Charles XII. of Sweden.—Charles XII. obtains a great victory over the Russians near Narva.—Charles II., King of Spain, dies, when that monarchy is transferred to the House of Bourbon. Louis XIV. declaring his grandson, King of Spain, under the title of Philip V., reserving to him all his rights to the succession of the French crown.	1700
1702	The Protestant succession to the English throne made more secure by an Act of Parliament.—An Act passed, obliging the Jews to provide for their Protestant children.	Unsuccessful siege of Madras by Daoud Khan, one of Aurungzeb's Generals.	King William dies and is succeeded by Queen Anne.—England, Germany, and Holland declare war against France.—The French fleet destroyed by the English and Dutch in the port of Vigo.—Charles XII. of Sweden, defeats Augustus of Poland, near Cracow.	1702
1703	The Prussian government begins to use efforts for effecting an union between the Reformed and Evangelical Churches.	The Old and New East India Companies united, and a new Charter granted, nominating them <i>The United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies</i> .	Great success attends the British arms in Flanders, under the Duke of Marlborough.—Petersburg founded by Peter the Great.	1703
1704	First fruits and tenths granted by Queen Anne for the relief of the poor clergy.—Disputes between the Jesuits and Dominicans in China now ran very high.	Moorshedabad becomes the capital of Bengal.	Gibraltar taken by Admiral Rooke. The English defeat the French fleet off Malaga.—Battle of Blenheim.—Locke, the philosopher, dies.—Sir Isaac Newton knighted in 1705.	1704
1707	The Presbyterian form of government finally confirmed in Scotland by the treaty of Union.	Death of Aurungzeb.	The Articles of the Union of England and Scotland ratified January 16, and the first British Parliament meets in March.	1707

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1708	About this time, Protestants on the Continent make various struggles for the preservation of their religious liberty from Romish aggression.	Death of Gooroo Govind, the last of the Gooroos.	Battle of Oudenarde.—Minorca captured by General Stanhope.—Prince George of Denmark, Queen Anne's husband, dies. Marlborough captures Ghent.	1708
1715	Persecution of Protestants in France.—Many (Jansenist) Divines of the Church of France evince a desire to effect an union with the Church of England.—T. Tennison, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Gilbert Burnet, die.	Herat taken from the Persians by the Afghans.	Queen Anne dies August 1, 1714, and is succeeded by George I.—Louis XIV. dies September 1, and is succeeded by his great grandson Louis XV.—Rebellion in favour of the English Pretender suppressed. The Turks conquer the Morea and expel the Venetians.—Battle of Sheriff Muir in Scotland.	1715
1720	C. M. Pfaff, a Lutheran Divine, and J. A. Tarretin, Reformer, strongly recommend the union of their two churches.	Afghans invade Persia and capture Is-pahan.—The Emperor of China establishes his authority over Tibet.—Dreadful earthquake at Pekin.	South-Sea-Scheme.—The kingdom of Sardinia ceded to the Duke of Savoy. The plague at Marseilles.	1720
1722	The progress of Christianity in China receives a check by the death of the Emperor Kang Hé, and succession of Yong Tohing. Atterbury, Bishop of Rochester, degraded, deprived, and banished for life.	The French first settle in Mahé.	Peter the Great's Persian expedition. Duke of Marlborough dies, June 16.—Sir Christopher Wren dies February 25, 1723.	1722
1724	Persecution of Protestants in France.—Attempt to unite the Lutheran and Reformed Churches, without effect.—Dean Prideaux dies.—Pope Innocent XIII. dies, and is succeeded by Benedict XIII.	Guzerat finally severed from the Moghul dominions.—Nizam-ool-Moolk takes possession of the Northern Circars.	Philip V. of Spain resigns his crown in favour of his eldest son Louis I. But he dying of small-pox 8 months after, his father resumes his throne, at the earnest entreaty of his subjects.	1724
1731	The Emperor Charles VI. enacts that all Hungarian Protestants, in entering upon office, shall take an oath, "by the Virgin Mary and all saints."—Wesley and Whitfield preach in various parts of Eng-	Herat retaken by Nadir Shah.—An embassy of the most sumptuous kind is sent by the Emperor of China to the court of Moscow.—The Dutch East India Company discover several gold mines in Malacca.	Dreadful earthquake at Naples.—Treaty between Germany, Great Britain, and Spain.—Frederick IV. of Denmark and Norway dies, and is succeeded by his son Christian IV.	1731

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1732	The Protestants in Germany are so much oppressed by the Catholic Powers, that the Emperor and the King of Prussia oblige the latter to treat them more kindly.—Voltaire begins to scoff at Christianity.	Malwa finally separated from the Moghul empire.—British subjects are forbidden to trade to the East Indies contrary to the Charter of the E. I. Company.	The Pragmatic Sanction made by Charles VI. in 1713 is confirmed by the Diet of the empire at Ratisbon.—The Spaniards defeat the Moors off the coast of Barbary. Gay, the poet, dies.	1732
1735	The Bohemian Protestants are severely persecuted by the Austrians, upon which the King of Prussia espouses their cause. John Wesley in America.	The Mahrattas burn the suburbs of Delhi.	The Turks and Persians at war, the former are defeated May 29, with the loss of nearly 60,000 men.—The French, with their allies, make themselves masters of all the Austrian dominions, except the city of Mantua.	1735
1736	Frederick William I., King of Prussia, tries to effect an union between the Lutheran and Reformed Churches.—Moravian Missions to the West Indies, North American Indians, Esquimaux, Hottentots, and Surinam.—The Danish Mission in Greenland flourishes.	Chunda Sahib acquires possession of Trichinopoly.	War kindled between Turkey and Russia.—The Houses of Hapsburg and Lorraine reunited by the marriage of Maria Theresa to Francis, Duke of Lorraine.	1736
1737	The Moravians first appear in England. The constitution and discipline of their church were now settled; and it had by this time extended itself to Germany, Holland, England and Ireland, Denmark, Norway, Russia and North America.—Archbishop Wake dies.	Afghanistan completely subjugated by Nadir Shah; and India in great alarm from his expected invasion.—The Government of Sind falls into the hands of the Kalooree family.—Dreadful hurricane in Bengal (Oct. 11), 300,000 souls said to have perished.	Turks at war with Germany as well as Russia.—Radcliffe Library at Oxford founded.—Death of Queen Caroline, November 20.	1737
1738	John Wesley forms a Society in London, for the promotion of practical piety, retaining communion with the Established Church. Whitfield co-operates. (First Methodist Society.)—Freemasons excommunicated by the Pope.	Nadir Shah commences his invasion of India.	The Russians invade Crim Tartary and are every where victorious.—A rupture between Denmark and Hanover.—Treaty between France and Sweden.	1738

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1739	The University of Paris accepts the Bull Unigenitus. The Pope (Clement XII.) dies at the end of this year, and is succeeded by Benedict XIV.	He invades the province of Delhi, imprisons the Great Moghul and puts out his eyes; and after a terrible massacre of the inhabitants (30,000) plunders the capital.	Peace concluded between the Turks, Russians, and Germans.—War declared between England and Spain. France assists the Spaniards.	1739
1740	John Potter is at this time Archbishop of Canterbury.	A fierce civil war between the Pegners and their Burmese masters.—Insurrection at Batavia commenced by the Chinese against the Dutch. 12,000 Chinese said to have been killed.	Frederick I. of Prussia dies, and is succeeded by his son Frederick II. (the Great.)—The Empress of Russia dies and is succeeded by Ivan VI.—Charles VI. of Germany dies and is succeeded by his daughter Maria Theresa. A sanguinary struggle ensues called The Seven Years' War, in which most of Europe was engaged.	1740
1741	Wesley and Whitfield at the head of separate Societies. The doctrine of Absolute Predestination forms the ground of separation.	Trichinopoly taken from Chunda Sahib by the Mahrattas.—Nadir Shah invades Turkey and advances as far as Erzerum.	Prussia at war with Austria, and Sweden with Russia.—The Spanish war continues in favour of England.—Rollin, the historian, dies.	1741
1743	In the previous year Pope Benedict XIV. compelled all Missionaries in India and China to swear that they would abstain from accommodating the Christian religion to the customs and superstitions of the natives.	The Mahrattas are deprived of Trichinopoly by Nizam-ool-Moolk, who gives the government of the Carnatic to Anwarood-Deen as his deputy.—The Mahrattas invade and plunder Orissa.	Battle of Brenau between Austrians and Bavarians, assisted by the French; latter defeated.—Battle of Dettingen between the allies commanded by the King of England and the French; the former victorious.—Defensive treaty between England and Russia, for 15 years.	1743
1744	Failure of an attempt to unite the Greek Christians of Wallachia with the Church of Rome.—The Protestants of Prussian Silesia acquire liberty and increase in number.	Nadir Shah embraces the opinions of Omar, and assumes the title of Supreme Prince of true believers, by virtue of which he deprives the Turks of their superiority at Mecca.	English fleet defeated off Toulon, by France and Spain.—French capture Prague and Fribourg.—Anson completes his voyage round the world.—Pope, the poet, dies.	1744
1746	Opposition to Christianity in China.—Frederick, Count Palatine, becomes a Romanist.	Madras taken by the French (September 10.) In the following year they besieged Fort St. David, but were twice repulsed, and soon after lose Pondicherry.	Defeat of Edward, the English Pretender, at Culloden.—The Spaniards and French defeated at Placentia by Austrians and allies.	1746

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1747	A Society formed in Hungary for the extermination of the Protestant religion.—Division in the Scottish Secession Church. (Reunion in 1820.)—Potter, Archbishop of Canterbury, dies.	The Great Moghul threatens to drive the French out of his dominions if they did not restore Fort St. George to the English.—Death of Nadir Shah. Ahmed Shah Abdollee, one of his generals, founds the Dooranee empire.	French fleet defeated by Anson and Warren off Cape Finisture, also by Admiral Hawke off Isle of Aix.—Herculanum discovered.—Bergen-op-Zoom surrenders to the French.	1747
1748	J. and C. Wesley preach in Ireland and form Societies in various places. J. Wesley's first visit was in August 1747.—Death of Isaac Watts.	The Affghans under Ahmed Shah conquered Lahore.—The Moghul empire is dissolved, and the Rajpoot chiefs assume entire independence.	Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.—Alarming riots in England, threatening a rebellion.—Thomson, the poet, dies.	1748
1749	The Empress of Russia supports an attempt to propagate Christianity among the Siberians.—Hutchinsonian Controversy in England excites attention.	Peace between French and English, and Madras restored.—Death of Anwarood-Deen.—Herat again captured by the Affghans.	Nova Scotia peopled.	1749
1750	The Nestorians cease to preside over the Syrian Churches in Malabar.—The number of Protestants in France at this time computed at 2,000,000.	Ahmed Shah takes possession of Cashmere.	The Commercial treaty between England and Spain.	1750
1751	Danish Missions in the East Indies prosper.—Death of Dr. Doddridge.—The Calendar as reformed by Gregory XV. is admitted into England in the ensuing year.	Lord Clive takes Arcot, and defeats Raja Sahib's large army.—The memorable four years' siege of Trichinopoly by the French commences.	Peace between Spain and Portugal.—Augustus Frederick, King of Sweden.—William V., Stadtholder of Holland.—Lord Bolingbroke dies.	1751
1752	Schwartz begins his labours in India.—The persecution of Protestants in France more vigorous than ever.—Butler, author of the Analogy, dies.	The Peguers capture the city of Ava and complete the conquest of the country.—The Dutch settlement at Batavia nearly destroyed by the Natives.	The Civil war in Corsica revived with greater acrimony than ever.—Dreadful plague at Smyrna.	1752
1753	An Act passed (June 7) to permit persons professing the Jewish religion to be naturalized by Parliament. Repealed, December 4, of the same year.	Tippoo born.—Candahar built by Ahmed Shah.—The French try to take Trichinopoly by surprise, (November 28.)	The British Museum established by Act of Parliament.—Society of Arts, Manufactures, and Commerce instituted.	1753

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1754	Christians (R. C.) in China reduced by persecution, &c. from 800,000 to 100,000.	A collision between the Siamese and Burmese.	Awful earthquake at Grand Cairo.—Eruptions both of <i>Etna</i> and <i>Vesuvius</i> .	1754
1755	Benedict XIV. enters into the plan of the King of Portugal for the suppression of the Jesuits.—Death of Wilson, (Bishop of Sodor and Man) and Mosheim.	Dindigul subdued by the Rajah of Mysore and annexed to that country.—Next year the Danes from Tranquebar attempt to form a settlement on the Nicobar Isles.	Dreadful earthquakes nearly all over the world.—Quito in Peru, St. Ubes, Lisbon, and Meguinez in Morocco, wholly destroyed; many others suffered dreadfully.—Battles of Fort de Quesne; Lake of St. George, and Paraguay.	1755
1756	Violent disputes about this time between the Clergy and the Parliaments in France, which indicate a resolution on the part of the more enlightened French laity to throw off Ecclesiastical tyranny.	Calcutta taken from the English by Surajood Dowlut, and the English prisoners confined in the black-hole.—The Province of Delhi again invaded by Ahmed Shah.—Severndroog captured by the English.	Threatened invasion of Great Britain or Ireland by the French.—Saxony invaded by the King of Prussia. The Prussians defeat the Austrians at Lowoschutz.—Pitt succeeds Fox as Secretary of State, (December 4.)	1756
1757	The King of France resolves to contend no longer about the Bull Unigenitus, nor the system of grace, and that every one should follow the religion of his ancestors. Calmet (R. C.) dies.	Calcutta retaken, and Chanderagore taken from the French.—Battle of Plassey; Surajood Dowlut deposed and Jaffir Ali Khan installed in his seat.—The Burmese under Alompra destroy the city of Pegu and disperse the inhabitants.	Sweden declares war against Prussia. Battle of Norkitten between Russians and Prussians.—Battles of Rossbach, Prague, Breslaw, and Newark between Prussians and Austrians.—Prussia becomes possessed of all Silesia.	1757
1758	The property of Jesuits in Portugal and France sequestered.—Benedict XIV. dies and is succeeded by Clement XIII., who befriends and supports the Jesuits.—Declaration of the company of Pastors at Geneva against Socinianism.	Lally's siege of Madras. He takes Fort St. David and demolishes it. There were two sea fights between French and English off Madras this year.—Surat taken by the English.	The French capture Minden. The English take Louisbourg and Cherbourg, and the island of Cape Breton.—Lord Howe killed.—The Prussians defeat the Russians at Zorndorff.	1758
1759	The Pope issues a decree, allowing the Bible to be translated into the language of every Catholic country.—The Jesuits expelled from Portugal.	The English defeat the French at Vandewash.—English defeats the French fleet off Pondicherry.	Guadaloupe surrenders to the English. Boscawen defeats the French fleet off Gibraltar; Hawke off Belle-Isle.—Quebec taken; Wolfe slain.—Ferdinand VI. of Spain dies, Charles III. succeeds.	1759

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1760	The Pope supports the Jesuits against the courts of France and Portugal.—Count Nicholas Lewis of Zinzendorf, who is said to have founded the sect called Moravians, dies this year in Silesia.	Hyder Ali seizes the government of Mysore, and partially subdues the province of Malabar.—English under Coote take Chittipet and Timerycottah and Arcot.—Colonel Clive returns to England and lands at Portsmouth July 9. Next year Coote besieges and takes Pondicherry.	French defeat the English at Quebec.—English make themselves masters of Montreal and Canada.—Death of George II.—Berlin surrenders to the Austrians and Russians by Capitulation. Victory of Frederick the Great over the Austrians at Liegnitz.	1760
1761	A process against the Jesuits carried on in France.—Bishops Hoadley, Sherlock, and Taylor die this year.	Mahé taken from the French by Major Munro.—The second Battle of Paniput, in which Ahmed Shah routs the Mahattas with dreadful slaughter.—Shah Alum attacks the British in Bengal and Bahar, but being defeated comes over to the British camp.—Lally returns to France on his parole.	Dominica and Belle-Ile surrender to the English.—Prussians gain several victories over Austrians and Russians.—League between France and Spain.—George III. married and crowned in September.—East Frisia overrun by the French.	1761
1762	The Jesuits banished from France, and not one of the order dared appear in the streets of Paris.—The separatists from the Russian (Greek) Church obtain toleration.	Hyder Ali conquers the district of Nugur and annexes it to Mysore.—Sir Wm. Draper, and Admiral Cornish, of whose squadron four ships were lost in the previous year, reduce Manilla, which is restored to the Spaniards in the following year.	Peter III. succeeds the Empress Elizabeth of Russia, is dethroned same year, and Catherine II., Empress.—Peace between Russia and Prussia.—The Spaniards and French enter Portugal, the English assist the Portuguese.	1762
1763	The anti-papal principles of the Council of Constance, gain great attention and acceptance in various countries.	Hyder Ali subdues Kanara.—Pondicherry, Mahé, &c. restored to the French. 49 Englishmen murdered at Patna, October 6, and Patna taken November 6.	The peace of Paris between Great Britain, Portugal, France, and Spain, and restoration of the Havannah, Trinidad, &c.	1763
1764	About this time Portugal in a great measure opposes itself to the papal hierarchy.	The District of Allahabad ceded to Shah Alum for his support.—Battle of Buxar, in which the English under Munro defeated the united forces of Shuja-ood Dowlat and Kasim Ali Khan.	Frederick II., King of Poland, deposed, and Stanislaus Poniatowski made king by a forced election.—Longitude discovered by Harrison's time-piece.—Hogarth dies. American Stamp Act passed, and repealed in 1766.	1764

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1765	The Parliament of Paris suppresses the Pope's Bull in favour of the Jesuits.—In Portugal its publication is forbidden, and they are expelled from the country.	Treaty between Oude and the British Government.—Shuja-ood Dowlat defeated again by Clive, and Bengal and Bahar become British, also Masulipatam and four of the Northern Circars.	A regency bill passed.—Society sales discovered.—Sovereignty of the Isle of Man annexed to the crown of Great Britain. Francis I. of Germany dies, succeeded by his son Joseph II.	1765
1767	The Jesuits expelled from Spain, Genoa, and Venice.—Protestants tolerated in Poland.—A return made of all the papists resident in England.	A fresh war breaks out with Hyder Ali.—Alompra, Emperor of Ava, invades Slam, plunders and burns the capital Yoodia.	A terrible eruption of Mount Vesuvius. Wallis and Carteret effect their discoveries in the South Seas.	1767
1768	The Jesuits expelled from Naples, Malta, and Parma.—Controversy respecting the active obedience of Christ.—Secker, Archbishop of Canterbury, dies.	Nepal conquered by the Goorkha Chief, Prithi Narain.—The Affghans are expelled from Lahore by the Sikhs.	Royal Academy of Arts established in London.—Act passed making the Irish Parliament octennial.—Turks declare war against Russia.	1768
1769	Death of Clement XIII. and succession of Clement XIV., who pursues the same line of conduct as Benedict XIV.	Death of Mulhar-rao Holkar, founder of the Holkar dynasty.—Hyder Ali threatens Madras, and forces the English to make a treaty with him. The French E. I. Company is declared insolvent.	Russians defeat the Turks, and capture Azof and Choezim.—Corsica captured by the French.—Birth of Bonaparte (August 15.)—Cook makes his first discoveries in the Pacific.	1769
1770	The Empress of Russia banishes the Jews from her dominions.—Death of George Whitfield.	An insurrection in Assam.	Russians again defeat the Turks and capture Bender.—Poland torn by intestine commotions fomented by Prussia, Austria, and Russia.	1770
1771	Semler gives rise to a controversy respecting the Canon of Scripture.	Shah Alum on his return to Delhi falls into the hands of the Mahrattas.—50,000 Russian Tartars emigrate and settle in China.—A great famine throughout India.	England acquires the Falkland Isles by a treaty with Spain.—Adolphus of Sweden dies, and is succeeded by Gustavus III. Death of the poet Gray.	1771
1772	A body of English Clergy and Laity petition Parliament to abolish the practice of subscription to the 39 Articles. The measure not carried.	Invasion of Kooch Bahar by the Deb Rajah of Bootan.	Revolutions in Denmark and Sweden.—Partition of Poland by Russia, Prussia, and Austria.—The Royal Marriage Act passed.	1772

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1773	Society of Jesuits suppressed by the Pope's Bull. The order notwithstanding continues to exist, especially under the auspices of Russia and Prussia.—Kissing the Pope's toe and other absurdities abolished. The modification of the 39 Articles agreed to by Cambridge, is opposed by Oxford.	Death of Ahmed Shah.—E. I. Bill passed, by which the Governor of Bengal was to have £25,000 per annum; Members of Council £10,000, and the Chief Justice £8,000.—A scrutiny takes place in the House of Commons on the conduct of Lord Clive.	Battle of Silvestria in European Turkey.—The war between the Russians and Turks proves particularly disastrous to the latter. The Emperor of Morocco and the republic of Holland sign a treaty of peace.	1773
1774	The French Protestants recover their rights.—Theophilus Lindsey quits the Church of England, and advocates Unitarian tenets.—Societies of Shakers (Shaking Quakers) established in America.	Ahmedabad taken by the Mahrattas.—The Burmese invade Kachar and conquer Cassay.—Death of Lord Clive.	Peace between Russia and Turkey, by which it was agreed that the former should navigate in the Turkish seas, and pass the Dardanelles unmolested.—The American war commences.—Captain Cook discovers New Caledonia.—Humane Society instituted.—Louis XV. of France dies, his grandson Louis XVI. succeeds.	1774
1775	Clement XIV. dies, probably poisoned by Ex-Jesuits, and is succeeded by Pius VI. Inquisition abolished at Milan and in other Italian States, no doubt with a view of diminishing the Papal power.—Some concessions are made by the British Government to Roman Catholics.	The Danish Government declares the trade to India, previously carried on by a company, to be free.—The British acquire by treaty from the Nabob of Oude the districts of Benares, Juwanpore, and Mirzapoor.	The American revolution commences in January. The first contest at Lexington, April 19. The American Provinces sign Articles of Union, May 20. General Washington Commander-in-chief of the American forces, which are defeated at Bunker's Hill, June 17. They take Montreal from the British, November 9, but are defeated in an attack on Quebec, December 31. Independent of Great Britain in the following year.	1775
1778	In Germany, <i>rationalistic</i> principles are extensively applied to subjects of theology. The peculiar truths and doctrines of Christianity are explained away and annulled. In England a bill is passed for giving relief to Roman Catholics.	A Fresh war breaks out with the Mahrattas.—Pondicherry taken by the English for the third time.	Prussia and Austria at war, and France and England.—French capture Dominica and St. Lucia, and ratify a league with America, in which Spain secretly coalesces. Sandwich Isles discovered.—Linnæus, the naturalist, Voltaire and Rousseau die.	1778

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1779	By an Act of Parliament, dissenting ministers scrupling to subscribe to the 39 Articles as required by the Act of Toleration, are permitted to make and subscribe instead, a declaration of Protestant belief. (Given this qualification was rendered unnecessary in 1812.)—Warburton, Bishop of Gloucester, dies.	The Talpooree tribe of Belouches expelled the Kalooree Nabob from Sind, which is then divided amongst the Talpooree chiefs, and afterwards formed into three principalities of Hyderabad, Khynpoor, and Meerpoor, under three brothers styled the Ameer of Sind.—Hyder Ali subdues Koorg.	Captain Cook killed.—Prussia and Austria ratify peace at Teschen.—French take St. Vincent and Grenada.—Spain openly joins the French and Americans against the English and besieges Gibraltar.—Ireland admitted into free trade by the British Parliament.—Sir George Collier nearly destroys the American fleet in Penobscot Bay, New England.	1779
1780	The Protestant Association petitions Parliament to repeal the law in favour of Roman Catholics.—Joseph II., of Germany, resists papal power and enters upon an extensive plan of reform.	Inhabitants of Calcutta, white and black, petition against the introduction of English laws.—Gualior taken by a detachment of sepoy.—Hyder Ali ravages the Carnatic up to the very gates of Madras.	Rodney defeats the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent.—Charlestown, America, surrenders to the English, and Lord Cornwallis defeats the Americans at Camden.—England declares war against the Dutch.—Maria Theresa dies; Joseph II. sole Emperor of Germany.	1780
1782	Popes destitute of all political influence in Europe.—Inquisition abolished at Naples and in the dominions of the Grand Duke of Tuscany.—Numerous reforms effected by the Emperor Joseph, all tending to overthrow papal power and superstition.	Hyder Ali dies and is succeeded by Tippoo Sooltan.—English conquer Ceylon; three different battles off Trincomallee between the English and French fleets, February 17, April 12, and September. (Sir Edward Hughes and Suffrein, English and French Admirals.)	The Spaniards this year take Minorca, St. Christopher's, Montserrat, and the Bahama Isles.—Rodney defeats the French fleet off Dominica.—Royal George sunk at Spithead, 800 drowned.—England acknowledges the independence of America, November 30.	1782
1783	The Pope endeavours to divert the Emperor Joseph from his plans of ecclesiastical reform, but fails in his attempt.	Siege of Mangalore by Tippoo, whose large army assisted by the French is beaten by Colonel Campbell.—Nugur captured and plundered by General Matthews.—Pondicherry again transferred to the French. The Burmese conquer Arracan.	Peace ratified between Britain, France, Spain, Holland, and America.—The Crimea, the Kuban, and Tamar island annexed to the Russian dominions.—Spain bombards Algiers.	1783
1784	Protestant Churches allowed in Hungary.—Sunday Schools first established in England.	Tippoo makes peace with the English.	Peace between Turkey and Russia.—Dr. Samuel Johnson dies.	1784

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1785	<i>American Episcopal Church.</i> Dr. Seabury, Bishop of Connecticut, consecrated by five Scotch Bishops, (January 1.)—Image worship introduced into Hungary and Germany.	Penang or Prince of Wales' Island becomes British property.—An arrêt published in France for establishing a new E. I. Company.	Alliance formed between Austria, France, and Holland.—R. Burn, L.L. D. dies.	1785
1787	The French Government again extends its protection to Protestants, by granting them civil rights.—Bishops of Philadelphia and New York consecrated in England. Nova Scotia erected into a Bishopric.—Bishop Lowth dies.	Some Roman gold coins and medals found at Nellore.—A bank first established in the East Indies.—The Danes abandoned the Nicobar Islands.	Turks declare war against Russia.—The power of the Pope was very much reduced in the several states of Europe at this period.—Beginning of the French Revolution. Meeting of the Notables.—The colony of N. S. Wales settled.—Agricultural Society formed.	1787
1788	First Bishop of Nova Scotia consecrated (August 11.)—Penal laws against Scotch Episcopalians repealed.—Calvinistic Methodists in Wales become numerous.	Delhi suddenly taken by Ghoolam Kadir, a Rohilla leader.—Sikkim conquered by the Goorkhas.—Tippoo enters Malabar to make it embrace Mahomedanism.—Natives of Formosa shake off the Chinese yoke.	Germany joins Russia against Turkey. Charles III. of Spain dies, and is succeeded by his son Charles IV.—Buffon, the naturalist, dies.	1788
1790	The Reformation in Germany under Joseph II. is counteracted by papal machinations, and finally crushed by his death. Reformation in Tuscany suppressed.—Monastic vows prohibited in France.	Kumaon conquered by the Goorkhas, and annexed to the kingdom of Nepal. Battle near Simoga: 800 Bombay troops beat 10,000 Mahrattas.—Tippoo attacks the Rajah of Travancore which involves him in a war again with the English. Pegu rebuilt by order of the Burmese Government.	Joseph II., Emperor of Germany, dies, and is succeeded by his brother Leopold II.—Russians burn the Turkish fleet in the Archipelago.—England and Spain quarrel about Nootka Sound.—All feudal rights and heraldic honors abolished in France. Franklin, the philosopher and politician, dies.	1790
1791	Toleration of religious worship decreed throughout France.—The French Clergy almost unanimously refuse to take an oath of allegiance to the new Constitution, and are in consequence expelled from their benefices.—John Wesley dies.	Triple alliance between the English, Mahrattas, and Nizam.—Tippoo gives his two sons as hostages to Lord Cornwallis. English attempt to storm Kistnagherry, but fail.—English form a settlement on the Great Andaman I.	Progress of the French Revolution. The National Assembly of France concludes (in September) its Constitutional Act commonly called The Constitution of 1791. The French princes refuse to acknowledge the Constitution which the King (Louis XVI.) voluntarily ratifies.	1791

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1792	Church property confiscated in France, Belgium, and Savoy.—All monastic orders abolished in France, and every distinction of dress, except during Divine Service. Baptist Missionary Society founded for the East and West Indies.—Johanna Southcott assumes the character of "The Woman in the Wilderness."—Bishop Horne dies.	Siege of Seringapatam by Lord Cornwallis, when Tippoo submits and cedes half his dominions to the English (Malabar, Salem, Dindigul, the Raramahal, &c.) agreeing also to pay 60 lacs of rupees at two payments; his two sons to remain as hostages for the fulfilment of his engagements.	Leopold II. of Germany dies and is succeeded by his son Francis II.—Gustavus III. of Sweden, murdered; Gustavus Adolphus IV. ascends the throne.—France declares war against the Emperor of Germany who is joined by Prussia.—Abolition of the slave-trade decided on in England. France declared a Republic, September 21. Stanislaus compelled by Russia to renounce the throne of Poland.	1792
1793	Christianity suppressed for a time in France and its professors persecuted by the advocates of Atheism and Deism.—The British Government makes fresh concessions to Roman Catholics, right of voting at elections restored; disability to sit in Parliament and to hold civil offices continued.—Canada made a Bishopric.—Tom Paine writes against Christianity.	Pondicherry and Mahé are taken again. Tymoor Shah dies and the throne of Affghan is seized by his son Zumah Shah. The British enter Assam, drive out the Mahawaris, and reconstitute the Rajah in his authority.—The English remove their settlement from the southern extremity of the Great Andaman to Port Cornwallis on the Eastern Coast.—Lord Cornwallis at this time strives to amend the condition of the Natives, who claim protection of the English Government.	Louis XVI. beheaded. <i>The Reign of Terror</i> under Robespierre commences, and the Queen of France and Duke of Orleans are both guillotined.—Nearly all Europe is at war with France.—Lord Hood blocks up Toulon which with its arsenal and shipping is given up to the English, who destroy the shipping and then abandon it. Bonaparte on this occasion began to establish his military fame.—Second partition of Poland, by which Austria acquires a share as well as Russia and Prussia.	1793
1794	The Pope condemns 85 propositions from among the decrees of the Synod of Pistoja. In Germany, Henke describes Christian doctrine on rationalistic principles about this time. Storr writes in greater conformity with Scripture.	Battle of Rampoor between the Rohillas and the English.—Lord Cornwallis presented with the freedom of the city of London, and the E. I. Company settle on him a pension of £5,000 per annum.	Martinique, Guadalupe, and St. Lucia surrender to Sir Charles Grey, and Sir John Jervis.—Lord Hood takes Corsica. Lord Howe defeats the French fleet off Brest; they are also beaten several times on land as at Cateau, Tournay, Boisle-Duc.—Warsaw entered by the Russians, and the liberty of the Poles crushed.	1794

A. D. 1795	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D. 1795
	The free exercise of all religions tolerated in France.—Maynooth College established by the Irish Parliament.—London Missionary Society formed.—Socinianism gradually prevails among the Presbyterian Churches in England.—W. Romaine dies.	Tippoo having complied with the treaty, his hostages are returned.—Lahore is again invaded by the Afghans under Zumah Shah.—Death of Ahia Bhye and Mahomed Ali.—Malacca taken from the Dutch by the English, who also take Trincomallee and Cape of Good Hope.—The E. I. Company pays Mr. Hastings the cost of his trial £70,000.	French wholly subjugate Holland and change its Government.—Sir E. Fellow (Lord Exmouth), Admiral Hotlam and Lord Bridport severally defeat French fleets.—Peace between France and Spain. Princess Caroline of Brunswick married to Prince of Wales.—Louis XVIII. assumes the title of King of France on the death of the Dauphin or Louis XVII. <i>The French Directory</i> .—Boswell, Sir W. Jones, Southgate, and Zimmerman die.	
1796	Scotch Missionary Society founded.—The London Missionary Society sends out 35 Missionaries to the South Sea Islands. Rationalism prevails to a great extent in Germany as well as France.	Ceylon conquered by the English.—Also Batavia and the Isles of Banda, and Moluccas or Spice Islands.—The settlement in the Great Andaman abandoned on account of its unhealthiness.	The alarm of French invasion at its height in England.—Demerara, Issequibo, Berbice, and the Isle of Elba surrender to the English.—Bonaparte wins the famous battles of Lodi, Castiglioni, Bassano, and Arcola; and marries Josephine this year. British evacuate Corsica.—Spain unites with France and declares war against Great Britain.—Empress of Russia dies suddenly, and is succeeded by her son Paul Petrovitch I.—Burns, the poet, dies.	1796
1797	Dutch Missionary Society founded.—Rise of Congregationalists, or Independents, in Scotland.—Formation of the Methodist New Connection in England.—A community of French Protestants formed at Delft, entitled <i>Christo Sacrum</i> , with a view to the union of all Protestant Churches, on the basis of one comprehensive confession of the fundamental articles of faith.	Zumah Shah invades Lahore again in this and the following year, and succeeds in bringing most of the Sikh chiefs to submit to his authority.—Death of Tukojee Holkar, successor of Ahia Bhye on the throne of Malwa.—Tippoo fortifies himself by various alliances.—Courts of Judicature are by Act of Parliament established at Madras and Calcutta.	Bonaparte wins the battle of Rivoli and enters Mantua, founds the Cisalpine republic, and compels the Austrians to sign a treaty of peace at Campo Formio.—The French re-capture Berbice, Demerara, and Issequibo, take Venice, Leghorn, and Corfu.—Sir John Jervis defeats the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent; and Admiral Duncan the Dutch off Camperdown.—England conquers Trinidad.—Burke, the orator, and Mason the poet, die.	1797

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1798	Berthier, one of Bonaparte's Generals, enters Rome, and abolishes the Papal Government; and Pope Pius VI. being made prisoner, is removed to a Convent at Sienna.—Christian Frederic Swartz dies.	Definitive treaty with the King of Oude concluded at Lucknow, by Sir J. Shore.—The Earl of Mornington, afterwards Marquis Wellesley, arrives, in May, as Governor General.—Alliance, offensive and defensive between the English and the Nizam of Hyderabad. (September 1), who agrees to pay a British instead of a French force. War renewed with Tippoo.	The French threaten to invade England (January 6.) Berne surrenders to the French which leads to the submission of nearly all Switzerland.—The Habeas Corpus Act suspended.—Bonaparte sails from Toulon for Egypt (May 19), captures Malta (June 10), fights the battle of the Pyramids, July 21, and enters Cairo.—Battle of the Nile, Aug. 1, in which Nelson destroys their fleet.—Rebellion in Ireland; 30,000 killed.—The Emperor of Russia, Kings of Naples, and Sardinia, and Ottoman Porte join the English against the French.	1798
1799	Pius VI. dies at Valence, and with him died also the powers and privileges of the Pope.—The Church of the United Brethren becomes instrumentally a refuge and nursery of evangelical truth.	Tippoo defeated in two engagements by General Harris; Seringapatam taken by storm and Tippoo killed; when his immense wealth and possessions, excepting a portion left to the Rajah of Mysore, fall into the hands of the English. Amongst other provinces, Kanara, Coimbatore, Tanjore, and Cannanore.—Manilla nearly destroyed by fire.	Bonaparte marches from Egypt into Syria, takes Jaffa, defeats the Turks and the Arabians in some minor engagements, fails in an attempt on Acre, returns to Egypt, and wins the battle of Aboukir, and embarks for France, Aug. 23. Austria and Russia very successful against the French, who lose Mantua and nearly all their conquests in Italy.—Bonaparte first consul Dec. 24.	1799
1800	The Church Missionary Society established.—Pius VII. ascends the Papal Chair, and is disposed at first to adopt conciliatory and moderate measures.	The province of Balaghat ceded by the Nizam of Hyderabad to the English, and then first termed "The Ceded Districts." Zannah Shah dethroned by his brother Shah Mahmood, and deprived of his eyes. Province Wellesley, opposite Penang, sold to the English by the King of Queda.	The Act passed for the union of Great Britain and Ireland, Jan. 25.—The French, under Kleber gain the battle of Heliopolis, and enter Cairo when all Egypt submits. French arms again successful in Italy and Suabia. Bonaparte wins the battles of Montebello, Brioni, and Marengo in June, and becomes again Master of Italy.—The British take Minorca, Malta, and Curacao.—The Ionian Republic formed.—Russia abandons the coalition against France.	1800

A. D. 1801	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D. 1801
	The Clergy Incapacitating Act passed.—Union of Lutheran and reformed churches in the South of Russia.—The Concordat on the subject of R. C. worship, &c., between Bonaparte and Pius VII., signed at Paris.—Protestants severely oppressed in Hungary.	General Baird leaves India for Egypt with 1,000 English and 10,000 sepoy, and lands at Kosseir, May 23.—The English take St. Ternate, one of the Moluccas.—Dowlut-rao-Sindia takes possession of Indoor.—The Carnatic, Rohilkund, and various districts in Agra, Oude, Allahabad, &c. acquired by the English.—Malacca restored to the Dutch.—£5,000 per annum for 20 years, granted this year to Marquis Wellesley, and £2,000 per annum to Mr. Dundas.—Orme, author of the History of India, dies, and the Nabob of the Carnatic.	Spaniards and French invade Portugal, which is subsidized by the English; but peace is concluded in August.—Afonkiri surrenders to Sir Sidney Smith; and Sir Ralph Abercrombie wins the battle of Canopus, but is mortally wounded.—Grand Cairo surrenders to the English.—Paul of Russia being strangled, is succeeded by his son Alexander I.—Nelson captures the Dutch navy and bombards Copenhagen, April 4, but fails in an attempt on the Boulogne flotilla in August.—Peace generally restored in October.	
1802	National religion restored in France.—Gallican church placed under the control of Government, March 30.—The Pope reinstated at Rome, and peace restored to him for having made a trifling sacrifice to the French republic in ratifying the Concordat.	The Holkar Mahrattas ravage Kandesh.—Juswunt-rao-Holkar defeats Sindia, and takes Poonah. The Peshwa of Poonah, (Bajeerow) concludes an alliance with the British at Bassein, December 30, which establishes his power on a solid foundation. Pondicherry restored; Ceylon retained.	Peace of Amiens, when Great Britain gives up all her conquests except Trinidad and Ceylon.—Bonaparte consul for life; a new Constitution given to France.—Fox received at Paris by Bonaparte, August 21, and Lord Whitworth, December 5.	1802
1803	A Protestant church in Paris fully organized.—Wesleyan Methodists very numerous and rapidly increasing both in Great Britain and foreign parts.—In England, the Calvinistic Methodists form a portion of the Congregational churches.	Gurwal conquered by the Goorkhas.—Lord Lake storms Alighurh and takes Delhi, when Shah Alum is restored, and the province becomes British.—Battle of Assaye, September 23.—Battle of Argum, November 28.—Gawilgurh taken by storm, December 14.—Peace ratified with Sindia, December 25.—Pondicherry taken for the fourth time.—The Dooab, Bundelkund, Kuttak, Orissa, Guzerat, &c. also become British.	Hostilities renewed between Great Britain and France, and Great Britain and Holland.—English capture St. Lucia, Tobago, the Isles of St. Pierre and Miquillon; Demerara and Berbice; and bombard Granville and Dieppe.—Treaty between Great Britain and Sweden.—In November France again threatens the invasion of England.	1803

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1804	The British and Foreign Bible Society founded.—By a brevet of the Pope, the Order of the Jesuits is re-established in the kingdom of the two Sicilies.—Priestley, the Unitarian, dies.	The Polygars finally subdued.—Lord Lake defeats Holkar's army under the walls of Deeg; and also at Pattighar in Agra.—Runjeet Singh, Rajah of Bhurtpore, breaks the treaty formed with the English in Sept. 1803, joins Holkar and receives him into his fortress.—Gualior ceded to the British by Rajah Umbojee Row, but not taken possession of.	Vigorous preparations renewed at Boulogne for a descent upon England.—Nelson's action.—Napoleon, Emperor of France, (crowned by the Pope, Dec. 2.)—Francis II. abandons the title of Emperor of Germany, and assumes that of Emperor of Austria.—Spain declares war against England.	1804
1805	Sutton consecrated Archbishop of Canterbury.—The Inquisition abolished in Spain.—Moore, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Paley, die.	Siege of Bhurtpore. The Rajah compelled to conclude a second treaty, when Deeg is restored to him.—Gualior is made over to Dowlet-rao-Sindia.—A French squadron under Admiral Linols is beaten off at Visagapatam, and is captured in the following year off Madeira, by Sir J. B. Warren.—The Marquis of Cornwallis, Governor General of India, dies at Gazypoor, Allahabad.—The Cause-way from Bombay to Salsette completed.	Alliance between Great Britain, Russia, Austria and Sweden against France.—Bonaparte crowned King of Italy and Sardinia; and Eugene Beauharnais made Viceroy.—Sir R. Calder beats the fleets of France and Spain off Ferrol.—Sir Sidney Smith attacks the flotilla at Boulogne.—Battle of Trafalgar.—Bonaparte's arms every where triumphant. By the brilliant victory of Austerlitz, December 2, he frustrates the hopes of Russia, Austria, and England. Treaty of Presburg, December 26.—Joseph Bonaparte, King of Naples.	1805
1806	The Pope now asserts bold hierarchical principles, and strenuously endeavours to maintain pontifical dignity and power.—Violent opposition to Christianity (R. C.) in China, owing to a dispute between the R. C. Missionaries.—Bishop Horalcy dies.	Insurrection at Vellore, July 10. Insurgents subdued and mostly put to the sword, by Colonel Gillespie and a party of the 19th Dragoons; and the instigators, (the family of Tippoo, particularly Molizuddeen) removed to Bengal.—General Baird, assisted by Sir Home Popham, retakes the Cape of Good Hope from the Dutch.	Treaty between France and Russia, March 8; broken Nov. 28, and at war.—War breaks out between Prussia and England.—Louis Bonaparte, King of Holland.—Slave-trade abolished by Act of Parliament.—Confederation of the Rhine.—A succession of rapid and brilliant victories by Napoleon in Prussia. His famous battle of Jena, October 14; enters Berlin, October 28.—Pitt and Fox die.	1806

A. D. 1807	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D. 1807
	<p>The Roman Catholic emancipation question, so often agitated is brought before Parliament again this year, and also in 1808, 1810, 1812 and 1813, but rejected.—The London Missionary Society establish a Mission at Canton; subsequently under the direction of Dr. Morrison, who translated the Scriptures into the Chinese language.—The Baptist Missionary Society found a Mission in Jessore, Bengal.</p>	<p>Malacca taken from the Dutch again.—Contest between the Rajahs of Jeypoor and Joudpoor in Ajmeer. The Mahrattas being called in, plunder and devastate the province, when the Rajpoor Chiefs entreat to be admitted into an alliance with the British who refuse to interfere.—Shah Alum dies.</p>	<p>Bloody battle of Eylau between Russians and French.—Sir J. Duckworth forces the Dardanelles.—Turks defeat the English three times in Egypt.—French defeat the Russians many times with great loss, and follow up their successes against Prussia.—Treaty of Tilsit.—King of Prussia loses more than half his dominions, and Poland is formed into the grand Duchy of Warsaw.—Copenhagen bombarded for three days by Lord Cathcart and Admiral Gambier, when all the Danish navy is given up to the English. Russia offended joins Denmark against England.—Treaty of Fontainebleau between France and Spain, and conquest of Portugal by the French when the Court removes to Brazil.</p>	
1808	<p>Pius VII. protests against the demands of the French, who had entered Rome and usurped the government, and issues a Bull of Excommunication against Napoleon.—Society for the conversion of the Jews established in London.—Unitarian tenets and societies make some progress in England and America.—Hurd, Bishop of Worcester, dies.</p>	<p>In consequence of the rupture between Great Britain and Denmark, Serampore and all the Danish ships in the Hooghly are seized, Jan. 28.—The Rajah of Jeypoor is defeated by the Mahrattas under Bassoojee Sindia.—Sir E. Pellew, commanding squadron in India, returns to Madras from his successful expedition against the Dutch naval forces.</p>	<p>War breaks out between Russia and Sweden.—Christian VII. dies, his son Frederick VI., King of Denmark.—Charles IV. of Spain abdicates in favour of his son Ferdinand VII., but resumes the crown and cedes it to Napoleon, who makes his brother Joseph, King; he being soon forced to fly, Ferdinand is proclaimed anew.—Spanish war begins.—Murat, King of Naples.—Battle of Vimiera, Aug. 21.—French evacuate Portugal.—A Russian fleet in the Tagus surrenders to the English.—Porson, the great Greek scholar, dies.</p>	1808

A. D. 1809	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE. A. D. 1809
The Pope having failed to comply with the demands of Napoleon, is made prisoner and carried to Fontainebleau.—The states of the church are annexed to the French empire, and Rome declared free.—The Inquisition established at Rome by the new government.—Roman Catholic Association in Ireland, for obtaining removal of all civil disabilities.—Porteus, Bishop of London, dies.	Cashmere becomes an independent sovereignty.—Travancore conquered by the English.—The Rajah of Cochin deprived of his authority, and his country taken under the control of the English.—Shah Mahmood and Futh Khan defeat Shooja-ool-Moolk, who flies into Hindoostan.	Battle of Corunna, Jan. 16. Moore killed.—War renewed between French and Austrians, and attended with grand results to the former. The famous battles of Austerlitz, Ecmuhl, Essling, and Wagram.—Russia declares war against Austria, and acquires Finland from Sweden.—Gustavus Adolphus IV. of Sweden, abdicates. Charles XIII. King.—Battle of Taverne, July 27, 28.—Treaty of Vienna between France and Austria, October 14.—Lord Chatham destroys the arsenal at Flushing, Holland.	Sweden joins France against England.—French arms successful in Holland.—Gustavus, St. Eustatia, St. Martin, and St. Barts taken by the English.—Hanover annexed to Westphalia.—Dey of Algiers declares war against France.—Louis Bonaparte abdicates the throne of Holland which Napoleon incorporates with France.—Bernadotte, crown Prince of Sweden.—Wellington gains the battle of Busaco, September 27, and occupies Torres Vedras, October 6.—Auckland Isles discovered.
Great American Missionary Society founded at Boston.—The reformed Presbyterian Synod of Scotland.—Union of old Scotch Dissenters, adherents of the First Reformation in 1560.—Additional "Regulations" of the Welsh Calvinistic Methodists in the following year.	Capture of Amboyna, capital of the Dutch possessions in the Moluccas.—Surrender of the Isle of Bourbon to the British under Commodore Rowley, and Lieut. Col. Keating, July 8.—Capture of the Banda Isles from the Dutch, Aug. 9.—The Mauritius taken by the English, Dec. 2. In the following year the English deprive the Dutch of Java and their possessions in the Celebes.—Severe storm at Madras, May 4, 1811, when all the ships in the roads were either driven on shore, or foundered at anchor.	Death of Juwunt-rao, and succession of his son Mulhar-rao-Holkar.—Kingberring, an Arracan chief, attempts in vain the expulsion of the Burmese invaders from Arracan.—Lord Wm. Bentinck in Sicily as ambassador and commander of the British da forces there.	George, Prince of Wales, Regent of Great Britain.—Graham's victory at Barossa, March 5.—Napoleon's son, King of Rome, born.—Battles of Fuentes d'Onoro, (April 4.) Albuera, (May 16,) and Almet-da, (Aug. 3.)
New Code of Canons for the Scottish Episcopal Church.—Dissenters' Bill rejected by the House of Lords.—An Act passed to enable incumbents to borrow money, for the purpose of erecting parsonage houses.			1811

A. D. 1812	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D. 1812
	<p>The Court of Tienda, at Edinburgh, settle that in future no clergyman of the Established Church should have less than £150 a year income.—Inquisition in Spain abolished by the Cortes.—About this time, debates are active in the Episcopal Church of England, on points connected with justification by faith, and other fundamental doctrines of the Gospel, when the confession of evangelical truth, on the part of the great majority of Anglican divines, becomes more distinct and prevalent, than it had been for some time past.—Henry Martyn dies.</p>	<p>Ranjit Singh establishes his authority in the Punjab.—The Pindarees at this time become formidable enemies, and enforce on the British the necessity of maintaining an extensive line of defence.—They carry their incursions again this year into the British territories, as they had done in 1808 and 1809, and return loaded with spoil. The fame of their success recruits their bands, and enables them to extend their ravages.</p>	<p>Capture of Ciudad Rodrigo, January 19.—Treaty between France and Prussia, and France and Austria, whereby they both stipulate to act in concert with France in the event of a war with Russia.—Alliance between Russia and Sweden, to which Great Britain accedes.—Capture of Badajoz, April 6.—Perceval, Premier, shot, May 11.—Russian campaign commences.—Americans invade Canada, July 11.—Battles of Arapiles and Salamanca, July 22 and 28, and Wellington enters Madrid, August 12.—French defeat the Russians at Polotak on the Dwina, Aug. 18, and at Moakwa or Borodino, September 7.—Moscow burnt, September 14, and Napoleon forced to commence his disastrous retreat, October 23.</p>	
1813	<p>A Concordat is ratified at Fontainebleau, between Napoleon and Pius VII., whereby it is agreed that His Holiness should exercise the Pontificate in France and Italy in the same manner as his predecessors had done.—The Roman Catholic Relief Bill is thrown out by the House of Commons, by a majority of four.—Madan, Bishop of Peterborough, dies.</p>	<p>Travancore restored to its Rajah.—It was in this year that Lord William Bentinck having landed with a force from Sicily, was defeated at Villa Franca de Padua in Spain, by Marshal Suchet.—Marquis of Hastings, Governor General.—In the following year the Charter of the Company was renewed for 20 years; the trade to India opened under certain limitations, with the exception of the trade to China, the monopoly of which, with all the territorial revenues, has continued till April 20, 1834. It was also stipulated by this Charter, that a sum of £10,000 should be annually applied to the purposes of education.</p>	<p>Americans defeated at Riviere au Rais. Prussia now turns against France again, (March 1), and a confederacy is formed between Russia, Prussia, Austria, and Bavaria.—York, in Upper Canada, surrenders to the Americans, April 27.—Napoleon defeats the Emperor of Russia and King of Prussia, at Lutzen, May 2.—Battle of Vittoria, June 21; St. Sebastian stormed, August 31.—The British fleet destroyed by the Americans, on Lake Erie, September 10.—Wellington enters France, October 8.—Battle of Leipsic, October 19.—Pampeluna capitulates, October 31.—Americans defeated by Col. Morrison, at Cryotter's Farm, Upper Canada.</p>	1813

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1814	<p>Methodist Missionary Society completely organized.—American Baptist Missionary Society founded.—Pope Pius VII. recovers his liberty and the states of the Church. He carries into effect the principles of the Papal hierarchy, as far as the circumstances of the times permit. Restores the order of Jesuits by a Bull; from which time its influence progressively increased, until it received a check by the French Revolution of 1830.—The Spanish Inquisition restored by Ferdinand VII.—The New Testament printed in the Chinese language.—Johanna Southcote dies.</p>	<p>The English declare war against the Goorkhas, called the Nepalese war; Ameer Sing commanding the Goorkhas; General Gillespie is killed in front of Kailunga.—Great volcanic eruption in the Philippines.—The English restore to the Dutch their possessions in the Moluccas.—The Pindarries at this time number about 40,000 horse.—English repulsed at Jytuk, under General Martindale.—The Nerbudda overflows its banks and destroys 15 villages and 3,000 persons.</p>	<p>Wellington beats Soult in the battle of Orthez, February 27. Sir Rowland Hill defeats them at Aire, March 2. Bordeaux capitulates to Sir Wm. Beresford, March 12. The battle of Paris is fought on the 30th, and the allied sovereigns enter Paris on the 31st. Battle of Toulouse between Soult and Wellington, April 10.—Napoleon signs his abdication 11th, and embarks for Elba 28th.—Allied sovereigns enter London, June 8.—In America, English take Fort Oswego, Fort Erie, Rappahannock, and destroy Washington.—Norway is annexed to Sweden.—Hanover proclaimed a kingdom, and Hesse a grand duchy.—Treaty of Ghent between Great Britain and America.</p>	1814
1815	<p>Renewed persecution of (R. C.) Christians in China.—Sanguinary persecution of French Protestants in the neighbourhood of Nismes.—Roman Catholics in Switzerland commence efforts for the organization of a national Church, subject to the Pope. The Bishopric of Calcutta erected, in connection with the English Episcopal Church. Claudius Buchanan dies.</p>	<p>War continues with the Goorkhas.—The division under General Ochterlony more successful than that of General Gillespie, reduces Ramghur and Bellaspore. Almora, the capital of Kumaon, is also taken by a detachment under Colonel Nicholls, April 25. And Ameer Sing being closely confined to his fortified post at Malown, is obliged to capitulate.—Pondicherry again restored to the French, and Malacca restored to the Dutch; and Macassar and Java, in the following year.</p>	<p>English repulsed by Americans at New Orleans, and Sir E. Pakenham killed, January 7.—Napoleon lands at Cannes, March 3, and reaches Paris on the 20th.—Lombardy united to Austria, April 5.—Murat deposed, May 20.—Battle of Waterloo, June 18. The Allies in Paris, July 10. Napoleon surrenders to the English on the 15th, and sails August 8th, for St Helena, which he reaches October 13, the day that Murat was shot.—The Ionian Islands form an united state, under British protection, November 5.—Ney shot, December 7.</p>	1815

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1816	Evangelical Missionary Society founded at Basle, (especially for Mahomedan countries and Western Africa.)—The King of Prussia nominates two titular Bishops of the Evangelical Church of Prussia.	War renewed against the Goorkhas in January. General Ochterlony beats them, and compels the Rajah to give up all his conquests beyond the river Kalee on the west, and Morung on the east. The English retain for themselves Karda Doon out of Sirmoor, and Deyra Doon out of Gurwal, and annex Kumaon to their dominions.—Mooltan conquered by Runjeet Sing, and annexed to the Punjab.—Bhopal taken under British protection.	Algiers, bombarded by Lord Exmouth, and Christian slavery abolished, August 27. Riots in London, Birmingham, Nottingham, and several other large towns.—England acquires by the termination of the war in 1815, St. Domingo, St. Lucia, Tobago, the Mauritius, Malta and Cape of Good Hope.—Sheridan dies.	1816
1817	The Pope issues a Bull against Bible Societies.—Convention between Louis XVIII. and the Pope, whereby the famous Concordat between Francis I. and Pope Leo X. was re-established; thus annulling that ratified with Napoleon, in 1801.—United Missionary Society founded at New York. Union of the Lutheran and Reformed churches in Prussia, which begins to adopt active measures for the introduction of Episcopacy, and the use of a Liturgy in the National Protestant Church.—Mournful prevalence of Infidelity at Geneva.	Another war between the Mahrattas and the English, which ends in the dissolution of the Mahratta power. Battle of Mahidpur, in which they are entirely routed by General Hyslop; and the Peshwa confined as a state prisoner.—The Rajpoot principalities taken under British protection.—The fort of Hattras taken by the English and destroyed.—The Burmese conquer Assam, and threaten the frontier of Bengal. Cholera breaks out in Jessore in August, and in the British army, under Marquis of Hastings, in Bundelcund, in November.	Great Britain and Spain conclude a treaty for the abolition of the slave trade. United States also resolve on its abolition. In the following year treaty between Great Britain and the Netherlands for the same purpose.—Dey of Algiers assassinated by his troops.—Princess Charlotte of Wales dies; also Marshall Massena and Madame de Stael Holstein.	1817
1818	The tercentenary of the Reformation.—New constitution of the Lutheran Churches in Holland.—The British Parliament grants £1,000,000, for building churches and chapels.	Kurreeem, the Pindaree Chief, gives himself up to Sir John Malcolm, February 15. The Cholera spreads through every part of India, visiting Madras in October.—Violent hurricane at Madras, October 24, which did great damage.	Charles XIII., King of Sweden and Norway, dies, and is succeeded by Bernadotte who takes the title of Charles XIV.—Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle.—The allied army of observation breaks up its cantonments throughout France.—Queen Charlotte dies, November 17; also Platoff, Hetman of the Cossacks.	1818

A. D.	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE.	A. D.
1819	American Methodist Missionary Society established.—Jews persecuted in Germany, for their political proceedings.—Inquisition abolished in Spain next year.	Kutch is visited by a severe earthquake; Bhooj, its capital, taken by the English, and the province made subject to their control.—Siege and capture of Aaseergh by the English.—Singapore purchased by the British.	Queen Victoria born, May 24.—Spain cedes to the United States, East and West Florida.—Reform Meeting at Manchester interrupted by the soldiery, when 11 persons are killed, and 600 wounded. Serious riots ensue in various parts of England.	1819
1820	Jesuits expelled from Russia.—Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church founded.—In Germany Rationalism begins to decline, and Evangelical religion to revive.	Restoration of the great Canal from Kur-nal to Delhi.—Dreadful massacre in Manilla.	Duke of Kent dies, January 23, and George III. January 29.—George IV., King of Great Britain.—Trial of Queen Caroline.—A series of revolutions in Europe.	1820
1821	The order of the Liguorians, or Redemptorists, founded in 1732, hitherto without much effect, rises to some importance at Vienna.—Catholic Relief Bill passed in the Commons, thrown out in the Lords.	Queda invaded by the Siamese, and annexed to their dominions.—Cholera ravages China and Siam.	The Greeks strive to emancipate themselves from the Turkish yoke.—Napoleon dies, May 5.—Braganza family return to Portugal from Brazil.	1821
1822	The Jesuits re-established in Austria.—Massacre of Christians by Turks, at Constantinople.	The Brahmapootra overflows and destroys about 40,000 souls, some say, 100,000.—A suspension of all commercial intercourse with China for some time, caused by an affray between the crew of a British frigate and the Chinese near Canton.—Lord Amherst appointed Governor General, Oct. 23.	Earthquake at Aleppo, by which 20,000 persons perished.—Sicily ravaged by the Turks and 15,000 Greeks massacred.—Colombia, Mexico, and Peru recognized as independent by the United States.—The greatest eruption of Vesuvius since 1794.—Sir W. Herschell dies.	1822
1823	Mr. Hume introduces his motion for a reform in the Irish Protestant Church, March 4.—Irving, the Scotch preacher, begins to create a great sensation, but his popularity gradually dies away.—Pope Pius VII. dies, and is succeeded by Leo XII. who condemns the Bible Society, and restores the prisons of the Inquisition.	The Burmese cross the frontiers and encroach themselves within the limits belonging to the British; drive from their post the small British guard stationed on the island of Shapoorce; and invade Kachar.—The Doornance monarchy dissolved, and Herat made a separate principality.—Sir Eyre Coote dies.	The French begin their iniquitous invasion of Spain to support Ferdinand against his subjects, April 7.—Hostilities recommence between the Greeks and Turks, who are thrice defeated.—The French bombard Cadiz, September 23, and enter it, October 6.—Captain Parry returns from his voyage, October 18.	1823

A. D. 1824	HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.	HISTORY OF INDIA.	HISTORY OF EUROPE. A. D. 1824
	Continued suppression of (R. C.) Christianity in China.—Paris Evangelical Missionary Society founded.—Russia vigorously enforces a decree that no new Jews should enter that empire.—In England some controversy prevails respecting the doctrine of <i>Baptismal Regeneration</i> .	The Burmese driven from Kachar. War declared against them. They invade Chittagong.—Rangoon surrenders to Commodore Grant and Sir A. Campbell. They are beaten also at Kemmendine, June 10, and by the end of October, the whole of the Burmese coast from Rangoon to the eastward, is subjected to the British arms.	Patras and Lepanto surrender to the Greeks.—Don Miguel banished for an unsuccessful rebellion at Lisbon.—Louis XVIII. dies, September 16, and Charles X., King of France.—This year die Lord Byron, Belzoni, and Dr. Lempriere.
1825	The Roman Catholic Association in Ireland suppressed by Act of Parliament; but an aggregate meeting of the Catholics re-established it immediately after, with a constitution which did not come under the law.—The Roman Catholic Relief Bill passes the Commons again, but is thrown out in the Lords.—The Pope revives in all their former strictness, the laws against the Jews. They are obliged to dwell in a certain quarter of Rome only, and to wear a distinguishing badge, the men a yellow ribbon on their hats, and the women a yellow ribbon on their breasts.	By the 1st February, the Burmese are expelled from Assam, and by the end of March, General Morrison is in possession of Arracan.—In February Sir A. Campbell leaves Rangoon and moves upon Prome.—Maha Bundoolah killed, and Fort Donabew taken, April 2.—Cessation of hostilities from September 17, to October 17.—Heights of Napadee stormed, December 2, and the Burmese driven from all their defences by the 6th.—Malacca is made over by the Dutch to the British, in exchange for Fort Marlborough and some other British possessions in Sumatra.—Siege of Bhurtipore commences in December.	Mexico, Columbia, and Buenos Ayres, recognized as independent by the British Government.—Ferdinand IV., King of Naples, dies, and is succeeded by his son Francis I.—The Kent Indianan destroyed by fire, in the Bay of Biscay.—Captain Parry returns from his Northern expedition (his third voyage.)—King of Bavaria dies, and is succeeded by his son, Charles Louis Augustus.—Great commercial depression in England.—Emperor Alexander of Russia dies, December 1.
1826	About this time a sect of visionaries, or pretended prophets, rise in New York.—American Inland Missionary Society founded at New York.—The Roman Catholic Clergy of Silesia petition for Ecclesiastical Reform.	On the 17th January, the same day that Bhurtipore is taken, the Burmese are beaten at Melloene and finally overthrown on the 9th February, and the British forces commence their return home on the 5th March. By this war the English acquire the four great divisions of Arracan, and the provinces Yeh, Tavoy, Kachar, Assam, Cassay, Martaban, Mergui, and Tenasserim.	The Duke of Wellington is appointed to bear His Majesty's congratulations to the Grand Duke Nicholas, on his accession to the throne of Russia.—Alarming riots at Macclesfield.—5,000 British troops sent to the aid of Portugal, which is threatened by Spain; they land at the end of December, and remain for some time, but their services are not required in the field.



GLOSSARIES.



GLOSSARY, No. I.

EXPLANATORY OF SUCH WORDS AS COMMONLY OCCUR IN
HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY.

Intended chiefly for the use of Native Students.

A

ABORIGINES, derived from the Latin *ab*, from, and *origine*, the beginning, are the first inhabitants of any country.

ANNUAL, from the Latin *annus*, a year, signifies any thing that happens yearly, or once a year.

ANTÆCI, derived from the Greek *αντι*, opposite, and *οικεω*, to inhabit, are those who live in the same degree of longitude, and in equal degrees of latitude, but the one in north, and the other in south latitude. They have noon at the same time, but contrary seasons of the year. Those who live at the equator can have no antæci.

ANTARCTIC, derived from the Greek *αντι*, against or opposite to, and *αρκτος*, the bear, generally signifies southern, so called because it is opposite to the arctic or northern.

ANTIPODES, derived from the Greek *αντι*, opposite, and *ποδες*, feet, are those inhabitants of the earth who live diametrically opposite to each other, and consequently walk feet to feet; their latitudes, longitudes, seasons of the year, days and nights, are all contrary to each other.

APHELION, derived from the Greek *απο*, from, and *ηλιος*, the sun, signifies that part of the orbit of a planet or comet, in which it is at its greatest distance from the sun.

APOGEE, derived from *απο*, from, and *γη*, the earth, signifies that point in the orbit of a planet, which is at the

greatest distance from the earth. The ancients considered the earth as the centre of the planetary system, and therefore assigned to the sun with the planets an apogee. But the moderns reckon the sun as the centre, and therefore use the terms aphelion and perihelion. The sun's apogee therefore is in truth the earth's aphelion—apogee is properly applicable to the moon.

ARCHIPELAGO, supposed to be derived from the Greek *αρχος*, chief, and *πelaγος*, the sea, primarily signifies that part of the Mediterranean Sea, between Greece and Asia Minor. Its general import is a sea interspersed with many isles.

ARCTIC, derived from the Greek *αρκτος*, a bear, signifies northern, so called because the *bear* is generally called the northern constellation.

ASTRONOMY, derived from the Greek *αστρον*, a star, and *νομος*, a law or rule, signifies the science which teaches the knowledge of the celestial bodies, their magnitudes, motions, distances, periods of revolution, aspects, order, &c.

ATMOSPHERE, from the Greek *ατμος*, vapour, and *σφααιρα*, a sphere, signifies the whole mass of fluid consisting of air, aqueous and other vapours, surrounding the earth.

AXIS, derived from the Latin *axis*, an axle-tree, signifies a straight line, real or imaginary, passing through a body on which it revolves, or may revolve, as the axis of the earth.

B

BAY—see page 3.

BOGS, signify wet grounds, which are too soft to bear a man. It is sometimes defined by marsh and morass, but differs from them as a part from the whole.

BREAKER, from the English word to break, is a rock which breaks the waves; it sometimes also signifies the wave itself, which breaks against a rock, a sand-bank, or the shore, exhibiting a white foam.

BROOK, signifies a small natural stream of water, or a current flowing from a spring or fountain, less than a river.

C

CANAL, is derived from the Latin *canalis*, a watercourse; this word is usually applied to those artificial watercourses which are made for the purpose of facilitating the conveyance of goods from one part of the country to another.

CANTONMENT, from the Latin *centum*, a hundred, signi-

fies a part or division of a town or village, assigned to a particular regiment of troops.

CAPE—see page 2.

CARDINAL, is derived from the Latin *cardo*, a hinge, which is the principal support of a door, and that on which it turns. Hence it came to signify principal or chief, and in this sense is applied to the four chief points of the compass, north, south, east, and west.

CATARACT, from the Greek, *κατα*, downwards, and *πασσω*, to strike or dash, signifies a great fall of water over a precipice, as the cataract, or as it is more generally called, the Falls of Niagara.

CELESTIAL, derived from the Latin *cælum*, the heaven, signifies any thing belonging to the heavens.

CENTRIFUGAL, from the Latin *centrum*, the centre, and *fugio*, to fly from, signifies a tendency to recede from the centre.

CENTRIPETAL, from the Latin *centrum*, the centre, and *peto*, to seek, signifies a tendency to draw towards the centre.

CHAIN, derived from the French *chaîne*, or from the Latin *catena*, originally signifies a series of links or rings fastened to one another. Hence it comes to be applied to a continuation of mountains, which are linked as it were to each other, as the chain of the Andes.

CHAMPAIGN, derived from the Latin *campus*, a field, signifies a flat open country.

CHANNEL, derived from the Latin *canalis*, a watercourse, generally signifies a passage; but other meanings are attached to this word, as the deeper part or hollow in which the principal current of a river flows, as the channel of the Thames; or a part of the sea, as the British Channel, the Irish Channel.

CHART—see pages 7 and 8.

CIRCUMFERENCE, from the Latin *circum*, around, and *fero*, to bear—see page 4.

CITY, derived from the Latin word *civitas*, signifies in England generally a large town, or a large number of inhabitants established in one place, and having a bishop.

CLIMATE—see page 22.

COLONY, from the Latin *colo*, to cultivate, signifies a company of people transplanted from their mother-country to a remote land, in order to inhabit and cultivate it.

COMET, from the Greek *κομήν*, hair, is an opaque spherical solid body like a planet, but accompanied with a train of

light, performing its revolutions in an elliptical orbit. It is so called because in popular language it is represented as bearded, hairy, &c.

COMPASS—see page 8.

CONDUIT, derived from the Latin *con*, together, and *duco*, to lead, signifies a canal or pipe for the conveyance of water. They are made of lead, stone, cast iron, &c.

CONFLUENCE or CONFLUX, are both derived from the Latin *con*, together, and *fluo*, to flow, and signify the junction or meeting of two or more streams of water, as the confluence of the Ganges and Jumna.

CONSTELLATION, derived from the Latin *con*, together, and *stella*, a star, signifies a cluster or group of fixed stars.

CONSTITUTION, derived from the Latin *con*, together, and *status*, to set, signifies the established form of government in a state or country.

CONTINENT—see pages 1 and 2.

COUNTRY, from the Latin *con*, with, and *terra*, the earth, primarily signifies land adjacent to a city, but is more generally applied to the land belonging to a kingdom or state.

CREEK or COVE—see page 3.

D

DALE, primarily signifies a low place, through which rivers run. Generally speaking it has the same signification with vale and valley, and is a poetic word.

DEFILE, from the Latin *de*, from, and *filum*, a thread, primarily signified a narrow passage or way in which troops may march only in a file; hence it came to signify a narrow passage between two hills.

DELTA—see page 4.

DEPOT, derived from the Latin *de*, from, and *pono*, to place, signifies a store or magazine for depositing goods or merchandise.

DESERT, signifies an uninhabited tract of land. Sometimes it is applied to an uninhabited country covered with woods or with sand.

DESPOTISM, derived from the Greek *δεσποτης*, a master, signifies absolute power or authority unlimited and uncontrolled by men, laws, or any thing else.

DIAMETER, from the Greek *δια*, through, and *μετρον*, to measure—see page 4.

DIOCESE, from the Greek *δια*, through, and *οικησις*, a residence, is applied to the circuit or extent of a bishop's juris-

diction. Formerly it was a division of the Roman empire, for the purpose of civil government.

DISTRICT, from the Latin *distingo*, to draw tight, signifies a limited extent of country.

DIURNAL, from the Latin *dies*, a day, signifies any thing that happens daily, or every day.

DOCK, signifies a broad deep trench by the side of a harbour, or mouth of a river, where ships are built or repaired.

DOWNS, derived from the Saxon *dun*, primarily signifies a hill or elevation. It is applied to a bank or elevation of sand thrown up by the sea, as the Downs, so called by way of eminence, off the S. Eastern coast of England. It also signifies a large open plain, primarily an elevated land.

DYNASTY, derived from the Greek *δυναστης*, a lord or chief, signifies government, sovereignty, or rather a succession of kings of the same line of family, who govern a country.

E

EARTH, in its primary sense, signifies fine particles. Its common signification is that globe or planet which we inhabit.

EARTHQUAKE, compounded of two English words, earth and quake, signifies a shaking or trembling of the earth, at other times a rocking or heaving of the earth.

ECCENTRIC, from the Latin *ex*, from, and *centrum*, the centre, signifies deviating or departing from the centre.

ECLIPSE, is derived from the Greek *εκ*, without, and *λειπω*, to leave. An eclipse of the sun is an obscuring of part of the face of the sun, caused by the moon coming between the earth and the sun; consequently all eclipses of the sun happen at new moon time. An eclipse of the moon is a privation of the light of the moon, occasioned by the interposition (or coming between) of the earth between the sun and moon; consequently all eclipses of the moon happen at full moon.

ECLIPTIC, derived from the Greek *εκλειπω*, to fail, is a great circle in which the sun makes his *apparent* annual progress among the fixed stars. But more properly it is the track which the earth would appear to describe, if viewed from the centre of the sun. It is called the ecliptic because eclipses can only happen when the moon appears to be in or very near this circle.

EMPIRE, derived from the Latin *imperium*, signifies supreme power in governing; also a large tract of land under

the jurisdiction of an emperor. It is generally larger than a kingdom. As for instance the British Empire.

EMPORIUM, from the Greek *εμποριον*, a market place, is a place of merchandise; a city or town of extensive commerce.

EQUATOR, from the Latin *æquo*, to make equal—see page 5.

EQUINOCTIAL LINE—see page 5.

EQUINOCTIAL POINTS, are the two points where the equator and ecliptic intersect each other. The one being in the first point of Aries, is called the vernal equinox, (from the Latin *ver*, spring) the other in the first point of Libra, the autumnal equinox (from the Latin *autumnus*, autumn.)

EQUINOX, is the precise time when the sun enters one of the equinoctial points, or the first point of Aries, about the 21st March, and the first point of Libra about the 23d September, making the day and night of equal length.

ESTUARY, from the Latin word *æstuo*, to boil, was originally applied to the sea when in a state of agitation. Its most common signification is a narrow arm of the sea, and signifies much the same as frith.

F

FEN, signifies low land overflowed or covered wholly or partially by water, but producing coarse grass or other aquatic plants.

FEUD, is of Saxon origin, and signifies right to lands or hereditary estates in trust, or on the terms of performing certain conditions.

FEUDAL, usually means dependent upon a lord or chief.

FOREST, signifies an extensive wood, or a large tract of land covered with trees.

FORTRESS, signifies any fortified place, a place of defence or security.

FRIGID—see page 9.

FRITH, derived from the Latin word *fretum*, primarily signifies the water that beats against the shore. Its more common signification is a narrow arm of the sea, as the Frith of Solway; or the opening of a river into the sea, as the Frith of Forth, the Frith of Clyde.

FRONTIER, signifies the border, confine, or extreme part of a country bordering on another country.

G

GEOGRAPHY—see page 1.

GHAT—see page 21.

GLOBE—see page 1.

GULF, perhaps derived from the Greek *κολπος*, which signifies a bosom—see page 3.

H

HARBOUR—see page 3.

HAVEN—see page 3.

HEADLAND—see page 2—from the English words head and land.

HEMISPHERE—see page 5.

HILL, derived from the Saxon *hyl*, signifies a natural elevation of land, or a mass of earth, rising above the common level of the surrounding land.

HILLOCK, diminutive of hill, and denotes a smaller eminence.

HORDE signifies a company of wandering people dwelling in tents, and migrating from place to place, to procure pasture for their cattle.

HORIZON—see page 8.

I

ISLAND, compounded of the English words isle and land—see page 2.

ISLE and **ISLET**, these are the diminutives of island, and signify a small island.

ISTHMUS, from the Greek *ισθμος*, in its primary sense signifies a passage—see page 2.

J

JUNGLE, is of Hindoo origin, and signifies a thick wood of small trees or shrubs.

L

LAKE, derived from the Latin *lacus*, primarily signifies a reservoir for water, a basin—see page 4.

LATITUDE, means breadth, applied by the ancients to the measurement of the earth, north and south, because they thought it was less that way than from east to west.

LAVA, probably from the Latin word *lavo*, to flow. It is a mass or stream of melted minerals, or stony matter, which is thrown out from the mouth or sides of a volcano, and is often ejected in such quantities as to overwhelm cities; as

Catana destroyed by the lava of Mount Etna, Herculaneum and Pompeii by that of Mount Vesuvius.

LINE, the—this term is applied by way of eminence to the equator, because it is the first and principal line by which latitude is measured. It is most commonly used by mariners.

LONGITUDE, means length, applied by the ancients to the measurement of the earth, east and west, because they considered it to be larger that way than from north to south.

M

MAP—see pages 7 and 8.

MARSH, signifies a tract of low land usually covered with water, and overgrown with coarse grass.

MART, is a contraction for the English word market, and signifies a place of sale or traffic.

MERIDIAN—see page 6.

MERIDIAN, BRAZEN, is the circle on which the artificial globe turns, and is divided into 360 equal parts called degrees. In the upper semicircle of the brass meridian these degrees are numbered from 0° to 90°, from the equator towards the poles, and are used for finding the latitudes of places. On the lower semicircle of the brass meridian they are numbered from 0° to 90°; from the poles towards the equator, and are used on the elevation of the poles.

MINERAL, is the general name for all metals, whether pure or compound. It is applied also to those things that are neither animal nor vegetable.

MONARCHY, from the Greek *μονα*, single, and *αρχη*, a government, is a state or government in which the supreme power is lodged in the hands of a single individual.

MONSOON—see page 22—it is of Hindoo origin.

MOOR, signifies a tract of wet low ground, a marsh or fen.

MORASS, signifies a tract of low moist ground—it is the same as a marsh.

MOUNTAIN, derived from the Latin *mons*, is a large mass of earth, rising above the common level of the earth, or of the adjacent land. It is generally applied to larger eminences than hills.

N

NADIR, is a point in the heavens exactly under our feet.

NOMADE, from the Greek *νομας*, pasturage, signifies pastoral, wandering for the sake of pasturage.

O

- OBLIQUE**, derived from the Latin *obliquus*, signifies deviating from a right line, not perpendicular, not parallel, aslant.
- OCEAN**, from the Greek *Ωκεανος*, signifies a vast body of water—see page 3.
- OFFING**, derived from our English word *off*, and generally signifies that part of the sea which is at a good distance from the land, and where there is deep water.
- ORBIT**, from the Latin *orbis*, a circle, any thing round, signifies the curved line which a planet describes in its periodical revolution.

P

- PARALLELS**—see page 8.
- PASS**, derived from the Latin *pando*, to open, hence signifies an opening, or a narrow passage between mountains.
- PENINSULA**—see page 2.
- PERIGEE**, derived from the Greek *περι*, about, and *γη*, the earth, signifies that point in the orbit of the sun or moon, which is at the least distance from the earth. It is the opposite term of apogee—see apogee.
- PERIHELION**, derived from the Greek *περι* about, and *ηλιος* the sun, signifies that part of the orbit of a planet or comet in which it is at its least distance from the sun.
- PERIŒCI**, derived from the Greek *περι*, about, and *οικεω*, to inhabit, are those who live in the same latitude, but in opposite longitudes; when it is noon with the one, it is midnight with the other. The inhabitants of the poles can have no periŒci.
- PHASIS**, from the Greek *φαισις*, a shining, signifies generally an appearance, but it sometimes also signifies any appearance or quantity of illumination of the moon or other planet.
- PLAIN**, derived from the Latin *planus*, level, signifies any smooth, even, level, or flat extent of ground.
- PLANET**, from the Greek *πλαναω*, to wander. The planets are celestial bodies which revolve round the sun or any other centre, and are so called because they have no fixed position in opposition to the fixed stars.
- POLAR**, from the Latin *polus*, signifies of or belonging to the poles.
- POLE**, from the Latin *polus*, in its primary sense is the end of the axis round which the wheel turns—hence it has come to be applied to the extremities of that axis or diameter about which our earth revolves.

POLICE, from the Greek *πολις*, a city, and signifies the government of a city or town.

PRECIPICE, from the Latin *preceps*, headlong, strictly signifies a falling headlong, hence a steep descent of land, and hence it comes to signify a steep descent generally.

PRESIDENCY, from the Latin *præ*, before, and *sedeo*, to sit, signifies superintendence; but it also sometimes means the jurisdiction of a president, as the British dominions in the East Indies.

PRINCIPALITY, from the Latin *princeps*, chief, signifies sovereignty, supreme power; though sometimes it signifies the territory of a prince.

PROMONTORY—see page 2.

PROVINCE, from the Latin *provincia*. Among the Romans it signified a country acquired by conquest. Among moderns it is a state belonging to a kingdom, either by conquest or colonization.

Q

QUADRANT, derived from the Latin *quadrans*, the fourth part of anything, is the fourth part of a circle. The quadrant of altitude is a thin flexible piece of brass divided upwards from 0° to 90°, and downwards from 0° to 18°, and when used is generally screwed to the brazen meridian. The upper divisions are used to determine the distances of places on the earth, the distances of celestial bodies, their altitudes, &c. and the lower divisions are used for finding the beginning, end, and duration of twilights.

R

RANGE, commonly applied to a long continuation of mountains, as the range of Taurus or of Caucasus.

REPUBLIC, from the two Latin words *res*, affairs, and *publica*, public, is a state in which the exercise of the supreme power is lodged in representatives elected by the people—of such a government is Switzerland.

RIDGE, applied to a continuation of hills, as the Ridge of Carmel.

RIVER, from the French *riviere*, or from the Latin *rixus*—see page 3.

RIVULET, derived from the Latin *rirulus*, signifies a small stream. It is the diminutive of river.

ROADS, derived from a Saxon word *rade*, signifying to ride, signifies a place where ships may ride at anchor, as the

roads of Madras. It is sometimes called also roadstead, *i. e.* a place for riding, meaning at anchor.

ROCK, derived from the French *roc*, or *roche*, primarily signifies something rendered rough by constant breaking. It however usually signifies a large mass of stony matter.

S

SATELLITES, from the Latin *satelles*, one who guards or defends a person, also an attendant. They are secondary planets, or moons, revolving round the larger planets.

SEA, primarily signifies a repository or basin—see page 3.

SHINGLE, derived from the Greek *σχινδαλμος*, a piece of cleft-wood, signifies in its primary sense thin planks sawed off, but is sometimes used to signify round gravel, or roundish stones.

SHORE and BEACH: the former of these words which is of Saxon origin, signifies the coast or land adjacent to (*i. e.* lying near) the ocean or sea, or on the border of any lake, &c. The latter of these words is derived from the Russian *bok*, a coast, and signifies the same as shore.

SIDEREAL, from the Latin *sidereus*, belonging to a star, signifies any thing relating to the stars.

SOLAR, from the Latin *sol*, the sun, signifies any thing relating or belonging to the sun, as the Solar system.

SOLSTICE, from the Latin *sol*, the sun, and *sto*, to stand, is that point in the Ecliptic at which the sun ceases to recede (*i. e.* go back) from the equator, either north in summer, or south in winter. These two are therefore called the *solsticial points*, the one the summer solstice, the other the winter solstice.

SOUND, signifies a narrow passage of water, or a strait between the mainland and an isle, or a strait connecting two seas.

SPHERICAL—see page 4.

STATE, from the Latin *sto*, to stand, signifies much the same as kingdom.

STRAITS—see page 3—also applied to a narrow passage between two mountains, as for instance the Straits of Thermopylæ.

SUBURBS, derived from the Latin *sub*, under, and *urbs*, a city, signify those parts which lie without the walls and in the vicinity of the city.

SURF, derived from the French *sur*, upon, signifies the swell of the sea which breaks on the shore, or it may be on sandbanks and rocks.

T

TABLE LAND, from the two English words *table* and *land*, signifies elevated flat land, as the table land between the ghats.

TANK, is of Japanese origin, a large basin or cistern, a reservoir of water.

TEMPERATE, derived from the Latin word *tempero*, to be moderate—see page 9.

TERRESTRIAL, derived from the Latin *terra*, the earth, signifies any thing belonging to the earth.

TERRITORY, from the Latin *terra*, the earth, is the extent of land within the bounds, or under the jurisdiction of any state or city, or sometimes it signifies the land belonging to a kingdom, but lying at a distance from its parent country.

TORRID—see page 9.

TOWN, originally signifies a walled or fortified place. In England it properly means any collection of houses larger than a village, and having a market place.

TROPIC, from the Greek word *τροπή*, a turning. The tropics are two circles parallel to the equator, at the distance of 23° 28' from it. The northern is called the Tropic of Cancer, and the southern the Tropic of Capricorn, forming the limits or boundaries of the Torrid Zone.

V

VALE, derived from the same root as valley, has also the same signification, but the difference between them is this, vale is used in poetry, valley in prose and common discourse.

VALLEY, derived from the Latin word *vallis*, signifies a hollow or low tract of land between mountains and hills. It is however sometimes applied to low lands watered by rivers, and enclosed by no mountains, as the valley of Connecticut.

VERTICAL, derived from the Latin *vertex*, point or summit, and is applied to any thing placed on the zenith or perpendicularly over our heads. Thus we speak of the sun's being vertical, when it is directly over our heads.

VILLAGE, derived from the Latin word *villa*, signifies a small assemblage of houses, and inhabited chiefly by farmers and other labouring men. In England it is distinguished from a hamlet, as having a church in it.

VOLCANO—this word is generally supposed to be of Italian origin, viz. from Vulcan, a heathen deity. It signifies an opening in the surface of the earth, or more generally in a

mountain, from which smoke, flames, stones and such like substances are ejected, (or thrown out) as Hecla, Etna, Vesuvius, &c.

W

WILDERNESS, signifies a tract of land or region uncultivated and uninhabited by human beings, whether a forest or a wild barren plain.

WOOD, signifies a large and thick collection of trees.

WORLD—see page 1.

Z

ZENITH, is a point in the heavens exactly over our heads.

ZODIAC, derived from the Greek ζῳδιακος, *zōdiakos*, belonging to animals. It is so called because the signs of the zodiac are chiefly represented by the figures of animals. The Zodiac is an imaginary ring or broad circle in the heavens, in the form of a belt, or girdle, within which all the planets make their revolutions.

ZONE, derived from the Greek ζώνη, *zone*, literally signifies a girdle, and is applied to a portion of the surface of the earth contained between two small circles parallel to the equator; it is synonymous to climate. There are only 5 zones—see page 8.

GLOSSARY, No. II.

EXPLANATIONS OF HINDOOSTANEE AND OTHER
WORDS IN COMMON USE.

NOTE.—The words as usually written in English are entered in the first column, and according to their correct pronunciation in the second. The vowels to be pronounced as in the words below:—

a e ee i o oo u ou y medial ye final.
mast—nay—keel—kill—cole—boot—but—out—tyke—bye

The third column of letters denotes the language to which the words belong—A meaning Arabic—H Hindee—M Malay—P Persian—Po Portuguese—S Sanscrit—T Tamil—Te Te-logoo. The fourth column gives the signification of the words.

A

Adawlet	udalut	A	justice, equity—a court of justice, civil or criminal.
Ameer	umeer	A	nobleman, lord.
Ameen	umeen	A	guardian, arbitrator.
Amildar	amildar	A	collector, ruler.
Anna	ana	H	a silver coin, the sixteenth part of a rupee.
Annicut	unnye-kutto	T	dam.
Avatar	uvutara or outar	S	incarnation.

B

Baboo	baboo	H	equivalent to esquire.
Bajree	bajra	H	name of a grain.
Bang	bung	P	} hemp, an intoxicating mixture made from the leaves of hemp.
	bhung	S	
Bangy	buhungee	S	a stick carried over the shoulder, with slings at both ends for burdens.
Banyan	bunya	S	shopkeeper, merchant.

Batta	butta	H	exchange, allowance to troops in the field.
Bazar	bazar	P	market.
Beastie	bihishtee	P	water carrier, (<i>who carries water in a skin.</i>)
Beebee	beebee	H	lady.
Begum	begum	P	Mahomedan princess, or lady of rank.
Bismillah	bismillah	A	in the name of God.
Brinjarry	birunjaree	P	carriers of rice.
Bungalow	bungla	H	a house, properly a thatched cottage.
Byraggy	byragee	H	a Hindoo ascetic, so called as having renounced the world.

C

Caliph	khuleef	A	vicegerent, successor, title of the first successors of Mahomed.
Canoongoe	kanoon-go	P	interpreter of regulations, name of a district officer.
Carcoon	kar-koon	P	the register of the collections under a zemindar.
Cawny	kani		a ground measure, equal to about $1\frac{1}{2}$ acre.
Cazee	kazee	A	Mahomedan judge.
Chenna	chenna	H	name of a grain.
Chickledar	sykul-gur	P	polisher.
Chokeydar	choukee-dar	P	a watchman.
Choultry	chavuri, or chavudi	S Te	a hall or other building for public purposes, as for travellers, for police, &c.
Chout	chout'h	S	the fourth—name of the tribute formerly levied by the Mah-rattas.
Chunam	choona	H	lime.
Circar	sirkar	P	the government, district, superintendent.
Compound	campao, or eampong	Po } M }	an enclosure.
Conicopilly	kunukkoo- pillye	T	accountant.
Cooly	kooli	T	hire, used by Europeans for labourer, porter.
Corge	kodi	T	a score (<i>Portuguese, corja.</i>)
Cossid	kasid	A	courier.
Coss	kos	S	a measure, averaging two miles.
Crore	kror	S	ten millions.
Cumbly	kumlee	H	a blanket.
Curnum	kurnum	S	village accountant.

Cusbu	kusbu	A	a small town.
Cutcherry	kuch' huree	H	town hall, court.
Cutwal	kotwal	P	chief officer of the police in a town.

D

Dacoit	dakayut	H	an attack made by robbers.
Darogah	daroghu	P	director, inspector, head-man.
Dawk	dak	H	post, for letters or bearers.
Dessaye	desace	S	ruler, landlord.
Dewan	deewan	P	minister, steward.
Doab	doob	P	any tract of country between two rivers.
Dobash	dobhasha	S	interpreter, (lit. <i>two languages</i>) used commonly for an agent or head servant.
Dooly	doolee	S	a light description of palankeen made of canvas.
Duffadar	dufa-dar	P	a rank equivalent to lieutenant.
Durbar	durbar	P	court, hall of audience.
Durgah	durgah	P	court, mosque connected with a tomb.

E

Eedgah	eedgah	P	place for the celebration of a festival.
--------	--------	---	--

F

Fakeer	fakeer	A	a Mahomedan devotee, literally a beggar.
Foujdar	foujdar	P	the military governor of a town or district.

G

Ganja	ganja	S	hemp, an intoxicating mixture used for smoking and drinking.
Ghee	ghee	S	clarified butter.
Ghurry	ghuree	PS	an Indian hour—24 minutes.
Gobrum	gobrum	S	the porch tower of a pagoda, a gate.
Godown	gidung	M	warehouse, store-room.
Gola	gola	H	granary.
Gomasta	goomashtu	P	agent.
Gooroo	gooroo	S	spiritual guide. (Hindoo.)

Gosain	goosaen	S	holy person; applied to a particular sect of Hindoo devotees who never marry.
Guddee	guddee	S	seat, throne.
Guicowar	gaikowar	S	cow-herd, title of the chief of Guzerat.

H

Hackery	hankre	H	native bullock carriage.
Hakeem	hukeem	A	physician.
Hakim	hakim	A	ruler.
Haram	hurum	A	women's apartments.
Havildar	huwal-dar	P	equivalent to serjeant.
Hijra	hijrut	A	flight; the flight of Mahomed from Mecca, from which the Mahomedan era commences.
Hircarrah	{ hijree hurkaru	A	adjective of above.
		P	courier.

J

Jaghire	jae-geer	P	land granted in the way of pension.
Jaghiredar	jae-geer-dar	P	a holder of land as above.
Jattra	jatra	S	festival.
Jemidar	juma-dar	P	equivalent to lieutenant.
Jheel	jheel	H	a lake.
Jogee	jogee, yo-gee	S	Hindoo devotee.
Jumma musjid	jooma mus-jid jamiu mus-jid	A	the Friday mosque, or the assembly mosque; that is the principal mosque at which the Mahomedans assemble on the Friday.
Jurree putka	zuree putka	H	golden girdle, an ensign of authority amongst the Mahrattas.

K

Khan	khan	P	prince, a title similar to that of lord.
Khas	khas	A	noble, private.
Khelaut	khilat	A	a robe of honour.
Khootba	khootbu	A	the oration at the mosque after prayers on Fridays.
Killadar	kiladar	P	commandant of a fort.
Kist	kist	A	tax.
Kohistan	koh-istan	P	hill district, highlands.

L

Lack	lak'h	S	hundred thousand.
Lascar	lushkuree	P	literally, <i>an army man</i> , applied in India to men employed with camp equipage, ordnance, and stores.
Lubbie	lubbee		descendants of Arab settlers on the Coromandel coast.

M

Mahabharat	muha-bharut	S	name of a Hindoo epic poem, describing the wars of the descendants of Bharut.
Malgoozar	malgoozar	P	landholder, tenant.
Mamool	mamool	A	custom, usage.
Mantra	muntur	S	charm, spell.
Maund	mun	A	name of a weight.
Meerassy	meerasee	A	hereditary.
Meerassa-dars	meeras-dar	P	heritors.
Minar	minar	A	turret, minaret.
Mirza	mirza, or meerza	P	prince, also secretary.
Mofussil	moofussul	A	the country, in opposition to <i>town</i> .
Moochy	moochee	H	saddler, applied to a book-binder or other who works in leather.
Moollah	moolla	A	learned man, <i>answering to the word, DOCTOR</i> .
Moonshee	moonshee	A	secretary, <i>commonly used for a teacher of languages</i> .
Moulavy	mouluvee	A	see <i>moolla</i> .
Munsif	moonsif	A	judge.
Mufti	mooftee	A	one whose office is to pronounce decrees.
Musjid	musjid	A	mosque, lit. <i>place of adoration</i> .
Musnud	musnud	A	throne.

N

Nabob	nuwwab	A	governor of a district, deputy.
Nackodah	nakhooda	P	captain of a ship.
Naick	naik	S	a chief, also used to designate a rank equivalent to corporal.
Nizam	nizam	A	administrator, governor.
Nulla	nala	H	streamlet, watercourse.
Nunja	nunjye	T	dry cultivation.

P

Paddy	unknown		rice in the husk.
Padshah	padshah	P	king.
Pagoda	unknown		a Hindoo idol temple, also name of a coin.
Palankeen	palkee	H	<i>originally</i> , litter or sedan.
Parcherry	puriyur-cheri	T	a Pariah village.
Pariah	puraya	S	stranger, used to designate outcasts.
Pattermar			small Native coasting vessels on the Malabar Coast.
Peer	peer	P	saint, spiritual guide (<i>Mahomedan.</i>)
Peon	peewun	S	footman, used for foot-police or irregular foot-soldiers.
Pergunnah	purgunu	P	a subdivision of a zilla.
Perwanah	purwanu	P	pass, permit, warrant.
Peshcush	pesh-kush	P	tribute, present.
Peshwa	peshwa	P	leader, foreman, (a Mahratta title originally applied to the prime minister.)
Pice	pysa	H	a small copper coin, one-twelfth part of an anna.
Pindarry	pindara (<i>plural</i> , pindare	} S	plunderer.
Pollam	paliyum		
Polygar	paliyukarun	T	chief of a pollam.
Poonja	poonjye	T	wet cultivation.
Potail	putel	S	chief, head-man of a village.
Puckally	pukhalee	PS	water-man (<i>the water being carried in a PUK'HAL, or large leather bag, on a bullock.</i>)
Punchayet	punchayut	S	court of arbitrators (from its consisting of <i>five</i> members.)
Pundit	pundit	S	learned, title of a Brahmin lawyer.
Putta	putta	S	title deed of land.
Putwary	putwaree	H	land steward.
Pyke	pyk	S	footman, irregular foot soldiers, courier.

R

Rajah	raja	S	Hindoo prince or king.
Rahdary	rah-daree	P	collection of duties (on roads.)
Ramayum	Ramayunum	S	an epic poem describing the exploits of Rama.

Rana	rana	S	Hindoo prince or king.
Ranee	ranee	S	Hindoo queen or princess.
Rao	rao	H	Hindoo prince.
Razinamah	razee-namu	P	acknowledgment of settlement.
Rowanah	ruwanu	P	passport, permit.
Rupee	roopye	P	a silver coin whose value is about two shillings.
Rutt	rut'h	S	car, chariot.
Ryot	rueeyut	A	tenant (of land,) subject.
Ryotwarry	rueeyut-waree	H	revenue collection by direct settlement with the tenants.

S

Sahib	sahib	A	master, sir, lord.
Sanyogy	sunyogee or sunjogee	S	a Hindoo devotee, who does not give up his family.
Sanyassy	sunyasee	S	Hindoo devotee.
Sayer	sair	A	tax on personal property.
Seaconny	sookkanee	P	helmsman, (sookkan, <i>helm.</i>)
Sebundy	sibundee	P	militia soldier.
Seer	seer	S	name of a weight or measure, usually about 2 lbs.
Sepoy	sipahee	P	soldier.
Serishtadar	sur-rishtu-dar	P	(<i>office-holder</i> ,) title of a revenue officer.
Shastras	shastru	S	Hindoo sacred books and laws.
Shastry	shastree	S	an expounder of the Hindoo laws.
Sheikh	shekh	A	chief, elder, a title assumed by descendants of Mahomed.
Shiah	sheea	A	a follower of the sect of Ali, heretic.
Shroff	surraf	A	money-changer, banker.
Sirdar	sirdar	P	chief, commander.
Soobah	soobu	A	province, governor of a province.
Soonnee	soonnee	A	lawful, applied to the sect of Mahomedans who acknowledge the four successors of Mahomed, in opposition to the Shiah, who reject three and acknowledge only Ali.
Soukar	sahoo-kar	S	merchant (of the first rank.)
Sowar	suwar	P	horseman.
Subahdar	soobu-dar	P	governor of a province, also a rank in the Native army.
Sudder	sudur	A	chief, supreme.
Sultan	sooltan	A	monarch.

Sungum	sungum	S	conflux.
Sunnud	sunud	A	deed, document bearing a magistrate's seal.
Suttee	sutee	S	chaste, virtuous, a woman who burns with her husband's body.
Syrang	surhung	P	captain, overseer.
Syed	sy-yud	A	lord, prince, a title assumed by relations of Mahomed.

T

Tahsildar	tuhseel-dar	P	collector, tax-gatherer.
Talook	talook	A	a manor, division of land.
Tanadar	thana-dar	SP	station-man, police officer.
Tanna	t'hana	H	the head place of a district, a watch-house.
Tappal	tuppal	H	post, for letters or bearers.
Thakoor	t'hakoor	S	lord, chief.
Thug	t'hug	H	robber, cheat.
Topass	topee (hat)	H	name given to Native Portuguese sepoy, from their wearing <i>hats</i> .
Tusser	tusur	S	silk of the wild silk-worm.

V

Vakeel	wukeel	A	ambassador, agent.
Vizier	wuzeer	A	minister of state.

Y

Yug	joog, or yoogum	} S	a period, an age.
-----	--------------------	-----	-------------------

Z

Zemindar	zumeen-dar	P	landholder.
Zillah	zila	A	district.

GLOSSARY, No. III.

TERMINATIONS OF NAMES OF PLACES.

N. B. The first column gives the termination as used in English—the second gives the proper termination in the original languages—the third column of letters points out the language to which they belong, as in the former glossary—the fourth the meaning of the terminations—and the fifth gives examples.

A

Abad	abad	P	abode, town	Hyderabad.
Ar	aroo	T	river	Pal-ar, Pan-ar.
Ab	ab	P	water, river	Doo-ab, Punj-ab.

B

Baddy	} padi	T	village	Vaniambaddy.
Barry				
Bar	} var	S	region	Malabar, <i>Mulya-var</i> .
Var				
Baug	bagh	P	garden	Hazribaugh, <i>Hazreebagh</i> .
Baukum	} pakkum	T	village	Cauveripauk.
Vaukum				
Paukum				
Bhoom	bhoom	S	land	Beerbhoom, Singhbloom.
Bunder	bundur	P	sea-port	{ Muchleebundur (Masulipatam.)
Bund	bund	P	{ embankment	
				Sunderbunds.

C

Cherry	cheri	T	{ village, town	{ Pondicherry, <i>Poodoo-cheri</i> .
Coil	kovil	T	temple	
Conda	} konda	Te	a hill	Gurumcondah.
Condah				
Coond	} koond	S	spring	{ Seeta-koond, <i>the spring of Seeta</i> .
Koond				
Khoond				

Cottah, or Kotta Kote Cote	{ kotha kottye	H T	{ fort	{ Palamcottah, <i>Palyum-kot-tye</i> . Poodoocottah, <i>Poodoo-kot-tye</i> .
Coopam	{ koop- pum	{ T	village	Ariancoopam.
Courchy	koorsee	P	seat	{ Pandalamcourchy, <i>Pund-lum-koorsee</i> . Periacullum, <i>Peria-kool-lum</i> .
Cullum	koollum	T	tank	
Cund	k'hund	S	{ country, district	{ Rohilcund { the country <i>Rohilk'hund</i> { of the Ro- hillas. Bundelcund { the country <i>Bundul- khund</i> { of the Boon- delas.

D

Dar	{ d'har	{ S	a house, city	Deodar, <i>Deo-d'hur</i> .
Dur	{ dhur	{ S	valley	Deyradoon.
Doon	doon	S	a hill fort	Nundydroog, <i>Nundi-doorg</i> .
Droog	doorg	S	{ gate, en- trance	Hurdwar, <i>Huri-dhwar</i> .
Dwar	{ d'hwar	{ S		
Dwara	{ d'hwara	{ S		

G

Gaum	{ gaon	S	{ town or village	Mulligaum, <i>Mali-gaon</i> .
Gong	{ ghat	H	pass or ford	Ram-ghaut, Pal-ghaut.
Ghaut	{ bala ghat	{ PH	{ above the passes.	
"	{ paeen ghat or tulghat	{ PH	{ below the passes.	
Gire	{ giri	S	{ hill, moun- tain	Neilgherries, <i>Neela-giri</i> .
Gherry	gola	H	granary.	
Gola	{ kul	T	{ rocky, rocky hill.	Dindigul.
Gul or kul,	gunj	P S	{ market, granary	Saibgunge, <i>Sahib-gunj</i> .
Gunge	gunga	S	river	Wynegunga, Ramgunga.
Gurga	{ gurhee	H	fortress	Kistnagherry, <i>Krishna-gurhee</i> .
Gurry	{ gurh	H S	{ fort, castle	Futtighur, <i>Futih-gurh</i> .
Gher				
Ghur				

II

Haut bat S market Jorbat.

I

Istan { istan or } P land, place { Hindoostan, *Hindoo-stan*,
stan the land of Hindoos.

K

Kera } k'hera H village Arsikera.
Kerry }

IV

Maha	muha		great	Mahanuddy, <i>Muha-nudee</i> .
Mahal	} muhul	A	{ district,	Baramahal, <i>Baruh-muhul</i> ,
Mal				
Malee	} mulye	T	{ hill,	Trinomalee, <i>Tiroonamul-</i>
Mally				
	{ mundu- lum	S	orb, re- gion,	{ Coromandel, <i>Chola-mun-</i>
Mandel				
Manga- lum	} mungu- lum		place	{ Satimangalum, <i>Suttimung-</i>
				<i>lum</i> .
Mere	meer		region, district	{ Ajmere, Cashmere.

M

Nagore	} nuggur	} S	city	{ Chandernagore, <i>Chundur-nuggur</i> . Vizianagram, <i>Vijuyu-nug-rum</i> .
Nagur				
Naghur				
Nugger				
Nagram				
Naud	} nad	S	district	Ramnad.
Naad				
Naut	nath	S	{ master, lord	{ Jaggernaut, (<i>Jugga-nath</i> , <i>lord of the world.</i>)
Nuddy	nudee			

O

Ore **oor** **T** country **Bangalore, Bungul-oor.**

P

Patam { puttun } S city { Seringapatam, Sree-run-
 Patnam { puttun- } gaputtun.

Pauk	{	pakkum	T	village	Caverypauk.
Paukum					
Pet					
Pettah					
Put	}	pent'h	H	suburb	Chinglepet.
Pollam	{	paliyum	T	{ district under a feudal chief village }	the Chittoor Pollams.
Poondy					
Pore	{	poondi	T	village	Goomarapoondy.
Poree					
Poor					
Pura, pu- ram					
	{	poorum pooree	}	S	town
	{	poorum pooree	}	S	town
Prayag	{	pruyagu	S	{ conflu- ence of any two sacredri- vers }	Prayaga.
Prayaga					

S

Serai	surae	P	choultry	{ Mogulserai, <i>Mooghul-surae.</i>
Shire	shuhur	P	city	{ Anoopshire, <i>Unoop-shuhur.</i>

INDEX.

In using this Index it should be borne in mind how very differently the same words are often spelled in various books and maps; and therefore, if a word is not found under one spelling, it should be looked for under another. The following instances will give some idea of the variety of spelling, and be some guide to the student in using an index or gazetteer. The letters a and u, c and k, oo and u, o and u, s and z, e and a, ee and y, e and i, ei and ee, c and g, n and ng, oor and ore, i and y, ei and y, u and w, are frequently used the one for the other, with many other variations. Thus, Umritsir is also spelled Amritsir—Cabul, Kabool, or Kabul—Gondwana, Gundwana—Selem, Salem—Goomtee, Goomty—Penang, Pinang—Bassein, Basseen—Singapore, Sincapore—Nankin, Nanking—Velloor, Vellore—Hyderabad, Heiderabad or Hydrabad—Kuch, Kutch, or Cutch—Gualior, Gwalior—Monghir, Monghyr—Guzerat, Gujerat, or Goojrat—Nepal, Nepaul. The letter h is frequently left out or added—as Bootan, Bhootan—Mooghul, Mogul—Cuddapah, Cuddapa.

A			Page.
Acesines or Chenab (river)	46	Aligurgh (Agra) -	92
Acheen -	322	Allahabad -	96, 97
Adam's Bridge -	213	Alambaddy -	187
Adoni -	172	Aleprie -	206
Adyar (river) -	190	Almora -	41
Afghanistan -	226	Alore -	103
Africa -	10	Altaian Mountains -	250
Agra -	90, 91	Alvar or Macheree -	93
Ahams, the -	275	Alvar or Alwur -	93
Ahmedabad -	113	Amboor -	190
Ahmednuggur -	148	Amboyna -	316
Ajmeer or Rajpootana	83	Ameets of Sind -	106
Ajmeer (town) -	85	America -	10
Ajunttee -	144	Amheret -	285
Akalees -	48	Amoo (river) -	238
Akola -	144	Amravutti (river) -	201
Akulcotta -	153	Anagoondy -	167
Akyab -	279	Anams, the -	296
Alcananda (river) -	39	Andamans, the -	290
		Anjar -	108

	Page.		Page.
Anoopshuhr - - -	91	Baraitch - - -	57, 58
Antree - - -	94	Baramahal - - -	183
Aral - - -	238	Barcilly - - -	55
Arcot - - -	190	Baroach - - -	110
Argaum - - -	145	Baroch or Broach - - -	114
Argundab - - -	227	Baroda - - -	114
Ariyungol - - -	204	Barode - - -	110
Arnee - - -	191	Barrea - - -	114
Arra - - -	62	Barren Island - - -	292
Arracan - - -	278, 279	Basseen } - - -	147, 285
Arumboolee - - -	204	Bassein } - - -	147, 285
Asia, general account of	15	Batadoora caste - - -	178
Aska - - -	160	Batavia - - -	320
Assam - - -	273	Batool - - -	19
Assaye - - -	144	Batta Country - - -	321
Asseerghur - - -	129	Battas, the - - -	323
Atlantic Ocean - - -	3	Batticolo - - -	219
Attaer - - -	92	Bay of Bengal - - -	3
Attok - - -	47	Beder - - -	152, 153
Aurangabad - - -	145, 148	Bednore or Nuggur - - -	181
Australia - - -	10	Beeana - - -	94
Ava - - -	281, 283	Beema (river) - - -	146
Ava, islands connected with	290	Beerbhoom - - -	65
Azimgur - - -	98	Beya or Beas (river) - - -	47
B		Bejagur - - -	128
Baber, Sooltan - - -	24	Beejapoor - - -	112, 164, 166
Babye - - -	134	Bela - - -	93, 224
Baghela or Baghulkhund	131	Belgaum - - -	169
Bagnuggur - - -	155	Bellary - - -	172
Bahar - - -	60, 63	Bellumconda - - -	164
Bahar or Vihar - - -	76	Beloochistan - - -	222
Bahmunce (river) - - -	137	Beloot Tagh Mountains	239, 250
Baitool - - -	134	Benares or Kasee - - -	98
Bakadoora (caste) - - -	178	Bencoolen - - -	322
Bakergunj - - -	65	Bengal - - -	65
Bakurgunj (deluge of) - - -	19	Bengal Dependencies - - -	74
Balaghat or Ceded Districts	171	Berar - - -	143
Balar Hissar - - -	230	Berdooranees - - -	232
Balapoor - - -	144	Bettia - - -	60
Balasore (Balishwur) - - -	139	Bettia or Chumparun - - -	62
Balkh - - -	245, 246	Betwa (river) - - -	120
Bally - - -	320	Betwa (cataract) - - -	96
Bameean - - -	230	Bhag - - -	223
Banass (river) - - -	84	Bhageratty (river) - - -	68
Banda - - -	99	BhagirathiorKasimbazar(river)	39
Banda Isles - - -	308, 317	Bhatneer - - -	84
Bandoogur - - -	132	Bhats - - -	117
Bangalore - - -	182	Bhattias, the - - -	109
Bankok - - -	299	Bhattee Country - - -	83
Banswara - - -	112	Bhattees - - -	87
Banyans or Vunyas - - -	116	Bheels - - -	116
Bar - - -	62	Bheer - - -	146
Barahat - - -	39	Bhilsea - - -	122
		Bhind - - -	94

	Page.		Page.
Cheduba	278	Cornwalis, Port, or Harbour	291
Cheerun	62	Coromandel Coast	17
Cheergotti	61	Cosseahs or Khasiyas	72
Chelmaree	67	Cossimbazar or Kasimbazar	68
Chenab (river)	46	Cowl or Koil	92
Chera Poonjee	68	Cox's Bazar	71
Chicacole	161	Cranganore	205
Chilaw	219	Cuddalore	192
Chilka Lake	160	Cuddapa	172
Chillumbrum	193	Cummum	172
China	259		
Chinese Tartary	250		
Chingleput or the Jageer	191	Dacca	68
Chinyang or Moogden	252	Dacca Julalpoor	65
Chittagong	65, 71	Dadur	223
Chitagong or Islamabad	71	Dalla	285
Chittledroog or Chuttra-		Daman	115
kul	179, 180	Daoodnuggur	63
Chittoor	188	Daoodpootras	82
Chitore	85	Darapoorum	203
Chopra	128	Dardanelles	3
Chhota Nagpoor	69	Darjeling	74
Chouhan Teesodiya Rajpoots	86	Dayaks	814
Choupara	133	Deeg	92
Chouragur	133	Deesa	111
Chouteesgur	131	Dekkan	16, 127
Chowal	110	Delhi	52, 53
Chow Ghat	204	Dellamcottah	271
Christians number of	10	Delta of Ganges	4
Chumbul (river)	120	Delta of Nile	4
Chumpaneer	114	Deogur	134
Chumparam or Bettia	62	Desert of Cobi	251
Chumpanuggur	63	Desert of Sharno	251
Chunar	98	Deva Nagree	34
Chundanagore,	27, 70	Devaprayaga	39
Chandoor	128	Deyra Doon	39
Chupra	62	Dharwar	70
Chusan Islands	265	Dholpoor	92
Chutturpoor	100	Dhurmapoor	79
Circars, Northern	157	Dhurmpooree	197
Climate of India	22	Dibong	273
Cochin	206	Dihong	273
Cochin China	294	Dikho	273
Coimbatoor	201, 202	Dimhutty (peak)	202
Colaba	165	Dinajpoor	65, 68
Colar	171	Dinapoor	62
Coleroon (river)	20	Dindigul	211
Colombo	219	Diprong	273
Combaconum	211	Dittea	99
Condatchy Bay	219	Diu	113
Confucius, religion of	264	Dodabet (peak)	202
Congeveram	191	Donabew	284
Corea	266	Dondra Head	213
Coringa	162	Dennai (river)	294

	Page.		Page.
Dooab - - -	90	Garra or Chenab (river) - -	46
Dooab, (Southern India) - -	169	Garrows - - -	71
Doodputlee - - -	79	Gawilgurrh - - -	143
Doongurpoor - - -	112	Gaya - - -	63
Doopad - - -	172	Gentia or Gentiapoor - -	78
Doorance Order - - -	232	Gentoos - - -	23, 159
Douree - - -	100	Geography, definition of -	1
Dowlutabad - - -	149	Gergheng - - -	274
Doolca - - -	128	Ghat, meaning of - -	21
Dura Ismail Khan - -	231	Ghats, Eastern and Western -	21
E		Ghazipoor - - -	99
East Indies, why India so		Ghilzees - - -	232
called - - -	28	Ghour Mountains - - -	239
Eastern Islands or Archipel-		Ghuznee - - -	231
ago - - -	308	Ginjee - - -	192
Eastern Mountains - -	21	Gilolo - - -	316
Eder - - -	112	Goa - - -	167
Ederwara - - -	110	Goalpara - - -	67
Elephant, State, of Ava -	283	Godavery (river) - -	19
Elephanta - - -	148	Gogo - - -	113
Elephant (rock) - -	212	Gogra (river) - - -	57, 96
Ellichpoor - - -	144	Gohud - - -	94
Ellora or Verrool - -	149	Golconda - - -	156
Ellore - - -	162	Golur Tribe - - -	135
Eluts - - -	250	Gonds - - -	135
Ende - - -	319	Gondwana - - -	131
Erranaboas or Jumna -	18	Goomaree - - -	270
Etaweh - - -	93	Goomsur - - -	160
Ethiopian variety - -	12	Goomtee (river) - -	57
Europe - - -	10	Goorkha - - -	42, 43
F		Goorkhas - - -	44
Ferghana or Kokan - -	244	Gooty - - -	172
Ferozepoor - - -	53	Gorukpoor - - -	57, 58
Floris or Ende - - -	319	Grassias - - -	118
Fo, religion of - - -	264	Gualior - - -	94
Formosa - - -	265	Gudhadhur - - -	270
Fulalee (river) - -	103	Gujundergur - - -	170
Fureedpoor - - -	69	Gundava - - -	223
Furingee Konda - -	190	Gundicotta - - -	172
Furrukhabad - - -	92	Gundigama (river) -	174
Futihgurrh - - -	92	Gunduk (river) - -	42
Futihpoor - - -	97	Gunga (river) - - -	131
Fyzabad - - -	57, 58	Guntoor - - -	163, 164
G		Guerra - - -	133
Gaikowar - - -	111	Guerra Mundla - - -	131
Ganges (river) - - -	18, 41	Gurramcondah - -	173
Gangpoor - - -	134	Gurwal - - -	39
Ganjam - - -	160	Gutpurba (river) - -	164
Gachati - - -	274	Guzerat - - -	110
Garoo or Gartope - -	256	H	
		Haiga Country - - -	176
		Hainan - - -	266
		Hairumbo or Kachar - -	80

	Page.		Page.
Hajeeppoor - - -	62	India, Southern - -	16, 17
Hajnee (river) - - -	171	Indian Ocean - -	8
Hami or Chamil - - -	251	Indoor - - -	122
Hatras - - -	92	Indus (river) - -	17
Heathens (number of)	10	Inhabitants of India, general	
Helmund - - -	227	account of - - -	22
Helmund (river) - -	227	Injeram - - -	162
Henzada - - -	284	Innakoonda - - -	164
Henzawadi - - -	281	Institutes of Menu - -	29
Herat - - - 226, 228,	229	Irawadee (river) - -	281
Himalaya Mountains -	21	Islam, meaning of - -	34
Hind or Indus - - -	17	Islamabad - - -	36
Hindia - - -	129	Islamabad or Chittagong,	71
Hinkee Dialect - - -	237	Islands connected with In-	
Hindoo Koosh Mountains -	239	dia - - -	216
Hindoo Koosh - - -	226		
Hindooism, account of	28, 29		
Hindoos - - -	12	Jackanairy (peak) - -	202
Hindoostan, general descrip-		Jaffnapatam - - -	219
tion - - -	16	Jaffurabad - - -	144
Hindoostan, meaning of the		Jahrefas - - -	109
name - - -	28	Jains - - -	30
Hindoostanee Language -	34	Jaypoor - - -	139
Hindoostan, Northern	16, 35	Jalna or Jalnapoor - -	149
Hindoostan, Proper	16, 46	Jalown - - -	94
History, general, of India	23	Jamneer - - -	128
Hoangho - - -	259	Japan - - -	267
Holkar - - -	119, 127	Jats - - -	87
Holur Tribe - - -	135	Java - - -	319
Honawur - - -	176, 177	Jaxartes (river) - -	238
Hong Kong - - -	262	Jeddo - - -	267
Hooble - - -	170	Jellasure - - -	69
Hoogly (river) - - -	18, 65	Jelum or Hydaspes (river)	35, 46
Hoogly - - -	65	Jemla - - -	42, 43
Hoshungabad or Hussingabad,	129	Jews, number of - -	19, 207
Howraghat - - -	77	Jessoor or Moorlee - -	75, 70
Hue-foo - - -	295	Jesso - - -	267
Humpee - - -	167	Jeypoor - - -	85
Huns - - -	252	Jhansee - - -	99
Hurda - - -	128, 129	Jhutwar - - -	110
Hurioorpoor - - -	139	Jilpee-Amneer - - -	134
Hurryhur - - -	180	Jihoon (river) - -	238
Hutta - - -	100	Johore - - -	303, 304
Hydaspes or Jelum (river)	46	Joonagur - - -	112
Hyderabad (Dekkan)	154, 155	Jooneer - - -	148
Hyderabad (Sind) - -	103	Jordhat - - -	274
Hydraotes or Ravee - -	46	Joudpoor - - -	85
Hyphasis or Beya or Beas	47	Joudpoor or Marwar - -	83
Hysudrus or Sutluj	17, 47	Jowar - - -	147
		Jubbulpoor - - -	133
		Juggernaut or Jugga-nat	140
		Julalabad - - -	230
		Julaby (river) - -	18
		Jumbosser - - -	114

	Page.		Page.
Jumna (river) -	18, 39, 52	Khiva -	243, 244
Jumna Musjid (mosque) -	54	Khonds -	141
Jungmohun -	140	Khooloom -	249
Jungul Mahals -	65	Khodzdan -	224
Junk Ceylon or Jan Silan -	298, 301	Khuntaghat -	77
Juntiya or Gentia, -	78	Khyrabad -	57, 58
Jushpoor -	134	Khyrpoor -	108
Jussulmeer -	85	Kian-hu -	259
Juts -	104, 224	Kingkitao -	266
Juwanpoor -	98	Kinsin -	267
K		Kirghizes, the -	241
Kachar or Hairumbo -	79	Kishenagur or Nuddea -	70
Kafiristan -	236, 228	Kishawur -	47
Kailas Mountains -	254	Kistna (river) -	19
Kaira -	113	Kistnagherry -	186
Kalee (river) -	42, 120	Kittoor -	170
Kalinga Desum -	161	Kohistan -	46, 47, 228
Kalingapatam -	161	Koil or Cowl -	92
Kallianee -	147	Kokan -	244
Kallinjer -	100	Kolair, Lake of -	162
Kalmuks -	241	Kolapoor -	166
Kalpee -	94	Kolastree -	188
Kalpenty -	219	Kolat Desum -	141
Kamroop -	273	Koles -	141
Kanara -	176	Kolitas, the -	275
Kandy -	219	Komilla -	71
Kanoje -	92	Kondapilly -	163
Kapili (river) -	79	Kondaveer -	164
Karda Doon (valley) -	38	Konkan -	164
Karens, the -	285	Konkeer -	134
Karlee, Caves of -	165	Kooch Bahar -	75
Kasee or Benares -	98	Kookees -	72
Kashgar -	251	Koolees -	115
Kasimbazar Bhagiruthi (river) -	18	Koonch -	95
Kasimbazar or Cosimbazar -	68	Koondapoor -	176, 177
Kasyapa -	36	Koondooz -	248, 249
Katties -	115	Koopang -	319
Katiwar or Kattivad -	110	Koorg -	194
Karikal -	27	Kootb Minar -	54
Kedje -	224	Kootb-ood-Deen -	24, 55
Keeta -	99	Koran, account of -	52
Keinduem -	282	Kospoor -	80
Kelat -	223	Kota -	86
Kenneri -	148	Kotar -	207
Kerala -	199	Koters -	203
Khandesh -	127	Kotree -	223
Khanpoor or Cawnpoor -	97	Koumis (liquor) -	241
Kharizm or Khiva -	243	Kowra -	108
Khasiyas or Khyrs -	40, 41, 72	Kowrial Bundor -	177
Khatmandoo -	43	Kraw, Isthmus of -	2
Khelat-i-Ghilzee -	231	Kehatriyas or Rajpoots -	29, 86
Khemlaza -	121	Kuch -	106
		Kuch Gundava or Sewistan -	222
		Kuchhoobaree -	271

	Page.		Page.
Nancowry	293	Oomrawutti	144
Nandair	153	Oonnoor	176, 177
Nandod	114	Ooppoo Ellore	162
Nankin	261	Ooputnair (river)	162
Narnool	91	Ooreea Dialect	142
Narnulla	144	Ooreeas	158
Narraingunj	69	Oossoor	186
Nassuck	148	Ootakamund (peak)	202
Nattoor	68	Ophir Mount	321
Neelcoonda	156	Opium, mode of obtaining	61
Neemuch	86	Orissa	137
Neemar	129	Orgunje or Khiva	243, 244
Neermul	153	Ossa	316
Negapatam	211	Oude	57, 58
Negombo	219	Oxus (river)	238
Negrais	285		
Neilgherry Mountains	21, 201	P	
Nellore	175	Paber (river)	38
Nepal	42	Pacific Ocean	3
Newars	44	Padang	322
New Guinea	317	Pacen Ghat	173
Nicobars, the	292	Paengunga (river)	143
Nicobar, little	292	Pagam	284
Nipon	267	Painkhundee	40
Nizampatam	164	Pajnee (river)	171
Nooh	91	Palamcotta	213
Noor Juhan	48	Palamow	63
Northern Carnatic	174	Palar (river)	20
Northern Circars	157	Palembang	321, 322
Noyel (river)	201	Palghat	197
Nuddea or Kishenagur	65, 70	Palghatcherry	199
Nuggur or Bednore	179, 181	Palhampoor	111
Nuhrwala	112	Pali character	288
Numboorees, the	199	Palongmyoo	282
Nunderbar	128	Pambum	213
Nungasaki	267	Panar (river)	180
Nurbudda (river)	19	Paniput	54
Nursapoor	162	Panjim	167
Nursinga	168	Papanaveram	206
Nurwur	94	Papua	308, 317
Nusseerabad	85	Pariars	29
Nussurabad	68, 170	Parompin	295
Nuwanuggur	112	Paropamisan Mountains	226, 239
		Parsees	116
O		Pathans	55
Odeypoor or Meywar	86	Patree	112
Omerkote	104	Patna	62
Ongole	175	Pattala or Tatta	104
Ooch	82	Peiho (river)	260
Oodagherry	206	Pechor	94
Oojein	121	Pegu	281, 284
Oolooss (a tribe)	232	Pekin	261
Oomerkuntuk	133	Penang	303, 306
Oommed Shahee, state of	145	Pennar (river)	20

	Page.		Page.
Peroor	202	Quantung (river)	260
Perak	203	Queda	203
Peria Pass	199	Quilon or Koellum	206
Perrainda	148	Quinong	295
Persian Gulf	3		
Peshawur	226, 228, 230		
Peytun	149	Rachewars	158
Philippines or Manillas	308, 310	Radhunpoor	112
Plassey	68	Rae Elloor or Vellore	190
Point de Galle	219	Rahtores Rajpoots	86
Point Pedro	218	Raidroog	173
Polar Seas	10	Rajamundry	161, 162
Pole, North and South	4	Rajbungsees	76, 77
Poliars	199	Rajgurh (Agra)	93
Polyandria, custom of	257	Rajgurh (Malwa)	121
Polynesia	10	Rajkoomars	100
Pondicherry	27, 192	Rajpeesla	114
Poodocotta	212	Rajpootana or Ajmeer	83
Poons	165	Rajpoots or Kshatriyas	86
Poonukka	271	Rajpoots (Ajmeer)	86
Pooranas	29	Rajshahee	65
Poorbundur	112	Rajwara	138
Pooree or Juggernaut	140	Ramgunga (river)	54
Poorna (river)	127	Ramgurh	60, 63
Poornas (river)	143	Ramiserum	213
Population of India	23	Ramnad	212
Population of World	10	Ramooses	168
Porto Novo	188, 193	Rampoor	55
Porus	49	Ramree	278, 279
Prayaga Bhat	97	Rangamatty	67
Prithi Narrain	44	Rangoon	285
Productions of India generally	21	Raptee (river)	57
Prome	284	Rawulpindee	47
Province Wellesley	303	Ravee or Hydraotes (river)	46
Pulicat	188	Rawun Hrood Lake	254
Punganoor	173	Red Sea	3
Punjab or Lahore	46	Rejanga, the	321
Punjabee Dialect	52	Religion, division of world as to	10
Punna	100	Religion of India, general ac-	
Punnar	94	count of	28
Purbuttee	120	Rewa	96, 100
Purbuttees	44	Rhio	307
Purgunnas (Bengal)	65	Rivers of India, principal	17
Purnea	65, 67	Rohilkund	52
Pushtoo Dialect	237	Rohillas	55
Puthree	152	Roree	103
Puttun	112	Rotas	47
Puttun or Seringapatam	179	Rotasgur	62
Puttun Somnath	112	Roy Bareilly	58
Puttun Chinna	189	Runn, the	107
Puttunwara	110	Rungpoor	65, 275
		Runjeet Sing	50
		Rutnagherry	166, 186
		Ruttunpoor	134
Quantos, the	296		

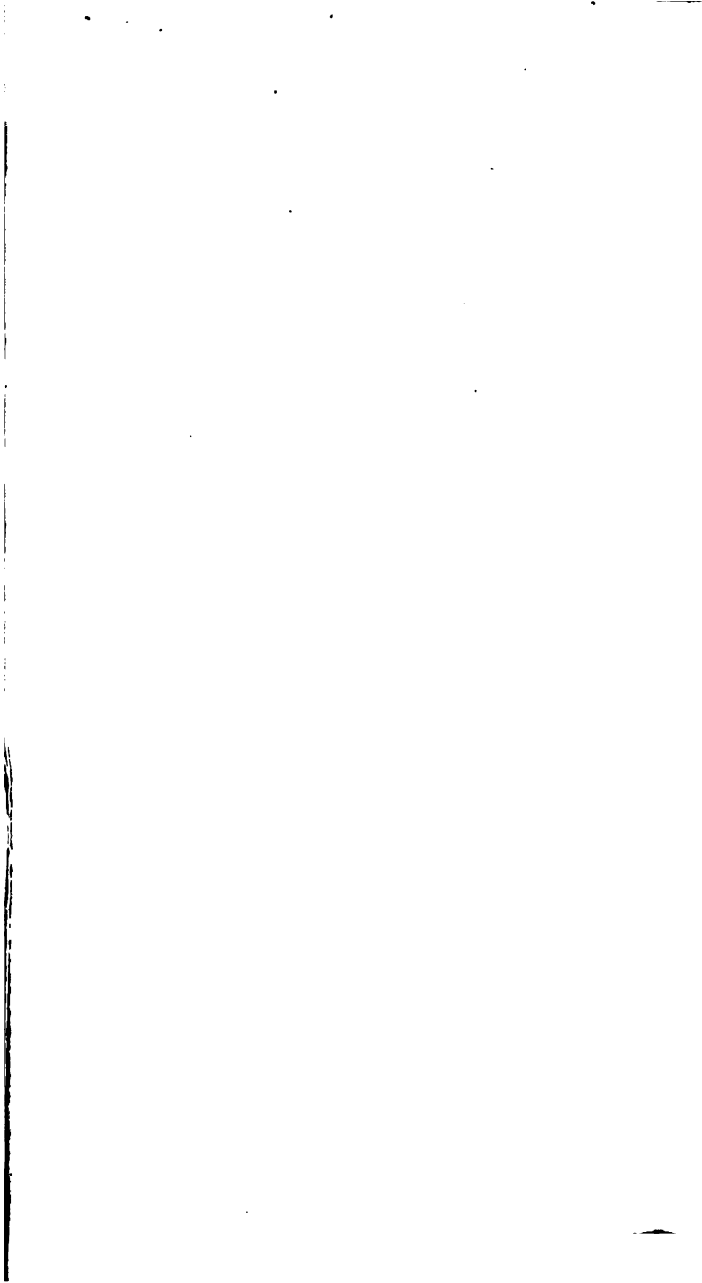
	Page.		Page.
Ryacotta . . .	186	Seringapatam . . .	182
S		Seronje . . .	121
Sacheen . . .	115	Seven Pagodas . . .	192
Saddle Peak Mountain . . .	290	Severndroog . . .	165
Sadras or Sadrungaputtunum . . .	191	Sewalick Mountains . . .	21
Sadut Khan . . .	59	Shahabad . . .	60
Sagalin (island) . . .	250	Shah Alum . . .	56
Sagalin (river) . . .	250	Shah Dura . . .	48
Sagalin Oula . . .	251	Shah Juhan . . .	48
Sagur . . .	66	Shahjuhanpoor . . .	55
Salibgunj . . .	63	Shahzadabad . . .	97
Saigong . . .	295	Shalimar . . .	48
Saipoor . . .	132	Shamanism . . .	252
Saivas . . .	29	Shan Country . . .	281, 288, 298
Saktas, the . . .	29	Shapoor Belgaum . . .	169
Salawan . . .	310	Shawl or Quetta . . .	223
Salem . . .	196, 197	Sheergotti . . .	63
Salem Naad Hills . . .	196	Shevagunga . . .	212
Salemow . . .	122	Shevaroy Hills . . .	196
Salengore . . .	303	Shaias . . .	33
Salgramee or Ganduck (river) . . .	42	Shikarpoor . . .	102
Salsette . . .	146	Shikawuttee . . .	83
Saluen . . .	282	Sholapoor or Solapoor . . .	166
Salumba (salt) . . .	91	Sholavandrum . . .	212
Samar . . .	310	Shrukhs . . .	247
Samarang . . .	320	Siam . . .	298
Samarcand . . .	245, 246	Siampa . . .	294
Samulcottah . . .	161	Siddees or Seedees . . .	117
Sandowy . . .	278, 279	Sidout . . .	173
Sanpoo . . .	254	Sikh Religion . . .	30, 51
Sanakrit . . .	34	Sikkim . . .	74
Sarantooka . . .	319	Sikoke . . .	267
Sarawa . . .	284	Silhet . . .	65, 68
Sarawadi . . .	281	Simla . . .	38
Sarwan . . .	223	Simooga . . .	181
Sarun . . .	60	Sind or Indus (river) . . .	17
Sarungpoor . . .	121	Sind . . .	102
Satgurh . . .	186	Sindia . . .	119, 127
Satpoorah Mountains . . .	128	Sindwa . . .	128
Savanore or Shanoor . . .	170	Singhalese . . .	220
Secunderabad . . .	156	Singapoor . . .	303, 307
Secundra . . .	92	Singhbhoom . . .	139
Sedashegur . . .	177	Singhpos . . .	275
Seediya . . .	273, 275	Singrowla . . .	131
Seena (river) . . .	146	Sinkan . . .	261
Seepra (river) . . .	120	Sir or Sihoon (river) . . .	238
Seetakoond . . .	63, 71	Sirgooja . . .	131
Seetla Doorg . . .	180	Sirhind . . .	52, 53
Schwun . . .	103	Sirmoor . . .	37
Sejan . . .	117	Sirnadoo . . .	133
Sera . . .	171, 182	Sitong . . .	281
Serampore . . .	27, 70	Sivagunga Hill . . .	180
Seringam . . .	210	Skikawuttee . . .	83
		Slaves, the . . .	178

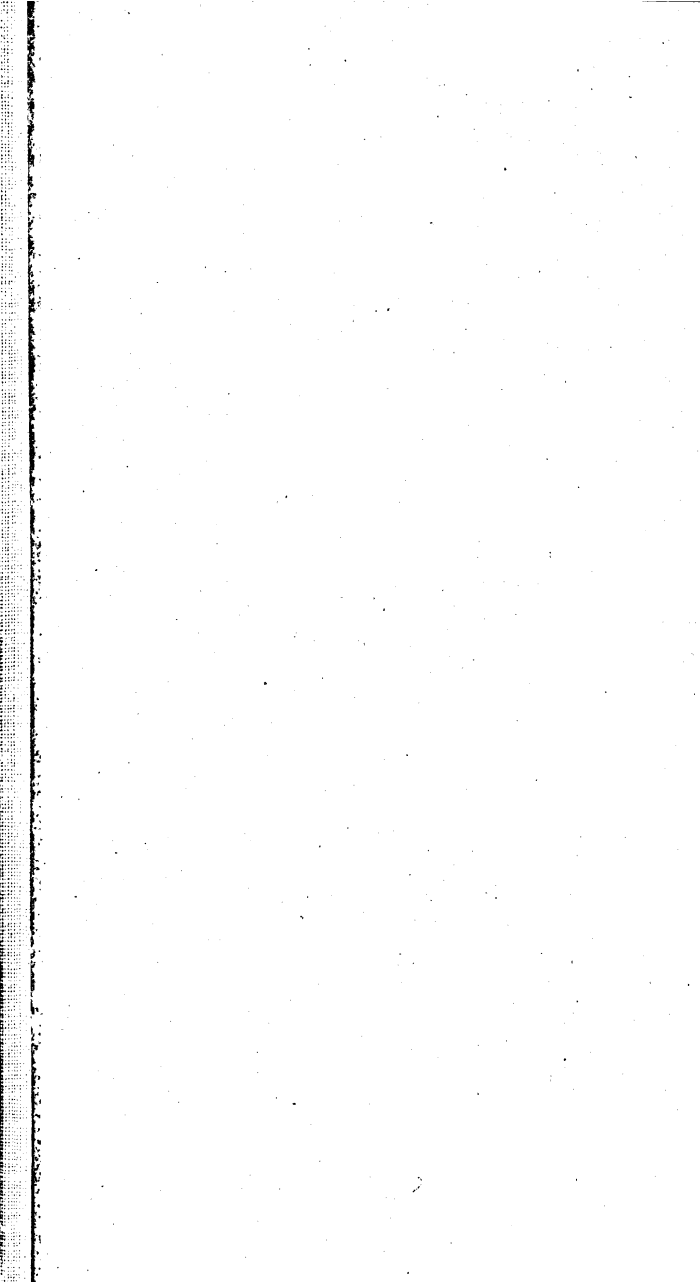
	Page.		Page.
Bahajpoor	133	Tartary	238
Somnath	112	Tasiding	74
Sone (river)	131	Tassisudon	271
Sonnecanee	224	Tatta	104
Sontals	72	Tavoy	281, 285
Soodras	129	Teesta (river)	65, 270
Sooloogherry	186	Telingana	156
Sooliman Mountains	226	Telingas or Telooogoos, the	159
Sooloo Isles	308, 312	Tellicherry	198
Sooltanpoor	58	Tenasserim	281
Soonda	176, 177	Ternate	316
Soonnees, the	33	Teshoo Loomboo	254, 256
Soont	110	T'hay I'hay	300
Soonth	113	T'haya, the	300
Soors	141	Tiara, the	199
Soorabaya	320	Tibet	254
Sooryakarta	320	Tidore	316
Southern India	17, 169	Timor	319
Sreenuggur or Cashmeer	36	Tinnevelly	213
Sreenuggur Garwal	40	Tippera	65
St. Thomé	189	Tirhoot	60
States of India, how divided	27	Todera, the	203
Subathoo	38	Tondiman's country	209
Subramuttee (river)	110	Tong-ting Lake	260
Subunreeka (river)	137	Tongo	284
Suez, Isthmus of	2	Tonse or Tonsa (river)	38
Suharunpoor	52, 53	Toolya country	176
Sukkur	103	Toombudra (river)	20
Suktees	29	Toonga (river)	20
Sumatra	319, 321	Toorkistan	243
Sumbhulpoor	134	Toorkmania	247
Sungumneer	148	Toorkmans, the	240
Sunda Islands	308, 319	Torres Straits	317
Sunderbunds	66	Trang	298
Sungora	298	Tranquebar	27, 211
Surat or Sooriet	114	Travancore	204
Suryoor (river)	42	Tricaloor	192
Sutluj (river)	17, 18, 46	Trichinopoly	209
Sattara	166	Trichoor	205
Suttimunglum	201, 202	Trimoo Ghat	46
Syriam	285	Trincomalee	219
Syrians	207	Trinomally	192
		Tripatoor	187
		Triplicane	189
		Trivanderam	204
		Tsang	257
Tagala Dialects	311	Taitchikal	252
Tajiks, the	240	Tunquin	294
Taj Mahal	91	Tunquin Gulf	259
Taliens, the	285	Tuptee (river)	19
Tamil Language	34	Turfan	251
Tanda	58	Turiyancee	42
Tanjore	209, 210	Tuticorin	213
Taprobane	219	Tymoor or Tamerlane	24
Taroop Shan	288		

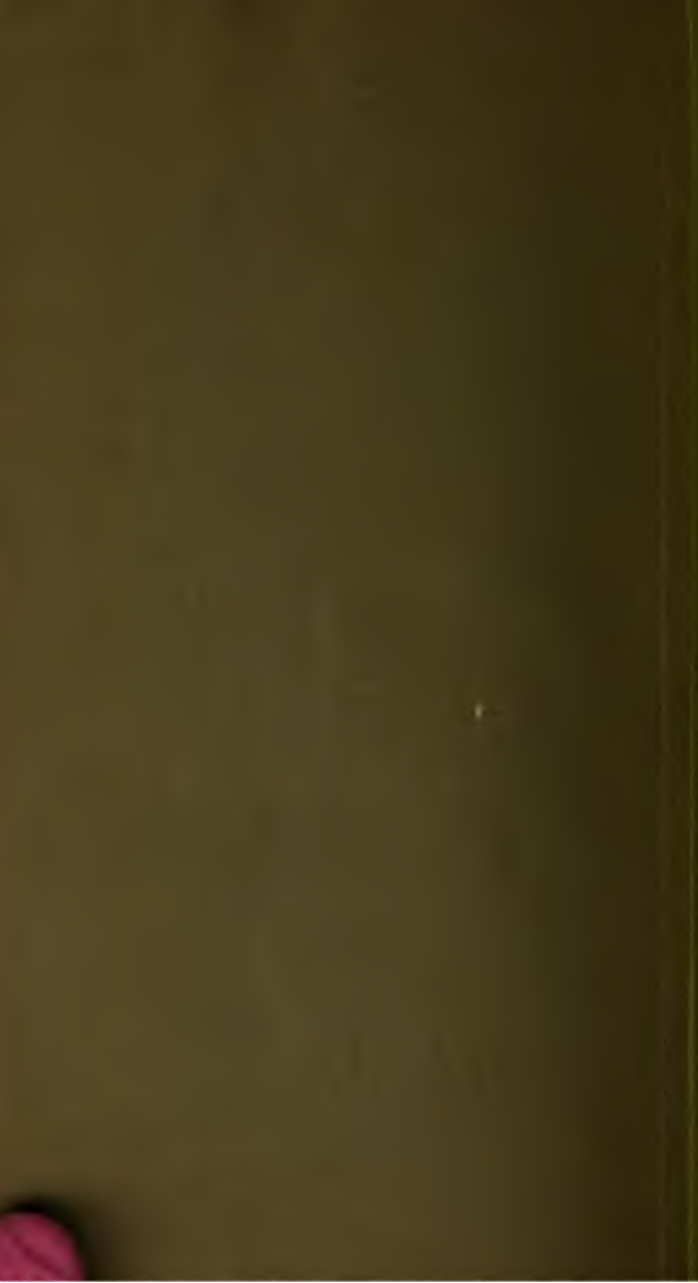
T

un

es







OCT 26 1934

